Nicholson
Whaling
Collection

Gift of
Paul C. Nicholson

Providence Public
Library

Wh
C562
1869

Pereaux Cornwallis

E J Allen

Book

112
47
159

Thompson

Crew List of Bk Globe 1867

Alexander A. Tripp	Master	
Simpson Jenner	1st "	Discharged
Bradford Coggeshall	2nd "	
Reuben McClennan	3d "	Discharged
Thos E. Riley	4th "	

Boatsteerers

Charles F. Allen	Promoted to 3d Mate	
John C. Coon	Deserted April 2nd /70	
John S. Price	Discharged	
John S. Coquin		
Erastus S. Phelps	Cooper	
Charles A. White	Steward	Deserted at Flores
Edmond E. Thomas	Cook	
Julius C. C. Devoll	To Boatsteerer (promoted)	Cabin Boy

Fore Mast Hands

Edward Berry	Deserted (at Kabenda) Aug 8th
John H. Holcomber	Deserted Aug 12th /69
William Lane	Deserted Oct. 26th /70
Chas Williams	" " Oct. 26 /70
Andrew B. Chase	Discharged.
X Louis Heinch X	Deserted at Flores
[redacted]	12th /69
Charles Hungrave	Deserted Oct. 26th /70
Antone Silva	
Peter Heinch	Deserted April 1st /70
Edward Carey	Deserted Aug. 13th /70
Joaquin Lopez	Promoted To Boatsteerer
Joseph Rose	Deserted April 4th /70
Henry Brown	Left by permission at St Helena April 6 1870
Edward Smith	
Robert Scott	Deserted Oct 26th /70
Stephen Francis	" " Oct 26 /70

A Journal Kept by Chas F Allen on board Bk Globe during a Whaling Voyage in the Atlantic Ocean

Outward Bound

1st day

March 6th 1869

This morning light breeze from the N.W at 10. A.M got under weigh was towed outside of the Low & Hog light boat by the Steamer Helen Signaled a wind hauled to the East and commenced snowing at 2. in the afternoon Pilot & Steamer left us. stowed the chains & Anchors wind & snow increasing. shortened sail to close reefed top sails securing things as well as possible. every thing is head over heels & as disagreeable as can be. there is not any thing stowed in its proper place 3 sails in sight. blowing strong steering South Steerage half full of water there one any one can imagine our situation

2nd

Sun. 7th 1869

This day commences the same as the latter above. Mid part snowy & blowing fresh from the N.W steering South Do feel very bad indeed shall not stand my watch tonight. Latter part blowing a gale. from the W.N.W more too. furled the fore sail 1 sail in sight very wet and disagreeable below & on deck. dont feel much better myself

3d

Mon 8th 1869

First part the same Mid part same Latter part strong breeze from the W.N.W fair weather steering S. made all sail moderate broke out water broke the Starboard boats forward bearer 1 sail and purposes seen.

4th

Remarks on Board B.K. Globe

Tues. March 9th 1869

First part commences strong breeze from the N.W. ends with a light gale took in the main top gallant sail & double reefed main top sail first new Straps on the crance Mid part squally carried double reefed top sail & courses during the night. Latter part wind light & baffling. stood my watch last night 2nd Mate has been sick but has recovered last night Price Boatsteerer was taken sick did not stand any watch last night: watch employed in breaking out main hatch for turnips potatoes & to clear up things in some shape. made all sail saw 2 vessels

3rd

Wednes March 10th

This day begins with a light breeze from the N. heading E & more the falls to the West & Starboard Bow Boats expect to rig them out on the crance tomorrow they are on the stay works at present. stowed the turnips & potatoes back in the main hold between decks. Mr Penney & Mr Kenney heading the watches Mid part fresh breeze from the S.S.E steering by the wind on the starboard tack First March 4th under all sail Latter part strong breeze from the S.S.E steering the same employed in covering the hoop for the fore head crooper employed in making a vice bench. Black the Boat steerer in bed

6th day

By Charles F. Allen 1869

Thursday March 11th

This day commenced with a strong breeze from the S & E. steering by the wind under all sail except the Spanker & all-Hoys sail & flying jib Cooper employed in making a vice bench watch employed in Ships duty. Mr Cogshall heads the Starboard watch- Mid part- blowing strong from the S & E steering by the wind on the Starboard tack at 1½ o-clock double reefed the Foresail shortly after the fore of which the main sail was made fast- too. Hauled the main sail up & set it- shortly after at 3½. o-clock took in the courses and fore Hoys sail also close reefed the main Hoys sail set the main Spencer- Latter part- blowing a gale from the S & E set the fore-sail close reefed the fore Hoys sail & set it-

7th day

Friday March 12th 1869

This day commences with a gale from the S.S.E headsail by the wind under the same sail set in the main Hoys mast & Hoy gallant & royal back stays. Mid part blowing a gale from the S.S.W. Latter part- blowing a gale from the S.S.W steering by the wind set a reef out of the Foresail. saw an English Bark headed to the N.E

8th day

Sat- March 13th 1869

First part commences steering reefed the Foresails again (Rainy) at 3.0 clock set more reef out of each Foresail moderate & weather looking rather better... Price the Boatsteerer has recovered Mid part moderate

Remarks Continued

at 10 o-clock shook the reefs out of the top-sails & set main top-gallant-sail wind hauling to the N.W steering S.E Latter part light breeze from the N.W steering the same. broke out water & lumber for the vice bench also broke out the new cutting falls

9th day — Sun. March 14th

This day begins with a calm employed in breaking out the fore-hold broke out the cutting blocks and rove the falls & stowed them below again emptied a barrel of tar into a small tar cask and stowed it away. Stowed of the fore hold at 4 1/2 o-clock. Mid part light breeze from the N.W steering S.E under the same sail Latter part light breeze from the N.W steering the same under the same sail saw porpoises. manned the mast heads

10th — Mon March 15.

This day commences with a light breeze from the N.W steering the same under the same sail. saw porpoises Mid part calm. Latter part light breeze from the N.W. steering by the wind set the jib & spanker all hands employed in fitting Boats for whaling took the new Boats off of the try works and put them on the cranes for Larboard & Waist Boats put the old Larboard Boat on the Starboard Bow crane saw killers. saw 3 sails

11th Tue. March 16th

This day commences with light wind from the S & W. heading E. S. by the wind all hands employed in rigging boat gear. Spoke an English Brig from Halifax bound to Jamaica. Exchanged Lat. & Long. with her. Mr. Coggeshall taken sick was off duty to day. Starboard Larboard and Bow Boats all ready for Whaling. chose the Boat-steerers Coquin steers the Mate. Croon the 2nd Mate. Allen the 3rd Mate & Price the 4th Mate. Mid part fresh wind from the S & W. stearing by the wind heading S.E. under all sail. at 8 o'clock took in the spanker it breezing up some. Latter part fresh breeze from the S.S.W. stearing the same watch employed in coiling off new lines & fitting the Boats also repairing the line tubs &co. set the gaft top sail

12th Wednesday March 17th

This day begins the same. watch employed the same. made all sail put up the hoops to the Main. Mid part light breeze from the W. stearing S.E. under all sail. Latter part nearly calm all sail out. watch employed in breaking out water &co. broke out the pennants made a new line tub cover for the Starboard Boat coiled a new line down for the Bow Boat broke out towline Officer standing Mast heads

Continued Remarks &c.

18th Thursday March 18th 1859

First part light breeze from the W. steering S.E under all sail lashed up the cutting pennants. Cooper employed in rigging the whaling gear for Boats. chose Boats crews & change my watch to night. have been standing my watch in the Starboard watch but as they have chosen regular watches I shall stand in the Larboard Watch. Mid part fresh breeze from the W.S.W steering to the S & E under the same sail. Latter part fresh breeze from the W. S. W steering the same. Sent up the fore top gallant mast & set up the rigging. Saw 1 sail also saw jumpers

19th Friday March 19th

First part fresh breeze from the S & W. steering to the S E under all

2 at 30.28 sail but flying jib & fore Top gallant sail. sent up the fore top gallant yard & sail. Sent up the hoops Forward in order to stand mast heads I had my cap knocked overboard Mid part squally at 1½ o clock was struck with a heavy squall called all hands in order to shorten sail. the gaff top sail & main top g. sail was taken in. in the first watch. after 1½ o clock shortened sail to double reefed [illegible] main top sail & fore sail & fore top mast stay sail. wind hauled to the S. W squared the yards steering S. E by E. Latter part strong [illegible] from the S. W running before it. set the fore sail double reefed [illegible] a new fore [illegible] [illegible] squalls [illegible]

[illegible]

15th

Sat March 20th

This day commences with a gale of wind from the N. W steering S. E by S under double reefed top-sails fore-sail & fore top-mast stay sail. took the craft out of the Boats & lashed them. Midd part strong breeze from the N.W steering S. E under double reefed top-sails fore-sail & fore-top-mast-stay-sail Latter part fresh breeze from the E. N. E steering to the S & E made all sail

16th

Sun March 21st

First part the same steering by the wind. rove new main top-sail buntlines also rove new main top-gallant buntlines rigged a new handy billie tackle &c saw 1 sail Mid part fresh breeze from the N & E. steering by the wind under all sail. at 1½ o-clock took in the light sails. at 4. o-clock set the main top g. sail wind light. Latter part fresh breeze from ~~the~~ E by S. steering by the wind on the Port tack. took in main top g. sail & flying jib. passed a full rigged Brig steering to the N & E.

17th day

Mon March 22nd

This day commences with a light breeze from the E. steering the same nothing in sight. had sausages for supper made me think of home Mid part light breeze from the E. S. E Latter part fine weather made no more sail employed in carpentering made a new forward brace for the larboard Boat. broke out some [illegible]

18th Tues March 23rd

This day begins with a light breeze from the S & E. steering by the wind under hold top-sails & courses heading N.E on the starboard tack. employed in repairing the rigging &co. made new straps for the head earings to the topsails Mid part light breeze from the S & E. at 8½ o clock wore around on the Larboard tack. Latter part fine steady breeze from the S.S.E steering by the wind on the same tack under the same sail. saw 4 sail. watch employed in various jobs about the ship. made 4. swabs.

19th Wedns March 24th

First part fresh breeze heading N.E by the wind on the Starboard tack tacked ship at 12½ o-clock employed in making bags for the Opera glasses made 2. washed off decks. was some fuss between the mate & Steward but there was no blows struck on either side. the Captn settled the fuss by taking the Steward in hand. Nothing in sight. Mid part strong breeze heading N.E. during the mid watch double reefed the top-sails Latter part strong breeze from the S.S.E with squalls of rain. set up the fore top-mast back stays

20th day Thursday Mar 25th

First part the same at 4½ o-clock double reefed the top-sails. a Bark passed us steering N.E. employed in making scrub broom teeth & cleaning up the fore hold Mid part strong breeze with rain under the same sail heading to the Eastward Latter part the wind ...

Continued [illegible] 1869

21st day

Friday March [illegible]

This day commences with a [illegible] breeze from the [illegible] E steering by the wind under double reefed top-sails courses flying jib jib & Spanker. have had a very disagreeable day I think has been raining all day. lashed a cask in waist in order to put fresh water into no men aloft to day; nothing in sight. Mid part strong breeze from the [illegible] steering by the wind on the Starboard tack sot the flying jib. & took it in again. rained all night accompanied with rain squalls Latter part [illegible] breeze from the S&E steering by the wind furled the main sail. (squally with rain) took in flying jib

22nd

Sat March 27th [illegible]

First part light breeze from the S&E. heading by the wind. sot the main sail. Cooper employed in making mollases kegs for the fore-castle nothing in sight. at 5 1/2 o-clock wore around, heading S.S.E. Mid part moderated to light breeze made all sail except fore top-gallant-sail & gaft top sail [illegible] S.E by E. by the wind, on the port tack Latter part fresh breeze from the S&E steering by the wind on the same tack made all sail. saw a sulphur bottom broke out the main hatch for water also broke out the [illegible] & lashed it on deck. took the [illegible] & potatoes out of the [illegible] room in order to dry them. [illegible] allowanced the sailors on mollases [illegible] employed in [illegible]

Remarks Continued on Board

23rd Sun.

Sun. March 23d 1851

First part strong breze from the N & E steering the same had several rain squalls took in the light sails put the awnings & polatoes back in their place made a new tub to soak meat in Mid part, double reefed the fore-sail. strong breze heading S.E by the wind Latter part blowing a light gale from the E.N.E at 7½. o-clock double reefed the main sail. at 8½. o.clock took in the main sail. (called the men down from aloft.) took in the jib

24th

Mon. March 29th.

This day begins with a gale of wind from the E.N.E steering by the wind on the Port tack under the same sail had several rain squalls. parted the fore-tack spliced it and bowsed it down again nothing in sight. Mid part strong breeze heading S.E set the main-sail. Latter part strong breeze from the N & E steering to the S & E set a reef out of each topsail rigged new fore tacke.

Tues March 30th.

First part fresh breze from the N & E steering the S.E. under the same sail raised a white water about 3 miles of saw it 6 or 7 times. did not see it afterwards employed in making scrub broom teeth saw porpoises Mid part moderating. Set the reefs out & set flying jib & main top Gallant sail. Latter part fresh breze from the N & E steering S.E by E main sail. took in the fore sail at 10. o.clock made a new boat jacket for the main-sail

Bk. Grove Capt. Irvin 1864

26th

Wedns. March 31st

First part the same set the top gallant sail. fitted gaft top-sail rigging bent the mizzen top mast stay sail made a new bunt gasket for the fore sail. ratleted the main top gallant rigging, cooper employed in carpentering &c. had ginger snaps for supper was harder than Pharoahs heart. Mid part stearing the same under all sail. Latter part light breeze from the E & S stearing S.E. by S under top-sail courses jibe spanker & gaft top sail. took in the top gallant sail, at 5 o-clock.

27th

Thursday April 1st

First part fine weather stearing by the wind. (This fore-noon set up the main top mast top gallant & royal back stays. rove a new fall to watch tackle) seized on a new scotch-man to the fore swifter. fitted a extra thwart in the Larboard Boat for the Boat stearer. have seen nothing this day. ratleted the fore top gallant-rigging. (Coon the Boat stearer has a very sore thumb) wedged the main top mast & top gallant mast. Mid part light breeze from the S & E heading by the wind, on the Starboard tack tacked ship at 10 1/2 o clock, all sail out. Latter part light breeze from the S W. stearing S.S.E. under all sail. broke out water meat, oars & lumber. broke out the potatoes & put them on deck in order to dry them. hove up the remainder in order to turn the starboard anchor over cooper employed in carpentering &

Remarks Continued on Board

28th day (550) Friday April 2nd 1869

This day commences with a light breeze from the N.N. steering S.S.E under all sail lashed the anchors over stowed the potatoes below Mid part light breeze from the N.W steering the same Latter part. moderate fine breeze very light from the N.W. steering by the wind under all sail on the Larboard tack. Sawhorses finished, rattling the fore top gallant rigg. cleaned & oiled the cutting spades (made a box to keep the spades in) coober made a box (to fit) over the Dice. (I have made a steering stick for our new Boat expected to rig her out soon) run the Larboard Boat line over board in order to take the kinks out (so called).

27th

Sat. April 3d 1869

First part the same coiled the Larboard Boat line down Mid part light breeze. from the S.W all sail out steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. Latter part light breeze from the S.S.W steering the same under all sail. Squalls in sight. took the caboose cover off & cleaned out the pots filled the log work. made a rack for the cooler

29th day Sun April 4th 1869

First part the same employed picking oakum. I have been engaged in fitting a steering brace for the new Boat called the Round Boat line Mid part light breeze from the S.W steering by the wind under all sail (in order to turn

31st day Mon April 5

First part of this day commences the same nothing in sight. [illegible] weather this. Heaving by the wind under all sail heading S E by S. John H. Macomber has been off duty (on the account of Sickness) for the last 3 weeks is verry bad off. had some cake for supper which my sister Hannah made. also opened a [illegible] of Currant jelley which — gave me was verry good. the cake was splendid Mid part light breeze from the S & W Heaving by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack. Latter part calm set up jib & flying jib guys also set up the Bob stay & jib & flying jib stays put the old Bow Boat on the house took the new Boat off of the house & rigged her out on the Bow cranes 5 sails in sight

Long 31.21 W
Lat 20.19 N

32nd Tues April 6th 1869

First part the same. 6 sails in sight employed in rigging Boat &co. at 6 o clock lowered the boat for practice the crew pulled verry well indeed for green crew. Mid part calm Latter part calm took the new Starboard Boat down off the house in order to repair & rig [illegible] whaling. was stove by a Block falling from aloft. Broke out Water & Mollasses saw 2 sails. Oh dear it is verry warm at present is impossible for any one to sleep below.

Continued Remarks On Board

25 m. l.y

Wednesday April 7th

This day commences with a light breeze from the N & E steering S.S.E under all sail that will draw. At 4 o'clock took the old Starboard Boat off the cranes & put her on the Davits Same time put out the new one. & hastily rigged her. Saw porpoises Mid part light air from the N. E steering S. under all sail. Latter part light breeze from the N.E steering South under all sail saw 3 sails set up the lower fore rigging & top = mast backstays

34 m. l.y

Thursday April 8th

First part the same 4 sails in sight supposed an American Barke to the leeward employed in seizing off the fore rigging & rigging Starboard boat saw Cowfish & Bldr. fish wind light from the E.N.E Do believe that our Boat is all ready for Whaling now. Do hope we shall be able to catch some Whales before long. Do hope that Do shall have better luck on my side than Did last voyage. Mid part the N. E steering fresh breeze from South took in the fore top gallant sail Shaving jib & top = sail & shanker Latter part fine breeze from the N & E. steering the same. nothing in sight employed in scrubbing the water ways in the waist & one, and Scotsman broke out cloth for Boat sails & cut them down & sail

H.M.S. Slaney. April 5th 1861

5th

Friday April 9th 1861

First part the same all hands employed in making Boat sails & carpentering. at 6-0-clock shortened sail to double reefed top sail course jib & spanker. at 8 the watches mustered divided the men into 3 watches & dont think that I like these watches a bit just have got to just up with it. at 6½. 0-clock hove too on the Port tack heading S.S.E Mid part fresh breeze from the N.N.E. heading in the Wind under the same sail Latter part fresh breeze from the N.N.E. steering by the wind on the Port tack shook the reefs out of the top sails & set the flying jib employed in making Boat sails called all hands at 5-0-clock saw 1 sail

10th

Sat. April 10th

First part the same. saw 1 sail employed in making Boat sails at 4 answered shortened sail to double reefed top sails fore sail jib & spanker raised a small white cloth moved to be Northing Mid part heading by the wind under double reefed top sails foresail jib & spanker Latter part fine steady breeze from the N.E. Heaving N.N.W. under top sails fore sail jib & spanker 2 sails in sight. broke out main mollases rice. made new line two reefs for the Quarter Boats called all hands at 5-0-clock. dont like these watches a bit.

Remarks on board H.M. Yacht

87th day

Sun. April 11th 1869

First part fresh breeze from the N.E steering to the S.S.W. under the same sail &c. Hands employed in making Boat sail &c. Broke out Jib at 1 pm down shortened sail as usual

Mid part fresh breeze from the N.E heading by the wind on the Starboard tack under double reefed topsails & fore & mast stay sail. Latter part the same. 3 sail in sight - shook the reefs out & set the jib at 10. o-clock set main top gallant sail.

Mon April 12th 1869

First part the same & sail in sight. at 1 pm down shortened sail as usual. have had a verry pleasant day to day. would like to attended Church to day at Ball Hill Mid part steering W.N.W at 12. o-clock hove to the wind on the Port tack. Latter part fresh breeze from the N.E. at 5½. o-clock called all hands and set the reefs out of the main topsail steering W.N.W. put a new mat and yarrel lashing on the main top-sail yard 1 sail in sight employed in making Boat sails

69th

Tues April 13th 1869

First part strong breeze & clearing the same as the reefs out - the fore topsail & main sail finished the starboard & Gig Boat sails bent - them also at sundown shortened sail as usual Mid part cleared N.N.W under the same sail Latter part steering the same employed in making Boat sails & mending sails &c

Cruising for Sperm Whale

40th day Wednesday April 14th 1869

This day commences with strong trades steering W N W under double reefed topsails & fore sail. At 1½ 2 o clock raised a small school of sperm whale on the lee quarter. Did not see them until the ship was among them as they was in the sun glade and made very small spouts. Immediately after raising them luffed too and made all sail except the fore top g. sail. The whales going quick to wind ward made several short tacks trying to work to the wind ward but did not see them but a short time as they was gallied. Got the boats ready. At sundown took in the light sails and double reefed the topsails. Hope to see the whales again tomorrow. Mid part strong breeze from the N. E steering by the wind on the Port tack under double reefed top sails & courses. Latter part the same wore ship at 6 o clock steering by the wind. Set up the main top g. rigging. Discovered that the mizen topmast forward cross tree was broke

Raised by Mr Jenney

Lat 12. 48.

41st Thursday April 15th

First part the same at 2½ 2 o clock wore around & steered S by the wind. Man up at 4 o clock furled the main sail at sundown took in the jib & spanker. Ship heading S. S. E by the wind. Mr Riley & Mc Clehnan [illegible] boat sails and found them to be to long for the mast made them over. Mid part the same wore ship at [illegible] o clock Latter part [illegible]

Continued Cruise On Board

42nd

Fri April 16th 1861

This day commences with a strong breeze from the N.E steering by the wind under double reefed top sails fore-sail jib & spanker employed in making boat-sail over this fore-noon made and put up a new cross tree to the mizzen Plumpy dumpty for supper at sundown took in the jib from the Bow Boats line hauled it in and coiled it on the Boats in order to dry. at 6. o-clock coiled it down. nothing seen this day Mid part strong trades wore ship at 3. o-clock. Latter part fresh trades steering S. W by W under double reefed topsails foresail jib & spanker finished & bent the Bow Boats sail. saw 1 sail. seized on the light-hodds. &c ground a new iron

43rd

Sat April 17th 1861

First part the same rigged a new tackle for the cutting stage. painted the new crosstree got the reefs out of the topsail at 2. o-clock. at sundown double reefed & braced around on the Port tack steering W. with a fine steady breeze Mid part steared W. until 12½. o-clock and then luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack with a fresh breeze Latter part strong trades steering W. by N. under double reefed top sails, fore-sail nothing seen. employed in making line tub covers slinging down the mast getting in irons & fixing the copper chest

Ship Glen Cruising for Sperm Whale

44th

Sun. April 18/1869

First part the same employed in making line covers &co. at sundown luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack strong breeze from the N & E. nothing seen. Mid. part the same Latter part fresh breeze steering S.S.E. set the main sail & jib. nothing in sight

45th — Lat. 23. 04. Long. 42. 48

Mon April 19/1869

First part the same braced around on the Port tack steering S.W. under double reefed top sails courses & jib. nothing in sight. at sundown took in main sail & jib luffed too on the Port tack. Mid part strong trades steering by the wind at 2 1/2 o clock wore ship. Latter part strong breeze steering S.W. by S. set the jib. broke out the after hold for Beans &co. broke out the fore hold in order to get water Charlie Musgraves taken sick. run the Starboard Boats line

46th day

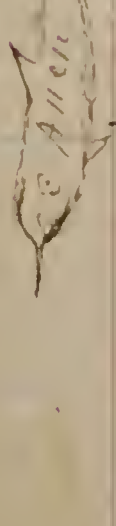
Tues April 20/1869

This day commences with strong trades steering by the wind heading S.S.E. raised a small white water at 3. o clock. did not make out what it was. (set the spanker) at 6. o clock saw jumpers supposed to be the same as previously raised. coiled the Starboard Boats line. Broke out in the fore-room. made 2. line covers at sundown took in the jib & spanker. Mid part. steering by the wind wore ship ... Latter part strong trades heading N. ... ...

77th day Wednesday April 21st
First part the same. painted the Waist & Larboard Boats inside covers cut out a draw water bucket Cabin at work on it. covered a spare set of rolocks. broke out a keg of syrup for table use. made a key for the same. made a another mollases keg. nothing seen. Mid part the same Latter part fresh breeze from the E.N.E wore Ship at 8.0 clock heading N.E set main sail & jib. saw nothing employed in making leather bucket to draw water with & picking over raisins cooper made a tea bucket.

78th Thursday April 22nd
First part the same took the sheives out of the Bow Boats davit in order to clean them. employed in picking over raisins saw 1 sail at sundown shortened sail as usual. Mid part fresh trades heading by the wind on the Port tack Latter part fresh trades heading S.E set the reefs out of the main top sail & one reef out of the fore topsail & set main sail

& jib at 9½ to clock wore ship heading N.E by the wind. caught 2 porpoises took the sheives out of the Bow Boats after davit and over hauled the Blocks Cabin employed in making the Bucket the crew employed in picking over raisins nothing seen



49th Friday April 23rd, 1869
First part fine weather & fresh breeze from the E. N. E heading by the wind under the same sail. Saw nothing employed in ships duty at sundown shortened sail to double reefed top sail fore-sail & stay sail. Mid part the same Latter part fresh breeze from the E N E steering by the wind on the Starboard tack got the reefs out the top-sails & set main-sail & jib at 7 1/2 o-clock raised a school of Blackfish lowered all the Boats & gave chase until half past 8 and then came aboard with poor success did not see them after lowering. employed in ships duty.

50th Sat April 24th
First part light breeze at 12 o-clock wore ship heading S. S. W by the wind. set flying jib & main top-gallant sail. nothing seen. at sundown took in the light sails, double reefed & furled the jib & main sail steering by the wind on the Port tack Mid part the same Latter part fine breeze from the N & E steering full & by got the reefs out & set the main sail & jib wore ship at 7 o-clock nothing in sight broke out water!

51st Sun April 25th
First part the same employed in ships duty. saw 2 [illegible] at 6 1/2 o'clock spoke and gammoned the schr [illegible] of Boston 13 month out with 160. [illegible] was bound to [illegible] soon at sundown shortened sail as usual Mid part the same.

Continued Remarks On Board [illegible]

[illegible] the first part fresh breezes blowing by the
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] same course saw
a Schooner heading N N E on the Starboard
tack the Schooner in sight to the windward
at 8 o clock the Cook & Steward got into
a row. the cook grabed the Steward in his
his arms & was intending to carry him
away from the galley in order to have a
plenty of sea room for his revenge during
the rumpus the Captn rushed on deck
& parted them by choking both parties
a little. & then asked the Steward several
questions concerning the row. which he
answered in a very insulting way. the
Captn then took a ropes end & flogged
him quite severely they was then both
seized in the rigging where the cook
remained for about half an hour he was
then released & sent to his duty the Steward
remaining in the rigging. the Steward was
released after an hours confinement

[illegible]

Mon April 26th [illegible]

This day commence with a strong
breeze from the E. steering the same
the Schooner running off for to gam. saw
another sail. Andrew H Chase formerly a
fore mast hand takes the Stewards place
the Steward was sent into the forecastle
at 8 o clock hauled aback for the Schooner
which was near the Captn came aboard
and [illegible] one of our overhead boats
took the boat off the house & sent it aboard
the Schooner. all hands busy in [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

Chase is the first - one that - [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible]

Globe April 27 1869

At sundown took in the jib & mainsail Mid part a am morning. at 10 o'clock the Schooner parted from us. Shortly after wore ship heading N by E. on the Port tack Latter part fresh breeze from the N & E. Steering by the wind whiles double reefed top-sails fore sail & jib SEt the main sail. employed in picking oak um

53rd

Tues April 27th

First part the same. wore ship at 12. o-clock nothing in sight. at sundown took in main sail & jib heading by the wind on the Port tack Mid part fresh breeze from the N.E steering by the wind on the Starboard tack Latter part fresh breeze from the N & E. wore ship at 6. o-clock. steering N. N. W set the jib. nothing seen

54th

Wednesday 28th

First part the same. at sundown luffed to the wind on the same tack heading N. took in the jib. looking rather squally in the N. E Mid part strong breeze & squally wore ship. at 12. o clock. Latter part strong breeze steering to the E and E set a reef out of each top-sail & set mainsail & jib set up the fore top gallant back stays broke out Beef & meal. saw a Whaling Schooner to the leeward supposed to be the Susan N. Smith Capt Pounseville saw a large ship heading to the S.W

[illegible] day — April Thursday 29th 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the N.E heading the same. Saw 1 sail. Broke out water & employed in picking oakum at sundown shortened sail as usual. Mid part the same wore ship at 12 o clock Latter part strong breeze steering by the wind on the starboard tack under top sail courses jib & spanker. nothing seen

[illegible] — April Friday 30th

First part the same watch employed in ships duty at sundown double reefed. Steering the same heading N.N.E. Mid part heading the same Latter part fresh breeze from the E.N.E. tacked ship at half past 5 o-clock got the reefs out the top sails & set jibs & spanker nothing seen

[illegible] — Sat April 1st 1869

First part the same heading the same. Saw nothing at sundown shortened sail to double reefed top sails courses jib & spanker heading the same. Mid part fresh breeze Latter part fresh breezes from the E.N.E steering W under all sail except fore top g sail (nothing in sight) broke out flour. plenty of [illegible] around

[illegible]

Sun. May 2nd 1869

58th day First part the same winds all sail except fore top gallant sail steering W. employed in ship duty at sundown took in the light sails & double reefed the top sails & main sail steering the same. Mid part the same. Latter part fresh breeze from the E.N.E. steering to the Westward nothing in sight set the reefs out & set main top [illegible]

59th Mon. May 3rd 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the N&E steering N.W. braced the yards set the main sail & jibs. Crew employed in reading &c. at sundown took in the light sails. Mid part steering the same. Latter part fresh breeze from the N&E. Steering N.N.W. sent down the fore top sail to repair. Employed in repairing the sail nothing in sight at 12 o clock sent the sail aloft same time set main top gallant sail & flying jib.

60th day Tues May 4th 1869

First part the same nothing seen. Mid part fresh breeze from the E.N.E. at 2 o clock a large Bark passed us steering to the Westward at 5 1/2 o clock another passed us steering the same. Latter part fine breeze steering [illegible] by E. under all sail but fore top gallant sail [illegible] sight employed in breaking out [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

61st day Wednesday May 5th
First part fine breeze from the E N E steering the same under all sail except fore top g. sail nothing in sight. Mid part the same & latter part light breeze from the E by N steering by the wind under all sail but fore top g. sail saw 3 sails painted the over head boats also painted the line tub covers broke out paint oil & Beef

62nd Thursday May 6th
This day begins with a strong breeze from the E N E steering by the wind under the same sail on the Starboard tack 1 sail in sight made a jib for the Waist Boat & Broke out the shelter for room Mid part steering the same Latter part light breeze from the S & E steering to the N & E under all sail nothing in sight employed in making Boat jibs & come up with the mizzen top mast back stays served them & set them up

63rd Friday May 7th
First part the same Broke out the old fore stay and striped it stowed it below again sent in the bowsprit shroud for Repairs at 4 1/2 O-clock raised a school of Black fish to the windward of the Ship immediately lowered all the Boats & gave chase Bow Boat struck & turned ... Waist Boat struck ... fire ...

B.Boat

Bk Globe by Capt. ... Ch..

at 6 1/2 O clock took him along side & hoisted him in. shortly after the other Boats came aboard. braced forward steering N.N.E wind light from the S.S.E. all sail out. Mids part light breeze. Latter part verry light breeze from the S & E. steering N.N.E under all sail. nothing in sight cleared away the Blackfish & turned the blubber.

4th day Sat May 8th 1861

First part nearly calm saw Albicores. employed in setting and grinding irons. also at work on a sail for Bow Boat. Mid part light breeze from the S.E. steering N.N.W. Latter part breeze verry light from the S.E. steering N.N.W. under all sail. broke out water. tried out the Blubber. turned out 1 barrel. broke out flour. at 10 O clock raised a large white water off the lee Bow. run for it about an hour & then made them out to be tune backs. saw 2 sails

5th day Sun May 9th

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.E steering the same under all sail humpback & albicores in sight also 1 sail broke out molasses. Mid part the same. Latter part verry light breeze from the S.E steering N.N.W. under all sail 1 sail in sight. this has been a beautiful day would that I could have been at home in order to go to Church

[illegible]

66th day — Mon May 10th 1869

This day commences with a light breeze from the S & E. Steering N. N. E under all sail. nothing seen. Mid part the same Latter part moderate breeze from the S & E. Steering N. N. E under all sail. Broke out all the Bread & Flour between decks to cooper it. 1 sail in sight and finbacks. verry warm here at present. dont think that I ever experienced a much warmer climate — Lat 27. 02. Long 49. 37.

67th — Tues May 11th 1869

This day commences with a verry light breeze from the S. E steering the same. Stowed off the hold fin Backs in sight and 1 sail. Mid part the same Latter part fine breeze from the S. steering N. 1 sail in sight. last night at sundown took in flying jib gaff top sail fore top g. sail & main sail at 10½ o clock raised a large white water to the windward immediately luffed to the wind on the Port tack & set main sail & flying jib stood along by the wind about an hour did not see any thing more of the white water therefore kept off on the old course

68th — Wedns May 12th

First part the same. nothing seen at sundown double reefed & [illegible] the light sails [illegible] the main sail [illegible] by the wind on the [illegible] tack [illegible] [illegible] at 12½ o clock [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] sail [illegible]

69th day

Thursday May 13th

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the N.E. steering by the wind & under hold top-sails courses jib & Spanker. Nothing seen. at Sundown double reefed the top-sails & furled the jib & Mizen-sail. on the Starboard tack. Mid part the same. Latter part fresh breeze from the N.E steering N.N.W. & under all sail but fore-top-gallant sail. broke out water rice & molasses filled 2. large casks in the main hold with salt-water. Capt. employed in making Blocks for the royal bracks Cooper fitted the Closet to the scuttle Butt.

70th

Friday May 14th

First part light breeze from the S.E. steering the same. at 5. o-clock got in rainy look in the light-sails double reefed & furled jib & main sail & luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack. (Tea for supper made out of salt-water.) Mid part wore ship at 12. o-clock. Latter part fresh breeze from the S & E at day light made all sail except fore-top-gallant sail & kept off to the S & W. at 6. o-clock raised a large school of Sperm whales to the windward immediately luffed to the wind. & lowered the Larboard Waist & Bow Boat and gave chase shortly after the Starboard boat lowered for whale to the leeward of the Ship and struck a small one but

(Raised by Cook Boat steerer)

Continued Remarks

the room to — drew

therefore lost the whale at 9½ o clock

all came aboard the whale going quick

to the windward after Breakfast strong

breeze nothing in sight.

11th Sat May 15th 1869

This day commences with a brisk

breeze from the E. beating up for the

whales. tacked 3 or 4 times during the afternoon

at 6½ o-clock raised other whales to the

leeward. supposed to be Sperm whales but

night being close at hand did not

lower. At Sundown double reefed &

took in the light sails steering by the

wind on the Port tack heading S.S.E

Mid. part the same. wore ship

at 12 o-clock Latter part light

breeze from the S.E steering by the wind

on the Port tack saw fin backs.

broke out Beef. made all sail

12th Sun. May 16th

First part the same tacked

ship made & put on a scotch-man

to the mizzen top-mast stay. nothing

in sight — at Sundown took in the

light sails & double reefed also furled

the Main Sail. Mid part the same

wore ship at 2. o-clock Latter part rainy

at 5 o clock set the reefs & set the jib & main

main sail steering by the wind on the

Starboard tack nothing in sight wind

light from the S & E at 8½ set in

thick & rainy double reefed & hauled

up the main sail at 10 o-clock

cleared up some. set the main sail

steering the same

R. L. Barstow of New Bedford

73rd day Mon May 17th

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.E. Steering the same set the reefs out. at Sundown double reefed the Top-sails & furled the light sail also furled the Main sail Mid part had a rain squall. breeze very light wore around. at 2 o clock saw a [illegible] Latter part made all sail except the top gallant sail. took a light breeze from the N.W. steering by the wind on the Port tack nothing in sight. at 10½ o clock died away to a calm. employed in making sail bags &c. emptied the cask of Flour washed out the cask & stowed it below

74th Tues May 18th

First part the same. nothing in sight. bent the main top-gallant sail over anew. at sundown double reefed & took in the light sails & furled the main sail. Mid part calm Latter part light breeze from the N.W. steering by the wind. made all sail except fore-top-gallant sail. saw finbacks. [illegible] made new [illegible] forward & overhauled the [illegible] tackles.

75th Wednes May 19th

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.W. steering by the wind on the same tack (Port tack). saw a ship [illegible] Then [illegible] [illegible] Bark. at sundown [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Mid part light breeze with rain squalls Latter part [illegible] light winds from the N.W. nothing in sight [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible]

[illegible]

Thursday May 20th

This day begins with a light breeze from the S.S.W. made all sail except fore top gallant sail Heading by the wind on the Port tack. signalized this Bark to the leeward but could not make her out. at 4. o clock spoke the said vessel and found her to be the Cicero Captn. Paine of New Bedford saw whales here last Saturday. Captn went aboard (fine weather). at sundown shortened sail as usual. Mid part nearly calm. boat came aboard at 10 o clock. Latter part fine breeze from the S.S.W. at daylight made all sail but the fore top g. sail Heading by the wind on the Port tack the Cicero in sight on the same tack also another sail.

[illegible] day — Lat 30. 09.

Friday May 21st

This day commences with a moderate breeze from the S.S.W. at 12 o-clock tacked ship Heading by the wind 2 sails in sight at sundown took in the light sails & hauled up the main-sail. the Cicero in sight off the lee quarter Middle part light breeze from the S.W. Heading by the wind on the Port tack tacked ship at 12 o-clock. Latter part light breeze from the S.S.W. made all sail but fore top g. sail Heading to the W.S.W. 1 sail in sight. the Bark Cicero to the leeward.

Ship Globe ... Remarks ... May 1865 [illegible]

78th Wed. May 22nd

This day commences with light breeze from the S & W heading to the N & W under the same sail. 3 sail in sight. Watch employed in fitting [illegible] & picking oakum. At 5½ o-clock [illegible] the Cicero Capt. came aboard bringing a Boat load of wood for the said Bark potato pen also gave her a keg of tar. at sundown shortened sail & double reefed top sails jib & spanker. Mid part the same. Commencing at 11 o-clock parted from the said Bark after coming about headed forward on the Starboard tack. Latter part fine light breeze from the S.E. steering to the N & E made all sail but fore-top-g sail. broke out the fore hold & stowed the potato pen away also broke out [illegible] saw grampus & 3 sail. Cicero in sight to the leeward

79th Thu. May 23rd

First part the same 2 sail in sight. at sundown double reefed the top sails furled the light sails & main sail. jib & spanker. Mid part the same. Latter part moderately breeze from the S & E. steering by the wind on the Starboard tack made all sail as usual. (Nothing seen) A day [illegible] with me on board the Globe. Oh could I be where my thoughts have been directed at times during this day. But I think never mind [illegible] the [illegible] of time [illegible] [illegible] soon the time will [illegible]

[illegible]

Monday May [illegible]

This day commences [illegible] breeze from the S. E. heading by the wind under the same sail on the same tack nothing in sight at sundown same as usual. Mid part the same Latter part fresh breeze from the S. E. steering West made all sail but fore top g. sail sawed off the cutting stage & rigged it out.

Tues May 25th

First part the same nothing seen took out water. at sundown double reefed & took in the light sails also furled the main-sail steering the same Mid part the same luffed to the wind on the Port tack at 2 o'clock Latter part fresh breeze from the S. E. steering W. made all sail but fore top g. sail employed in making spunyarn

Wednes May 26th

First part the same seized ratlines on the fore rigging & repaired the scoop net. at sundown took in the light sails double reefed & furled the main sail & jib. & luffed to the wind on the Port tack Latter part fresh breeze from the S. E. by E. steering to the Westward made sail as usual. saw 1 sail come up with the main top gallant rigging in order to save the buttock shrouds served them and set up the rigging again [illegible] the fore [illegible] forward [illegible] set a [illegible] spike [illegible] from the main [illegible] yard [illegible]

Cruise ... 1869

Thurs May 27th

3rd day

This day commences with a light breeze from the S & E. Steering W under all sail except fore top g sail, man at the mast head. at sundown shortened sail as usual & luffed to the wind on the Port tack. Mid'dl part the same. Latter part made sail shot the reefs out & set jib & main sail steering to the N & W. with a light breeze from the S & E broke out a keg of butter (Mr. Macomber gets a ducking for not turning out)

Friday May 28th

4th

First part wind light & baffling under the same sail nothing in sight. Cooper employed on making scotch men for the jib guys. Chase complained to the Captn that he did not like his berth & wished to go forward to his former duty. had several rain squalls weather looking rather hazy at 5 o clock double reefed the top sails & furled the main sail & hauled up the fore sail. Set in rainy. Mid part raining wind light from the N & E. Latter part wind very light from the N & E. Steering to the N & W. made all sail but fore top g sail. saw a shark employed in various jobs about the ship.

5th day

Sat. May 29th

First part nearly calm. under the same sail. at sundown shortened sail as usual. Mid part the same. Latter part calm employed setting up main rigging ... broke out rice & molasses ... ... o clock

On [illegible] [illegible]

86th day — May 30th 1869

This day commenced with a calm chased Blackfish until half past one o clock & then returned to the ship without success the Blackfish being very shy. this morning some one made a tar bucket fast to the fore top sail brace in the main top and when the brace was started the tar bucket was capsized the tar landing on the Larboard over head Boat also on the Booby hatch finished setting the main top mast rigging. made a new hose but, broke out water & flour. at half past 2. o clock made all sail but fore top g. sail at sundown shortened sail as usual Mid part calm Latter part calm set the reefs out and set main top g. sail & jibs nothing in sight

87th — Mon May 31st 1869

First part took a light breeze from the S E but soon died away again saw dolphin & grampuses at sundown double reefed & furled the light sails. Mid part calm. Latter part nearly calm saw grampuses broke out the paint for painting painted the jib grampuses Boat plate Latch... also painted over the... around the Bow seized on 4 rattlins in the main top mast rigging put on a new span line to the main top mast top gallant backstays made 2 ... for the fore top mast ... made all sail except fore top gallant sail

5th

9th

Eliza Beauty

Joseph Rose commenced washing for me 6 th. Ditto

10th day

Remarks 1861

Tuesday June 1st 1861

This day commences with a light breeze from the W. steering by the wind on the Port tack I saw grampuses & 1 sail. painted the line tub racks to the quarter Boats also painted the Starboard forward boards. at sundown shortened sail as usual Mid part steering by the wind on the Port tack, Latter part moderate breeze from the N.E. steering by the wind under all sail except fore top gallant sail on the same tack nothing seen broke out a cask of Bread and a barrel of Beef

Wednesday June 2nd

First part the same saw grampuses rigged lanyards to the hose tub. at 6 o-clock tacked Ship heading N.N.W. by the wind Mid part steering by the wind under all sail but fore top gallant sail Latter part fresh breeze from the E. steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail. nothing in sight made bunt gasket for main top sail

Thursday June 3rd

First part light breeze from the E. steering the same. nothing in sight made a whale rope. saw a shark. Mid part light breeze tacked ship at 12 o clock heading E by N. by the wind under all sail but fore top g sail Latter part calm. saw grampuses & dolphin painted the jib jumpers & bob stays. Hauled in the fore top mast stay sail sheet pennant for repairing repaired them & sent them out

Continued Remarks

71st day Friday June 4th

This day commences with a calm saw grampuses & dolphin at 5 o clock took a light breeze from the N & W steering N under all sail Mid part the same latter part fresh breeze from the N & W steering by the wind under all sail but fore top g sail on the Port tacks saw 1 sail.

72nd Sat. June 5th 1869

This day commences with a strong breeze from the N & W steering the same at 2 1/2 o clock took in the light sails at 6 o clock double reefed the top sails & furled jib spanker & mizen sail looking rather squally in the N W Mid part the same. Latter part fresh breeze from the N.E steering by the wind under fore top sails courses jibs & spanker on the Port tack. at 11 o clock raised a school of Black fish. lowered all the Boats and gave chase until 1 o clock. and then came aboard without success Broke out water. saw 1 sail

93rd Sun. June 6th

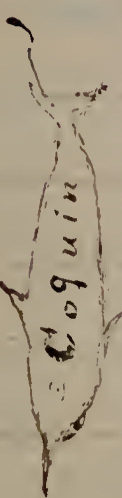
First part moderate breeze from the N.E steering the same at [illegible] o clock set main top gallant sail at sundown took in the main top gallant sail & double reefed the top sails Mid part moderate breeze from the N & E steering by the wind tacked ship at 9 1/2 o clock Latter part nearly calm made all sail but fore top gallant sail. nothing in sight

By Charles H. Allen

4th day

Mon June 7th 1869

First part breeze verry light from the N & E. Steering by the wind under the same sail. Saw porpoises & 1 sail at sundown shortened sail to double reefed top-sails course jibs spanker & gaft top sail. Mid part the same. Latter part fine breeze from the N & E Steering by the wind made all sail but fore top-g sail. Port tack aboard caught a porpoise.



5th

Tues June 8th

First part the same saw a piece of squid. At sundown took in the light sails double reefed & furled the main sail. As for myself I have been a shoemaking & so on. I think it is nearly time that we got some oil. Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the N. Steering by the wind on the Port tack made all sail. at sunrise raised a sail to the leeward steering off shortly after she luffed to the wind & stood along with us. signalized us & tacked several times we supposed by her actions that she was in want of some thing. therefore run down to him & the Capt came aboard stating that he was 39 days from Cadiz with a cargo of salt bound to Cape Ann. was out of provisions had been living on hard bread & water for the last 15 days. concluded to let them have some bread & meat.

Caught a turtle

Continued Remarks

96th Wednesday June 9th

First part the same. Saw [illegible] broke out 4 Barrel of Beef 30 lbs of Pork 1 Bbl. of Flour and some sugar tea & coffee for the said vessel. the name of the said vessel being Kildare Captn Macomber at 2 1/2 o clock parted with the Brig. at 4 o clock exchanged Longitudes with her hers being 51.08 and ours 50.48 broke out Other Beef & Pork. at sundown saw fin Backs. Shortened sail to double reefed top sails foresail & Staysail the Brig in sight off the weather Bow. Mid part the same. Latter part fresh breeze from the S&W steering to the N & E. under all sail but fore top g sail. served the flying jib stay nothing in sight Lat 36. 00 Long 50.48

97th Thursday June 10th

First part the same. Saw 1 Sail boiled out the porpoise blubber at sundown shortened sail to double reefed top sails & fore sail And hove too on the Starboard tack. Mid part blowing strong from the S.S.W. at 10 1/2 o clock took in the foresail & fore top sail. blowing a gale at 1 1/2 o clock. close reefed the main top sail. Put the Boats on the upper crane. Latter part raining blowing a light gale from the S.W. set the fore sail & set one reef out of the main top sail moderating a little Saw 1 sail

C. N. A.

On Board Ship Globe

8th day

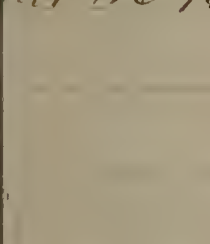
Friday June 11th

First part blowing a gale from the S.W. steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. 1 sail seen at sundown close reefed the main top sail this sail or vessel is under short sail. Mid part squally with rain had a heavy squall & carried away the main spencer. Latter part strong breeze from the N.W. let one reef out of the main top sail & loosed the fore top sail & got the jib. nothing in sight except a sail steering by the wind

9th day

Sat. June 12th 1847

This day commenced with a strong breeze from the N.W. with a heavy swell steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. at 2 3/4 o-clock raised a white water off the lee Bow. made all sail & stood along towards the same & shortly after raised Sperm Whale working to the windward. at 4 1/2 o-clock the mate & 2nd mate selected their crew and lowered & pulled to



Lat 36 15 the wind ward. shortly after the whale commenced working to the leeward chased them until sundown and then came aboard without success at sundown shortened sail to double reefed top sail & fore sail steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. Mid part light breeze from the N & W. with a heavy swell brought ship at 10 o-clock. Latter part light breeze from the N & W. steering to the N & E under all sail with main top gallant sail [illegible] piece of squid & a shark. broke out water

Continued Remarks.

100th day

Sun June 13th 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the South. steered to the N & E. until 4 o-clock and then luffed to the wind on the Port tack at 3 1/2 took in the Main top g sail looking rather squally in the S.E. saw 2 sails. Mr. Mc. Clennan invented a patent rollock for the Bow Boat broke out meal at sundown double reefed the top sails & furled the jib. Mid part the same wore ship at 2. o-clock. Latter part light breeze from the S.W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack saw 1 sail made all sail

101st

Mon. June 14th

This begins with a light breeze from the S.W steering the same under all sail at 3. o-clock squared in steering E. at sundown shortened sail to double reefed top sails & fore sail luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack Mid part the same. Latter part moderate breeze from the W.S.W steering to the N & E. under all sail saw 1 sail patched the main top g sail saw fin backs made a new spanker top ming lift

102nd

Tues June 15th

First part the same saw fin backs at sundown took in light sails & double reefed & luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack Mid part wind light steering the same Latter part strong breeze from the W.S.W made all sail at day light steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. sent down the [illegible] top sail for repairs [illegible] at 7 o-clock

[illegible]

Cruising 1869

103d day

Wednesday June 16th

This day commences with a breeze from the N & W steering the same. saw 2. sail & a jumper. at sundown double reefed the main top sail & furled the jib & spanker. Mod. past the same. Latter part moderate breeze from the N. steering by the wind on the Starboard tack made all sail possible with the fore top mast & top gallant studs. saw a fin back. porpoises & squid also saw some timber afloat.

104th

Thursday June 17th

This day commences with a light breeze from the N. turned in the fore top gallant shrouds & set the same at 11 4 o clock more this. steering by the wind on the same sail. at 8 o clock shortened sail to double reefed main sail & furled the fore sail & mid part very light breeze. more this time. Latter part light breeze from the W. & N steering to the E. raised a school of Blackfish, also saw a piece of a wreck the Capt & a Boat crew went to the wreck and found it to be the deck of some wrecked vessel employed in splicing in the fore top gallant rigging made all sail

105th

Friday June 18th

First part nearly calm. sent in the main gaff made new one & sent it out & set it up also set up the Starboard Bow sprit shrouds at 6. o clock saw a whale supposed it to be a jumper. at 8 shortened sail to double reefed top sail & fore sail. Mid part light breeze from the W. steering by the wind on the Starboard tack at 12 o clock Latter part moderate breeze from the W & N made all sail steering to the E

106th Sat. June 19th

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the N.N.E. steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack nothing in sight. At sundown took in the light sails & double reefed the top sails saw a large log. Mid part the same Latter part fresh breeze from the N & E steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack. saw 1 sail broke out water meat & mollasses

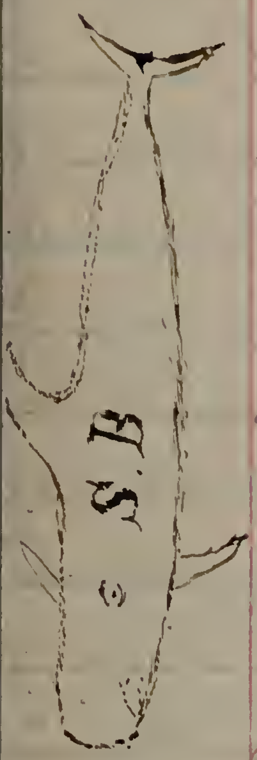
107th Sun. June 20th

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the N & E steering by the wind on the Port tack under all sail. At 5½ o clock raised a school of Blackfish lowered all the Boats & gave chase the Bow Boat struck but drew shortly after. At sundown returned to the ship with no fish. At sundown took in the light sails & double reefed. Mid part the same Latter part light breeze from the N. steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail tack ship At 6. o clock lowered for a turtle caught him not.

108th Mon June 21st

This day commences with a light breeze from the N. steering the same saw a school of Blackfish the Captn lowered the Starboard Boat & chased them about an hour did not get very near them the Captn shot at one did not hurt him bad. At 5 o clock the Bow Boat gave chase at 5½ o clock all returned to the ship saw porpoise & a Fin Back

Cruising for Sperm Whales



Mid part calm. Latter part the same raised a school of Blackfish. the Captn lowered the Starboard boat & gave chase shot several times. killed one and returned to the ship at 8. o-clock. hoisted him on deck & got Breakfast. after getting breakfast the Captn & Waist Boat left the ship in pursuit of the school again. chased them until 11½ o-clock & then returned without success. the Bow Boat lowered this morning but caught them not the fish acting very shy & wild. stripped the fish & minced & cleaned it. saw grampuses.

09th Tues June 22nd

This Blackfish makes 2 barrels

This day commences with a light breeze from the N & W. steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack. nothing in sight. Mid. & Latter part light breeze from the W.N.W. steering N. N. E under all sail broke out 5 barrel of meat out of the after hold in order to get at the water in the ground tier. broke out water & stowed the meat in the fore-hold saw several pieces of squid
Lat 36. 29 North Long.

10th Wednesday June 23rd

This day commences with a light breeze from the N & W. steering the same under all sail saw cowfish & fin Backs also drift stuff. at 6½ o-clock raised a sail tryed out the Blackfish turned up 30 galls. Mid part light breeze from the W. steering N.N.E under all sail Latter part moderate breeze from the W. steering the same. caught a porpoise

Remarks on board Bk Globe

111th Thursday June 24th

This day commences with a light breeze from the N.W steering N.E by E. under all sail on the Port tack Mid part breeze remains light from the N.W steering by the wind on the Port tack under all sail Latter part the same. Saw porpoises & 1 sail caught a dolphin cooper employed in making dipper handles for the 2nd Mate

112th Friday June 25th

This day commences with a light breeze from the N.E steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack employed in ships duty. the back saw from the chest is missing. Cooper says write down that it is tedious to saw one C.H.A. Mid part calm. Latter part calm broke out a cask of Bread. saw squid & Albicore

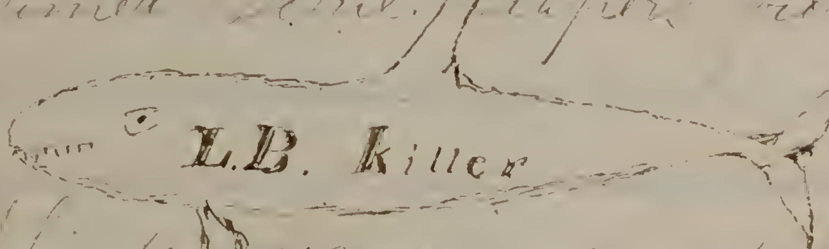
113th day Sat: June 26th

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.S.W steering N.N.E under all sail at sundown ~~[blot] main top gallant sail~~ & double reefed the fore top sail. steering to the N&E. Latter part fresh breeze from the N. with rain squalls got the reefs out the fore top sail steering to the N&E. saw Blackfish Finn Backs porpoises &c.

114th Sun June 27th 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S. steering to S&W. under all sail but the main sail & fore top sail saw 2 sails & a piece of a hatch the Capt. viewed that the Cook was cooking meat twice a day the Capt. inquired to know why he did so. the Cook did not give a satisfactory answer since for the Capt. went into the Forecastle

[illegible] the Bottom Ground [illegible]
and there found about 20 lbs of bread that
was completely spoilt or rotted at [illegible]
took in the light sails & double reefed the top
sails steering West. after taking in sail all
hands was called aft & was asked if they had
any reason for wasting the said meat. they
did not seem to have any reason for the same
the Captn then told them that if he heard
or saw any more grub wasted in this
manner that he would put them on
allowance. Mid part the same. Latter
part nearly calm at 10 o clock the mate
went aboard of a merchant ship by the
name of Cicero 10 days from New York bound
to Liverpool with a cargo of grain & flour
obtained some papers from this vessel



15th day — Mon June 21st [illegible]
This day commences with a light breeze from
the N.E steering to the southward under all
sail at 6 o clock raised a school of Killers
lowered 3 Boats and gave chase. at 6½ o clock
the waist Boat struck a grampus that the Killers
was at work on and whilst killing the grampus
a large killer kept around the waist Boat
therefore the mate pulled on to him & lanced
him and towed him to the bark after the 2nd
mate killed his fish he took him to the [illegible]
head & commenced pulling for the ship. had
not been pulling long before he discovered a
killer at stern of the Boat. The killer
seized the grampus in his jaws and the 2nd
mate had to cut his line in order to prevent the
Boat being carried down did not see them
after [illegible]. This is a very queer fish indeed
I never saw such a creature [illegible]
had a very hard [illegible] him [illegible]

[Margin note: [illegible] the killer's going into his flurry [illegible] the ship is fast [illegible] did not fasten to him]

[illegible] at [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] fresh breeze from the S & E. steering by the wind on the Port tack took in the light sails at 9 o-clock set them again shortly after. Latter part fresh breeze from the S.W. steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. (tacked at 9 o-clock last night) stripped the killer & throwed the carcass over board. cleaned [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] the Boat. took in [illegible]

[illegible]

Thurs. June 29th 18[illegible]

First part strong breeze from the S.S. E. steering by the wind, on the same tack. at 12½ o-clock took in the gaff top sail & flying jib. at 3 o-clock double reefed the top sails. employed in mincing the blubber. finished & washed off the decks. had a rain squall. saw 1 sail. at sundown furled main sail & jib. blowing strong from the S.S.W. [illegible] it [illegible] blowing a light gale from the S.S.W. took in fore top sail. Latter part blowing a light gale from the S.S.W. set the fore top sail. [illegible] saw 2 sail. broke out water & [illegible] the cask with salt water in [illegible] Cask.

[illegible]

Wednes June 30th

First part moderating. set the reefs out steering S.W. saw 1 sail. and a school of [illegible] at sundown double reefed the top sails. wind light with a heavy swell. [illegible] [illegible] nearly calm Latter part fresh breeze from the W.S.W. steering by the wind under all sail but main sail & fore top [illegible] sail [illegible] [illegible] employed in boiling the [illegible] blubber finished [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] up [illegible] [illegible]

3½
2
5½ oil

Thursday July 1st

This day commences with a strong breeze from the W. N. steering by the wind under the same sail. Saw a fin back. Bailed the oil from the cooler into barrels at 6 o clock Cook in the light sails. At Sundown double reefed & furled the main sail. Blowing strong with a heavy swell from the S. W. Mid part the same. Latter part steady breeze from the W. steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack raining. Saw 1 sail

29.Ch-

Friday July 2nd 1869

First part the same. Weather thick & hazy. Passed a Whaling Bk on the opposite tack with no main sail out. the Captain hauled up the main sail giving him an invitation for gamming but the said vessel did not seem to care about gamming therefore tended the tack. Standing along the same. At 3 o clock tacked ship the whaler heading the same as we are at present. Our tack mended my Boot [illegible] at Sundown took in the light sails & double reefed. Mid part steering by the wind under double reefed top sails course jib & spanker [illegible] kept it [illegible] tack. passed the unknown Whaler on the [illegible] tack Latter part blowing strong from the N. [illegible] steering by the wind on the starboard tack. the unknown Whaler on the lee beam. Saw porpoises

1836.27

Remarks on Board

Sat. July 3rd 1861

This day commences with a strong breeze from the W.S.W and very hazy & cloudy steering by the wind under double reefed topsail carrying jib & spanker. Saw dolphins. at 6 o clock took in the mainsail & jib & spanker at 6 1/2 o clock had a heavy rain squall. Middle part saw blackfish the same. Latter part calm a sail in sight (the same whaler) broke out & bent a new main spencer. rainy & cloudy. made all sail, lowered the on the capts boat for blackfish

121.25 Sun. July 4th 1861

This day commenced with a light breeze from the W. steering by the wind on the Port tack at 4 o clock tacked ship heading S.S.W by the wind under all sail but top-g sails & flying jib & gaff-topsail saw porpoises. the same vessel in sight off the lee quarter. at sundown furled sails & double reefed top sails & fore sail. Middle part light breeze from the W. steering by the wind on the starboard tack. Latter part light breeze from the W. steering to the N & E. a sail in sight to the leeward. at 5 1/2 o clock discovered the vessel had her Boats down immediately steered for her. when within about 4 miles of the vessel her Boats went aboard at 11 o clock spoke her & found her to be the Bk Edward Everett Capt. Luce of New Bedford 23 months out with 500 bbls sperm. She lowered for blackfish this morning. at sundown made all sail saw another sail

Bk. Ohio 1869

222nd day

Mon. July 5th 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the N.W. gamming the Ed Everett steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack. Picked up a junk of Palm oil. at Sundown Parted from this vessel. Shortened sail &c. double reefed top sails & furled jib & spanker. Steering the same. got about a bushel of potatoes from the Bark. Mid part strong breeze from the W.S.W. steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. Tacked ship at 8. o clock. Latter part blowing strong from the W.N.W. steering by the wind. Set jib & spanker. Sent down & repaired main top sail bent it again. broke out canvass to repair the sail.

223rd

Tuesday July 6th 1869

This day commences with a strong breeze from the S.W. steering by the wind tacked around on the Port tack (& took in the jib & spanker) heading South. tryed out the piece of blubber at 6½ o clock. took in the fore top sail & put the ice boat on the upper cranes. blowing a fresh gale from the Westward. took in the Waist boat & lashed it on the Rail. Mid part the same. Latter part blowing a gale from the W. laying too on the Starboard tack under double reefed main top sail close reefed fore & fore sail. set the fore top sail at 11. o clock. nothing in sight. took the sail & oars out of the Waist boat & hoisted her up to davit head & lashed her

1848 On Board Bk. [illegible] [illegible]

124th Wednesday July 7th 46
This day commences with a gale from the West laying to on the Starboard tack under the same sail nothing in sight. Mid part moderated to a strong breeze Latter part strong breeze from the W S W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. Got a reef out of the fore top sail & set jib & main sail employed in breaking out for Water Flour & Rice

125th Thursday July 8th
This day commences with a strong breeze from the W S W steering the same. nothing in sight. at sundown furled the main sail. Mid part squally with rain Latter part fresh breeze from the S & W. steering by the wind Got the reefs out at 11 o clock & set the main sail jibs & spanker. saw Black fish

126th Friday July 9th
This day commences with a moderate breeze from the S & W. heading S by W at sundown double reefed took in the light sails & furled the main sail. tore up the old main spencer Mid part the same. Latter part strong breeze from the W S W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under top sails course jib & spanker nothing in sight made a new arm for the Waist Boat's after crane. I wish that we could get some oil before we go in. for I think the prospects are looking rather slim at present suppose we shall go in by the middle of next month

27th day [illegible]

25th

Cruising On the [illegible] Ground 1861

Sat. July 11th 1861

This day begins with a fresh breeze from the S&W heading South by the wind on the Starboard tack under Top Sails courses jib & Spanker nothing seen at Sundown shortened sail as usual Mid part the same Latter part strong breeze from the E S E Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack Set the jib Spanker & main sail. Saw 2 sails. broke out the after hold for butter & pickles

Sun. July 11th 1861

First part the same. The Capt discovered that some of the crew's board was lousy. he ordered them to bring all of the things out of the fore castle & thoroughly wash the fore-castle out.

I think that this is the first crew that I have sailed with that proved to be in the said situation. Saw 2 sails one of them a Merchant man passed us on the same tack. plenty of Skip jacks around the ship

N.B. Whilst clearing out the fore castle one of the fore-mast hands (a Spaniard) pan was exposed to the Capt's sight - & the said pan containing several pieces of Bread meat &c. looking rather slovenish therefore the Capt bade him to take his supper from the contents in the pan. which he done on the Booby Hatch. perhaps he will be more careful in the future about wasting provisions

Mid part the same Latter part moderate breeze from the E & E made all sail except [illegible] sail [illegible] o'clock [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] back

1 [illegible] 1 Ship Globe

29th [illegible] July 12th 1855

[illegible] commences with a moderate breeze from the E. S. E. Steering by the wind under top sails carrying jib & Spanker at Sundown. double reefed the top sails & hauled up the main sail & let it hang nothing seen. Mid part the same. Latter part moderate breeze from the W. S. W. Steering by the wind under all sail but fore top gallant sail on the Starboard tack saw Blackfish lowered the Port & Bow Boats & gave chase until half past 6 o clock & then returned to the Ship without success. Four men sick [illegible] employed in making a crane for the Starboard Boat 1 Sail in Sight. Signalized her & found her to be an English merchantman

130th Tues July 13th

First part the same. at 4 o clock tacked Ship heading S by E. by the wind. at Sundown shortened as usual. passed a full rigged Brig Steering to the N & E. broke out Flour & Meal. Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the S. E. Steering to the N & W. raised a school of Blackfish hauled to the wind & lowered all the Boats & chased them for about 2. hours but came aboard without success. Shot at them 4 times but guess it frightened them more than it hurt them. Sent down the main top sail for repairs after coming aboard employed in repairing the Sail. made all sail this morning. carried away the mast to the Bow Boat

Return Ground

131st

Wednesday July 8th

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.E. steering the same. at 4 o clock finished the sail & bent it, commencing to (?) ed in making a new Boat's mast for the Bow Boat. at Sundown shortened sail as usual. Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the Westward. steering to the N & W under all sail except fore top gallant sail. saw grampuses. ship employed in fitting the potato pen (?)

All this day calm 40 66

132nd

Thursday July 9th

This day commences with a light breeze from the W. steering the same. employed in fitting the potato pen. at 3 o clock braced up the yards by the wind on the Port tack. saw a school of porpoises. at Sundown took in the light sails & double reefed and furled jib spanker & mainsail. Mid part the same. Latter part calm. finished the potato pen & stowed it below. made all sail.

133rd

Friday July 10th

This day commences with a light breeze from the S & W. steering by the wind on the Port tack. at 12 o clock raised a large school of Blackfish lowered all the Boats and gave chase until 4 o clock & then returned to the ship with poor success shot at them every time. saw 2 sails one of them is a whaler to the leeward (Barque). at 6 o clock the Starboard Boat lowered again for Blackfish shot at them twice but returned to the vessel with poor success. Mid part ... took in sail ... latter part ... made all sail ... ship

Remarks on Board B[k] Glo[illegible]

239th day — Sat. July 17th 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the W.S.W. steering by the wind under [illegible] at 3 o clock took in the main top gallant sail at 4½ o clock took in the fore top gallant sail. cooks out water employed in [illegible] making sennit &c. to keep the sail in [illegible]. at sundown double reefed furled the main sail & jib & spanker [illegible] the spanker. Middle part strong breeze from the W.S.W. and squally at 1 o clock took in the fore top sail blowing some. Latter part strong breeze from the N.W. and squally with rain. at 10 o clock set the fore top sail jib spanker & main sail.

Margin: [illegible] at [illegible] o clock [illegible] heading S [illegible]

233d — Sun. July 18th 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the N.W. steering by the wind on the Port tack. took out Flour & Mollasses at the [illegible] out at 2½ o-clock & [illegible] jib & fore top sail watch employed in making sennit & spunyarn. at sundown tacked ship & double reefed steering the same. [illegible] Latter part light breeze from the N & W steering S.E. under all sail nothing in sight.

Margin: Latter part

Lat 33.45 Lon 40.29

236th — Mon July 19th

This day commences with a Moderate breeze from the N & W. steering to the S & E. under the same sail saw 1 sail. I suppose we are working towards the Islands. at sundown took in the light sails double reefed & furled [illegible] [illegible] steering the same. Latter part light breeze from the N & W [illegible] [illegible]

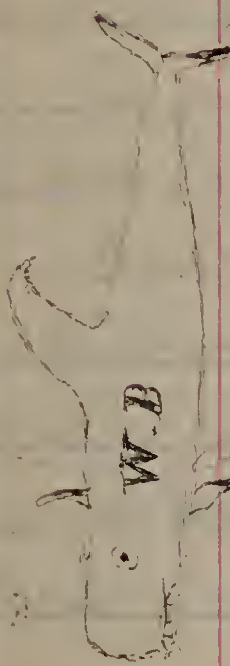
[illegible]

Western Ground July 20 [illegible]

37th

Tue July 20th [illegible]

This day commences with a light breeze from the Westward. Steering to the S & E under all sail bent the main spencer. At half past 3 raised a school of Black fish luffed to the wind and lowered the Starboard Waist & Bow Boats & gave chase. Shot at them several times the Captn killing a small one. at sundown returned to the Ship. Cut in the fish & took in the light sails & double reefed the top-sails. steering by the wind on the Port tack. Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the N. Steering S.E by E. made all sail except fore top-g sail ~~[illegible]~~ making sennet & leaned the blubber also repaired the mincing tub. saw [illegible]



38th

Wednesday July 21st

This day commences with a light breeze from the N. Steering to the Eastward under all sail. caught 2 dolphin employed in waxing twine. lowered the Larboard Boat for a turtle but caught him not at sundown took in the light sails & double reefed heading the same. Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the N & W. Steering to the N & E. under all sail sent down the fore top sail for repairs. employed in repairing it. Saw a school of Blackfish lowered the Starboard Waist & Bow Boats and gave chase the Captn shot several times but did not hurt them much

Continued Remarks Cruising

Thursday July 22nd

This day commences with a light
breeze from the S&W. Steering to the
N. & E. Saw an old tub. also saw a white
grampus. at 7½ o'clock bent the fore
broke out a cask of Bread — top sail. Started the works boiling on
the Blackfish. finished at 5½ o'clock.
at 6 o'clock raised a large school of
small Sperm Whales. shortly after lowered
all the Boats and gave chase. at 6½
Lat 34.50 — o'clock the Bow Boat struck a small
one. the rest of the school going quick
Long 37.00 — to the leeward the Waist Boat darted
to one also but owing to a long dart
did not succeed in fastening at sundown
the whale turned up. took him along
side at 8 o'clock. the Captn & 2nd mate had
a few words concerning the whaling affairs
but they closed without a great ceremony

Mid part steering by the under double
reefed top sails & foresail & jib on the
Starboard tack. employed in breaking out
water & getting things in readiness for cutting
Sent up the tackles bailed the Blackfish oil
out of the cooler. Latter part rainy with
a light breeze sent up the tackles & commen-
ced cutting had him in on deck at 6½ o-
clock. Sent down the tackles at 12 o'clock
had the decks all clear & blubber cut up
Oh. dear. every thing is head over heels and
as disagreeable as can be. as for my part
I am tired as I wish to be. Set the reefs out
of the main top sail & Set the light sails
Later Set the reefs out of the fore top sail

On Shore Water

Friday July 23rd 1869

This day commence with a light breeze from the N & N. steering to the E & N under all sail saw porpoises employed in mincing. rigged the mincing machine at 4 o clock washed off decks at sunrise shortened sail to double reefed top sails & fore sail & jibe steering the same. the Starboard watch went aloft and double reefed the main top sail & after reefing Price (the Boat Steerer) who had passed the lee earing was coming down when the 2nd Mate spoke to him telling him that his dogs ear was under the yard & Price told him that there was not one beside himself on that yard arm & he could not haul it up any better & the 2nd mate then says you are a damn poor fool. & Price says. Well I am. he had then got down on deck when the Capt grabed him by the throat & ordered the mate to put him in the rigging & he him up short which was done. & then the Capt was talking to him about his knowledge when Price says. I did not come aboard of this ship to know any thing. the Capt sprang for the main top sail reef tackle & flogged him severely. he was seized in the rigging at 7½ o clock & was released at 9¼ o clock

Mid part of this day nearly calm Latter part light breeze from the N. E. & N. made all sail steering by the wind on the Port tack started the work looking on the head had several pain[illegible]

141st Sat July 24th

This day commences with a light
breeze from the N.N.E. steering by the
wind on the Port tack finished boiling at
1/2 o clock & put on the Stew turned
oh 9 bbls & 20 gallons. put the oil in casks
& coopered it at 4 o clock cleared up
and washed off decks. saw 1 sail. at
sunset double reefed & took in the main
top gallant sail. tacked ship at 5 o
clock. at sundown double reefed the top sails
Mid part the same. Latter part fresh
breeze from the E.N.E steering by the wind
on the Starboard tack. broke out a cask of
hoops also broke out Water. at 10 o clock
got the reefs out & set the main sail
saw 1 sail

142nd Sun. July 25th

This day commences with a fresh
breeze from the N.&.E. steering by the wind
Raised on the Starboard tack. at 2¼ o clock raised
by J. C. Coon a school of Sperm Whales off the lee
Boat steerer Bow. run for them and lowered all 4
Boats at 3 o clock. the Bow Boat came

verry near striking a 30 bbls Whale but owing
to hard luck did not succeed the whales
then started to the leeward with eyes out
chased them until sundown & then
Long 36.28 returned to the ship with poor success
Lat 35.25 as usual. 2 Whalemen in sight one
Bark & 1 Brig after coming aboard
took in the light sails & double reefed also
furled the main sail. steering by the wind
on the Starboard tack
So goes the life of a Whaleman I wish
that I was out to old Dartmouth

Continued from Opposite Page 1869
First part the same & latter part light breeze from the N & W. steering by the wind tacked ship 3 times. saw a school of cow-fish. 2 Whalers in sight. made all sail this morning. had several rain squalls

Lon 36.29
43d. Mon. June 26th

This day commences with a moderate breeze from the N & W. steering by the wind under all sail but fore-top-gallant sail. 2 Whalemen in sight one of them is a Bark on the same tack. at 4. o-clock the said Bark tacked standing towards us. at 5. o-clock spoke her and found her to be the Bk Orray Taft Captn Howland 2 months out clean. gammoned until 9. o-clock at sundown took in the light sails & double reefed also furled mainsail heading by the wind. after coming aboard Brown a foremast hand came aft saying that he smelt tar. therefore the 3d mate ordered the fore hatch taken off to see if the tar cask had sprung a leak or any thing of the kind. and the spile was found to be out and the tar a running out fast. there was also a lot of oakum ~~was~~ found near the cask saturated with oil & tar. therefore there was strong suspicions that some one had undertook to set the ship on fire. there was also a bottle of oil found near the cask. there was a board between the fore castle and fore hold found to be stove off. The Captn told them that they might go ahead & set the ship on fire but not one of them should have a chance to get clear of her except the after gang

Went past the [illegible] Saw a vessel
[illegible] supposed to be a Frenchman. the Bk
"Orray Taft" in sight all night. Latter part
light breeze from the N & E. Steering
under all sail. 4 sails in sight the Bk
Orray Taft in sight. after making all
sail. the Captn ordered all hands to be
mustered in the waist and began to question
the crew concerning the tar scrape. he asked
if any of them knew of any one that they
thought was guilty of this act. and Smith
a fore mast hand said that he saw
Chas. A White a wiping tar off his
pants therefore he was supposed to be
one of the party he was ordered aft
the Captn asked if there was any one
else that knew any thing more concerning
the affair & Joking Lopez said that
he saw White take the said bottle from
Macombers bunk. & Peter Minch a dutch
man (fore mast hand) said that he saw
the same bottle in the same place about
2 weeks ago therefore Minch was supposed
to be one of the party concerned. they
were both put in irons by the mate
White denies all that he ~~is~~ accused of
in Whites berth there was found a bundle
of clothing tied up all ready to make
his escape ^had ~~should~~ the ship been set on
fire. after questioning Minch he was
found to be not guilty. therefore he was
released & sent on duty. the Captn is satisfied
that White is the one that made these
preperations for burning the Bk Globe
at Sea Sunday July 25th in the Lat of
33.28 Longitude 36.29 [illegible] things
are all brought aft [illegible] day saw 7 sails

Tuesday July 27th 1869

This day commence with a light breeze from the N & E. steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail 6 Sails in Sight. at Sundown took in the light sails & double reefed the Top = sails. after taking in sail all hands was called in the waist & each one told all they knew about the affair and all hands are perfectly sattesfied that White is the villain cocerned in the Said affair. he is placed in the main hold chained to the forward stanchion. he is in an awful condition as any one should suppose. Mid part light breeze from the N & E. heading by the wind Latter part light breeze from the E. steering by the wind on the Starboard tack 2 Sails in Sight. put a Seizing on the main Stay. to day the Captn by perusing Whites log Book he found several false remarks concerning the voyage. one of them is as follows whales had been in sight most evry day and the Captn drunk and would not lower for them also the Officer was a fraid to attack them and several other messes which is false without doubt as for my self I have not the least doubt but what he is a contemptable villain & deserves a severe punishment

Took the cutting falls out of fore hold in oder to dry. White is in Irons on the quarter deck. the Captn has been a questioning him about wrighting such false messes. he has no excuses for the same

Continued from March Evening

Wednesday July 28th

This day commences with a light breeze from the N & E. Steering to the S & W. under all sail. Bark in sight to the windward supposed to be the Bk Array Last. at Sundown took in the light sails & double reefed the topsails Mid. part. light breeze from the N & E steered South until 12 o-clock & then luffed to the wind on the Port tack Latter part light breeze from the N. & Steering to the Southward under all sail & Sail in sight. Spoke the Bk Mr Wollaston (Frenchman) from Buenos Ayrs. exchanged Longitudes with her. the Bk Array Last in sight to the windward, this morning Charles Musgraves came aft and stated to the Capt. before the Ships company. that he was one of the party concerned in the fire scrape. he said that he had been undertaking the same job for a Lost 15 days & said that White had been leaning him for some time to assist him in the act. and finaly consented to do so he said that he helped him pick the oakum for the time. & also helped him to take the hatch off in order to enter the fore hold. Therefore he has turned State Evidence he also said that he had heard White threaten to enter the Cabin some night when the Capt was asleep and take his life Charles Musgraves also says he under took to pry a board off of the Sail pen in order to set the ship on fire in this way but failed to do so. the Boat was away from the ship at the time

Prizen Ground

This morning his chest was thoroughly searched as we have heard of his carrying a dung-shot. Stowed down the 2. casks of oil in the main lower hold stowed down about 8 bbls broke out two. While boys to bring some of the rest of the crew into the scrape. but cannot come it. I think he deserves a severe chastising which he most likely will get.

Thursday July 29th

This day commences with a light breeze from the N & E steering to the S. & W. under all sail. Bk O. Galt in sight to the windward saw several sails all Merchantmen at 2 sundown shortened sail as usual. at 6 o'clock spoke and gammoned the Orray Galt. Mid part the same. at 11 o'clock parted from the said vessel. Latter part fine breze from the N & E. steering by the compass the Port tack under all sail. Orray Galt & 3 Merchantmen in sight saw Porpoises Ingnalized a Norwegian Brig.

Friday July 30th

This day commences with light breeze from the N & E. steering to the N & W. under all sail. Orray Galt in sight and 2 other sails. at sundown took in the light sails & double reefed & hauled up the main sail. & luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack While days that know one knows how much he suffers. he is in a pitiable condition. Mid part the same. Latter part light breze from the E. & E steering to the N & W. under all sail on the Port tack at 8 o'clock saw 3 sails Orray Galt in sight

Remarks on Board ... Clarks

1175th Sat. July 31st 1869

This day commences with a light breeze from the S & E steering to the S & W under all sail. 3 sails in sight. Bk. O. Taft in sight to the windward. seized the bunt jacket on the main top sail yard. at 6. o-clock wore around on the Port tack steering by the wind heading S.W at sundown shortened sail as usual. Mid part the same Latter part light breeze from the S & E steering to the under all sail. 1 sail in sight

1179th Sun. August 1st

This day commences with a light breeze from the S & E. Steering by the wind on the Port tack. 2. sails in sight at 5. o-clock spoke & gammoned the Bk Orray Taft. at sundown shortened sail as usual Mid part the same. gammed until 11. o-clock. Boat returned at 11. o-clock. Latter part light breeze from the S & E. Steering by the wind under all sail but fore top. g sail. Orray Taft in sight. saw porpoises. tacked ship at 8. o-clock steering by the wind on the Starboard tack

1180th Mon. August 2nd

First part the same tacked ship 2, o clock steering by the wind on the Port tack Orray Taft in sight. saw porpoises & grampuses at sundown double reefed & took in the light sails. Mid part nearly calm. Latter part light breeze from the S & W. steering by the wind made all sail at 9. ½. o-clock. 3 sails in sight Orray Taft in sight also. sent down the top sail brace blocks over hauled them and sent them aloft again also overhauled brace of sail ... Block

Arbor Island August 3rd 1869

Tuesday August 3rd

This day commence with a light breze from the S & W. wore ship at 2 o clock steering to the S & E. under all sail 1 sail in sight. Array Past not in sight broke out Flour. at Sundown shortened sail to top sails course jib & spanker heading by the Wind on the Starboard Mid part steering S E by E. under top sails course jib & spanker. Latter part light breze from the W. steering S.E under sail. Saw a vessel to the leeward supposed to be a whaler. overhauled the main top gallant bowline blocks and overhauled the main top sail bowline blocks

Wednesday August 4th

This day commences with a steady breeze from the W. steering to the S & E. under all sail employed in overhauling blocks & co. Saw porpoises at Sundown took in the light sails & double reefed. & furled the mainsail jib & spanker steering N.E. by N. Latter part light breeze from the W. steering N E by N made all sail but fore top gallant sail. Saw grampuses & porpoises employed in overhauling blocks & co.

Thursday Aug 5th 1869

This day commences with a light breeze from the W. steering the same as the same sail. Saw a school of square headed grampuses. also saw one sail at Sundown took in the jibs steering N.E. by N. Mid part steering N.E. by N. with a light breeze from the W. Reefed Latter part the same as the jibs & mainsail sail in sight employed in overhauling blocks & bowlines & rigging

Commenced [illegible]

Friday Aug 6th 1869

This day commences with a light breeze from the S & E steering by the wind under all sail except fore top gallant sail. employed in making baskets and overhauling & strapping Blocks. 1 sail in sight. saw a School of Grampuses after 4 o clock washed out the Steerage it is the 2nd time that it has been washed since we left New Bedford. it was washed by the Boatsteerers at sundown the same. Mid part steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack with a light breeze from the S & E. Latter part light breeze from the S & E. heading S. E by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack. broke out water. saw 2 sails. at 7 1/2 o clock spoke the Bk Sea Fox Captn Davis of ~~New Bedford~~ Westport 25 months out with

Lat 38.56 730 Sperm. she is right from Fayal. got some potatoes & Onions from her.

Sat Aug 7th 1869

Lat 39.11 This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S & E heading the same nothing in sight at sundown tacked ship heading S. by E. took in the light sails. Mid part steering by the wind on the Port tack Latter part fresh breeze with rain squalls from the S & E steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. tacked ship at 6 o clock took in light sails at [illegible] this morning

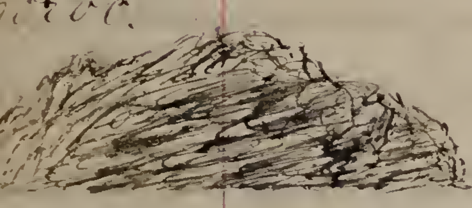
Sun. Aug 8th 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S & E. steering the same. at sundown tacked ship heading S E by E by the wind broke out [illegible] & [illegible]. at sundown [illegible] Mid part [illegible] from the S & E tacked [illegible] [illegible] heading [illegible] Latter part the same tacked [illegible]

7th day Mon Aug 9th 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S.S.E steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail except fore-top-g sail nothing in sight at sundown tacked ship heading South by the wind. Mid part strong breeze from the East heading by the wind on the Port tack at 9 1/2 o-clock took in the light sails. Latter part fresh breeze from the S & E. steering on the wind on the Port tack under all sail. raised Flores & Corvo bearing S.E. about 29 miles distant

Corvo.



Flores

West side bearing East

8th Tues. Aug 10th 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S & E. heading S.S.E under all sail but fore-top gallant sail saw grampuses. Mid part steering by the wind tacked at 10. o clock. breeze very light from the S & E. Latter part fresh breeze from the S & E. steering by the wind on the Port tack Land about 20. miles distant at 10. o clock spoke & gammoned the Bark Mercury of New Bedford Captn Ripley 2 1/2 months out with 60 bbls Sperm the Captn has his wife & child aboard. Coon the Boatsteerer received a letter by this vessel. employed in putting up the potato pen

Continued on ... Bark B[?]

159 day Wednes Aug 11th 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze accompanied with rain squalls from the S & E. beating up for the Island. (Gammons) at 8 o clock parted from the said ship got 2 buckets of potatoes from her. in clearing away the starboard Boat the steering oar got broke. at sundown took in the light sails the Land about 10. miles distant (breeze light) Mid part heading to the Eastward by the wind on the starboard tack at 3 o clock made all sail breeze very light. Latter part light air from the S & E. beating up for the Land. saw grampuses

160 th Thursday Aug. 12th 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S & E. steering by the wind under all sail but fore top gallant sail tacked 4 times the Land being about 5 miles distant saw grampuses. at 5 o clock set the ensign heading in towards the shore. at 6 o clock a boat came from shore. hauled the head yards aback for the Boat to come aboard. at sundown the Boat left. braced forward on the Port tack standing off shore. Mid part laying off & on under all sail but fore top g sail Latter part light breeze from the S & E at 7 1/2 o clock the Captain went ashore at Fichange. at 11 o clock the Boat returned to ship. two of the men have deserted Tom Marlon & Carey. their things was brought off to an English Brig laying off and on the [illegible]

Journal of Events No. 9

Friday Aug. 13th 1802

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.W. & E. laying off & on & Capt.n ashore. at 2.12. o clock the Boat returned to the Shore. at 3.12. o-clock the Boat came to Ship bringing a dressed Bullock & about 10. bushels of Potatoes & 1. bbl. of onions. after Supper Boat went ashore to carry the Capt.n taking 90 lbs. of Bread. to trade with the Brig for Sugar. &c. also took 17. lbs of Pork. the Brig has been short of Provision for about 25. days. Mid part laying off & on Latter part laying off & on Hook, aboard 114 bushels of potatoes. & 14.000. onions and about 2 or 3 ton. ears of green corn. and 3 bushels of Apples. employed in stowing these Things down Deck 2. rafts ashore for boats. to day light breeze from the S. sold — bbls Blackfish.

Sat.r Aug. 14th

First part the Dame. water came at 3. o-clock. hoisted it in, and stowed it below. 60. bbl all told. 2 men from shore came aboard and purchased 4. boxes of Tobacco at Lundons had the decks all clear. Mid part fresh breeze J.H Macomber. deserted. left ashore. 4 Boxes of Tobacco. Latter part light breeze from the Southward beating up for Santa Cruz. under all sail but fore-top.s. sail. saw. 4 sails employed in picking onions & slinging pumpkins. the Boat returned to the ship last night bringing off 7. men from shore. stowed the onions below in a small cask.

Off Shore On Board H.B. Globe

163d

Sun Aug 15th 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S. working up for Santa Cruz. at 4 1/2 o-clock a boat came from shore. the Capt.n sent the Boat to bring the D. Consul aboard as he wished to transact some business with him. at sundown the Boat returned to the shore I find that there is not any letters here for the Ship and Dam Berry Sure disappointed for I certainly expected some... lowered the Waist Boat to send letters to Fayal by the packet that was bound there. I sent 6. letters by this vessels some. Mid part laying off & on at Santa Cruz. under all sail with a light breze from the S. laying off & on. Latter part light breze from the S W laying off & on under all sail

Mon. Aug 16th 1869

164th This day commences with a light breze from the S & W. laying off & on at Santa Cruz under all sail at 12 1/2. o-clock a boat came from shore. and took the Capt.n ashore at 5. o-clock. Boat came off and brought 30 bushels of potatoes & 2 Doz small pigs. & a few. also water melons & about 20 dozen of eggs. White washer out of irons & went ashore in the Boat. (Capt.n ashore.) 3 sails in sight Boat came off at sundown. stating the Capt.n was not a coming off. Mid part laying off & on Latter part light breze from the S laying off & on under all sail Capt.n came off at 9 o-clock. 7 sails in sight

Off Flores Western Islands

Tues. Aug 17th 1869

This day commences with a light breeze from the South working up to the South Point of Flores. Broke out 3 Boxes of Tobacco for sale 9 sails in sight 1 Whaling Bark and a Schooner laying off & on at Ponta-delguarda Mid part light breeze from the Southward laying off & on (at Larges) Latter part light breeze from the S. 4 Whaling Barks & a schooner in sight all laying off & on for recruits &c, at 9-o-clock Captn took White & a Boats crew & went aboard of the Orray Taft & Bk. Louisa from these vessels went aboard of the Bk. Marcella & Bk. Spartan & from the last vessel went ashore at Ponta-deguarda where White deserted.

Wednes Aug 18th 1869

This day commences with a calm broke out Flour & Water and put 2 beckets into 2 buckets 12 sails in sight at sundown Boat returned aboard leaving the Captn ashore the Boat brought off 3 men to join the Ship sent 2 of the men ashore that came aboard at St. Johns. the Bk. Louisa has taken 50 bbls Sperm. I received news of the death of my Brother-in-law (Joseph Gifford) also received news of my sisters marriage. Mid part calm Latter part light air. Bk. Marcella & Spartan off and on at this place also Schooner Louisa A. Boat went in this morning & brought off the Captn. the mate & myself went aboard of the Marcella sent in a raft of casks for Water. Bk Louis (Frenchman) off & on here.

this schooner is the Louisa A of Boston 56th

Off Flores Bk Globe

767th day Thursday Aug. 19th 1869

This day commences with a very light breeze from the S & W. lay off and on at 4. o clock. Boat returned to Ship with the empty casks could not fill them owing to a heavy swell in shore. therefore hoisted the casks in & stowed them below. (I never saw such a humbuging in my live as I have been aboard of this Ship.) as for my part I wish that I was out of her & run the risk of ever prospering in this business. Mid part. Steering by the wind on the Port tack standing out to the North of the Islands. at 5. o clock. tacked Ship heading South by the wind under all sail. 5 sails in sight saw porpoises & grampus (all the Portuguese sea sick.)

768th Aug Friday 20th 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the W S W. steering by the wind on the Port tack. under all sail. saw Blackfish & porpoises. tacked at 4 1/2. o clock heading South. at Sundown. chose the watches dividing the Portuguese. at Flores sold 158 galls of Blackfish oil. also sold the Palm oil which was picked up at sea. was sold for $9.00 in gold. Mid part the same. passing a Whaling Bark laying aback. latter part fresh breeze from the W.S.W steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack saw 3 sails signalized a Bark (merchantman) heading to the E. saw grampuses. sent down the gaff top sail for repairs. repaired the flying jib pennants. repaired the sail & sent it aloft. Portuguese rather sea sick. discovered that the main top gallant yard was badly sprung

Continued Remarks At Sea

169th day — Sat. Aug. 21st 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the W.S.W steering by the wind under all sail except fore top gallant sail. Saw grampuses & porpoises. At sundown took in the light sails steering by the wind making S. Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the W.S.W steering to the S & E under the same sail. 3 sails in sight. Sent the main sail down for repairs.

170th day — Sun. Aug. 22nd 1869

This day commences with a light breeze from the S. & W. heading to the S & E finished the main sail & bent it. At sundown took in the light sails. Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the N.W. with rain squalls. Steering S.E. under all sail but fore top g sail. 1 sail in sight

2 Sails in sight

171st day — Mon. Aug 23rd 1869

This day begins with a light breeze from the N.W. steering S.E by E. under the same sail. 1 sail in sight. Mid part took in main top g sail. Latter part fresh breeze from the N & E. steering by the wind on the Port tack. Sent down main top gallant sail & yard. Sent the yard down to repair. Hoisted out the water Butt & cleaned it out. Broke out [illegible]

172nd — Tuesday Aug 24th

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the N.E steering the same. Sent up the yard & sail. Saw grampuses & porpoises. Mid part calm. Latter part nearly calm. [illegible] a 3 bbl cask of onions [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Thursday Aug 26th

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.S.W heading to the Eastward under all sail. Nothing in sight. Broke out paint & mixed it up to paint the Boats. Had part calm Latter part the Same. Turned up the Port Boats & painted them green with a white streak.

Friday Aug 27th

This day commences with a calm 3 sails in sight Saw (grampuses). at Dondown Turned the Starboard Boats over. Broke out meal water & Bread. Had part light breez from the S.S.W Latter part light breze from the S.W by W steering by the wind. under all sail & sails in sight. Turned over the Starboard Boats & painted them also painted the overhead Boats.

Sat Aug. 28th 1869

This day commences the same. Saw porpoises wind. & calm. Turned the Bow Boat back & painted key & buckets &c. Had part light breze from the S & W. steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack Latter part fresh breze from the S & W steering by the wind. broke out molasses & meal. Saw 3 ships picked up 18 gallons of Petroleum oil

Sun. Aug. 29th 1869

This day commences with a fresh breze from the S & W steering by the wind under all sail. had part

Gum Cruising on the Ground

175th Mon. Aug. 30th 1864

This day commences with a light breeze from the N.W. steering South under all sail nothing in sight at sundown the same Middle part light breeze from the N.W. steering South under all sail. Latter part light breeze from the S & W. steering to the S. under all sail nothing in sight. lowered the Larboard Boat for the purpose of fishing along side of a stick of timber. but came off with fishermans luck overhauled the main spencer Block &c. rove new halliards to spencer

176th 1865 Tues Aug. 31st 1864

This day commences with a light breeze from the S & W. steering to the South under all sail saw grampuses. &c. rove new main top gallant halliards. Coon sold a new pair of shoes for 1 dollar in currency. Mid part the same Latter part light breeze from the S & W. steering to the W. Steward under all sail on the Port tack. washed the port side of the ship & painted it. filled 6 casks of water and put them on the Starboard side in order to heel the ship to paint

180th Wednesday Sept. 1st

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S & W. steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack. finished painting on the Port side at 2 o-clock. nothing seen Mid part light breeze from the S & East steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack Latter part light breeze from the S & E. steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack. nothing in sight. Ex

Broke out Bread

[illegible]

181st Thursday Sept. 2nd

This day commences the same under all sail on the Port tack nothing in sight employed in making Sennit &c. Mid part light breeze from the S & E. steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack. Latter part strong breeze from the N & E steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack saw 1 sail. let the water out of the Casks in the waist & stowed them below overhauled the spanker blocks.

Lat 29.25 N Lon 21.44

182nd Friday Sept. 3d

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the N & E. Steering the same heading S.E. sent in the old foot ropes to jib boom & rigged new ones in their places. at sundown took in fore top gallant sail & gaff top sail. 2 sails in sight. Mid part the same. Latter part the same. steering by the wind under all sail but fore top g-sail 1 sail in sight. cleaned out the Jobs.

183d Sat. Sept 4th 1858

This day begins with a strong breeze from the N N E steering by the wind on the Port tack heading SE, 1 sail in sight. Mid part the same. Latter part fresh breeze from the E & E steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack, 1 sail in sight. Bought a pair of Boots of Ben

84th [illegible] Sun. Sept. 5th

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the N & E. Steering by the wind under all sail. 1 sail in sight. at Sundown Shortened sail to double reefed top-sails & fore-sail Teneriffe bearing about E. at about 35 miles distant [illegible] fresh breeze from the [illegible] Steering by the wind at 9 1/2 o-clock wore around wore again at 3. o-clock Latter part fresh breeze from the N. E. Steering by the wind under all sail on the Stbd tack Nothing in sight

Long 18.23

85th Mon. Sept. 6th [illegible]

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the N. E. Steering to the South saw the land of Ferro (Canary Island) ~~at~~ Sundown took in the gaff-top-sail Spanker & main top-mast stay sail Steering South with a steady breeze from the N & E. saw a school of Blackfish. Had [illegible] strong N. E. breeze Steering South at 10 o-clock took in the fore-top-g-sail at 3 1/2 o-clock took in the main top-g sail gaff-top-sail & flying jib. Latter part the same broke out Corned Beef. & [illegible] nothing in sight (course S. W. by S.) Long. 21

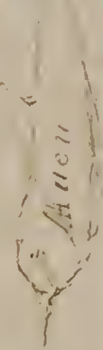
86th Tues. Sept. 7th 1869

First part the same. at [illegible] furled the main sail steered S. [illegible] Had part the same, Latter part strong breeze from the E N E. Steering S. S.W. under the same sail [illegible] [illegible]

87th day

Wednes Sept 8th

This day commences with a strong breeze from the E N E steering S S W under all sail but fore top g sail nothing in sight bought a blanket of [illegible] for an undershirt handkerchief and 25 cents in silver sold a pair of Brogans to a [illegible] Sailor for $2.00 in Silver. caught 2 porpoises Mid part the same. took main top g sail. Latter part strong trades steering S.W. by S. under all sail took in the main top g sail. Saw porpoises broke out water



Long 19.35

88th
this last number of days is wrong

Thursday Sept 9th

This day commences with a strong trades steering the same. Saw Algerines & porpoises Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the N.E. steering S.W. under all sail. 1 sail in sight employed in making a new main top gallant yard. Saw porpoises.
Lat. 18.19.

89th

Friday Sept 10th

This day commences with a light breeze from the N.E. steering the same employed in making the yard. 1 sail in sight. Set fore top gallant sail. Mid part the same. Latter part fresh breeze from the N.E steering S.W under all sail. Sent down the main top gallant yard & sail. employed in fitting the iron work on the new yard. finished the new yard. 2 sails in sight. Let [illegible] have 15 shillings to be refunded in English money. lashed the old yard along side of the fore mast

Lat 16.07

Passage from Western Islands to South Atlantic

90th — Fri. Sept 11th

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the N.N.E. Steering S.S.W. under all sail except main top gallant sail. completed the yard & slush it aloft & painted it. Nothing in sight. Mid part the same. Latter part
Lat 14.12 fresh breeze from the E.N.E. Steering S.S.W. under all sail. Sent up main top gallant sail patched the gaff top sail & fore sail tryed out the Porpoise blubber. broke out molasses

92nd — Sat. Sept 12th [illegible]

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the E.N.E. Steering the same saw something from mast-head that they thought was Blackfish. it was reported as Blackfish immediately got the Boats ready but did not see anything that looked like Blackfish or any thing of the kind. Mid
Lat 13.23 part the wind died away to a calm. Latter part the same. Nothing in sight

93rd day — Mon. Sept 13th

This day commences with a light breeze from the N.N.W. Steering by the wind on the Port tack. tacked at 2 o clock at 2 3/4 o clock raised a small school of small Blackfish immediately lowered all the Boats and gave chase until 5 o clock. returned to the ship without success the fish acting very shy. At Sundown took in the top gallant sails & gaft top sail. Mid part the same. Latter part steering by the wind under all sail [illegible] [illegible] flying jib & [illegible]

[illegible marginal note]

174th day — Tues. Sept. 14th 1869

This day commences with a light breeze from the W. heading S.W by S under all sail saw Albicores. the Capt. rigged the Green Portuguese out with oil clothes &c. Mid part rainy with a light breeze from
Lat 11.20 the N. & W. Latter part calm. nothing in sight
Long 27. 03

175th — Wedns Sept. 15th

This day commences with a rain squall & ends with a light breeze from the South caught the fresh water cask full of water caught 3 fish from along side made a new fly jib tack strap. took in fore top g. sail st. in deck. also took in mizzen top mast stay sail. did not wash off the decks to night. I think it quite remarkable. Mid part nearly calm.
Lat 11.27 Latter part calm. Nothing seen. put 2 patches on the main topsail & mended the fore sail.

176th — Thursday Sept. 16th

This day commences with a light breeze from the South heading by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail. No sail in sight. Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the North heading to the Southward under all sail. the Capt.
Lat 10.24 made a Grinder Box for the Cook.

177th — Friday Sept. 17th

This day commences with a light breeze from the North steering S.W. by S under all sail nothing seen. Mid part light breeze from the N & E steering to the S & W. under all sail Latter part the same. [illegible] rain. [illegible] a dolphin [illegible]
Lat 13.59 [illegible]
[illegible]

Ocean on Board. Bk Globe of N. B

98th Sat. Sept 18th 1864

This day commences with a light air from the N. E. steering to the S W under all sail. 1 sail in sight nothing going on about deck. Brown does not seem to get any better has been off duty for about 2 months he is very bad off. Mid part steering by the wind under all sail. Shortened sail several times during the night. Latter part squally with rain nothing seen.

199th Sun. Sept 19th 1864

This day commences with a light breeze from the S. & W. heading to the to the S under all sail but fore top gallant sail nothing in sight broke out water has been raining all the afternoon. at 6 1/2 o-clock single reefed the fore top sail & took in the light sails. the steerage is leaking badly as for my part I wish the ship was along side of the wharf where I first saw her. Mid part rained until 10 1/2 o clock & then cleared off breezing up strong from the S. W. heading by the wind under all sail took in the light sails & set them again also set the reef out of the fore top sail. Latter part fresh breeze from the W by S, heading S by the wind under all sail but fore top gallant sail sent down the fore top g-sail for repairs. caught a porpoise.

100th day Mon Sept 20th

First part fine weather heading South under all sail but fore top g sail 1 sail in sight. Mid part light breeze from the [illegible] steering by the wind on the starboard tack [illegible] [illegible] the same repaired & sent the fore top g sail [illegible] [illegible]

On Board … Near the Line

261st day Tues. Sept. 21st

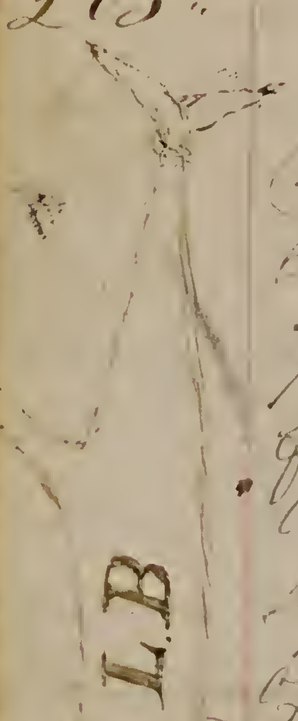
This day commences with a light breeze from the W. accompanied with rain. Saw a large merchantman heading to the N.E. took in fore. top g Sail & Set it again. Mid part the same. The latter part Strong breeze from the S.S.W Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all Sail nothing in Sight cleaned out the hold & waxed several Skeins of twine &c.

Lat 5. 06. Long 18. 20

262nd Wednes Sept. 22nd

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S.S.W Steering the Same under all Sail. nothing in Sight. Mid part fresh breeze from the S W Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. Latter part fresh breeze from the S.W. Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. Saw Several grampus. broke out Canvas to make a new Spanker. employed in making the Spanker.

263rd Lat 4. 22 Thursday. Sept. 23rd



This day commences the Same nothing Seen employed in making the Spanker. Price had a tooth pulled. Mid part the Same. Latter part light breeze from the S.W Steering by the wind under all Sail employed in making the Spanker. Saw 3 Sails raised a School of Blackfish at 10½ o clock. Lowered all the Boats & gave chase. the Larboard Boat struck and turned up one brought him along side & hoisted him in Boats came aboard at [illegible] Lat 3. 37

Continued Remarks

04th - Friday Sept 24th

This day commences with a fine breeze from the S.W steering the same under all sail Boats returned to the ship at 7 o-clock. employed in stripping the fish & cutting up the meat for salting to sell in the Port of Trinadon Mid part the same. Latter part strong breeze from the S.S.W steering by the wind on the Starboard Tack under all sail. nothing in sight. Salted the Blackfish meat which was 4 1/2 barrels saw porpoises

05th - Lat 3.07 Sat Sept 25th

This day commences with a strong breeze from the S S W heading the same under all sail nothing in sight parted foretop g sheet spliced it & set in again. Sold my Accordeon to Joseph Rose for 6 dollars (received 1 dollar cash) Mid part light breeze from the S.W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack Latter part strong breeze from the S & W. heading S.E on the wind on the same tack nothing in sight. tryed out the Blackfish blubber turned up 2 1/2 barrels. broke out water meat & repaired mizzen top mast stay sail

Sold Accordeon

2 1/2 / 9 bbls oil

06th - Lat 2.29 Sun Sept 26th

This day commences with a strong breeze from the S.W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack nothing in sight. Stowed ~~down~~ the meat & oil Mid part the same. Latter part strong breeze from the S.W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack

Lat 1.41 Long 10.04

On Board B^k Globe.

207^th
29.7

Mon Sept 27^th

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S.W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail nothing in sight. Mid part light breeze from the S.W steering by the wind under all sail on the same tack. The old Sow gave birth to 5 pigs. Latter part light breeze from the S.W steering the same under all sail saw porpoises caught 1. employed in sailorizing made a spreader for main T.G. rigging

208^th

Tues. Sept 28^th

This day begins with a light breeze from the S.W heading E.S.E by the wind on the Starboard tack. saw a school of Black-fish. Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the S.S.W steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack saw porpoises and a fin back. tryed out the porpoise blubber.

Lat 1.20 Long 7.02

209^th

Wednes Sept 29^th

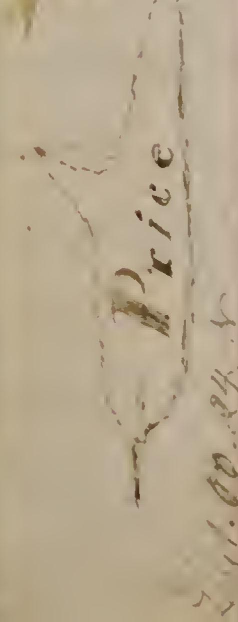
First part the same saw porpoises saw 1 sail. Mid part light breeze heading S.E Latter part fresh breeze from the S.S.W steering by the wind on the same tack saw porpoises broke out meal. saw a sail

Lat 0.54 Long 5.30

210^th

Thursday Sept 30^th

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S.W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. saw humpbacks porpoises and 1 sail. Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the S.W steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack caught a con fish. raised a school of Black fish lowered all the boats and got ... came



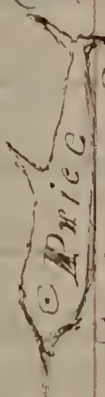
Near the Line October 1869

11th day

Friday October 1st

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail nothing in sight (Salted the cowfish meat)
Mid part light breeze from the S.W heading South by the wind on the Starboard tack. Latter part steady breeze from the S&W steering by the wind on the same tack saw grampuses (broke out Butter) took the potatoes out of the Fore Hold picked out Rotten ones and put them in the pen hoisted the pickeld onions out of the fore hold & stowed them in the after hold. took the coffee out of the cask and stowed it in the run. Broke out Water & Beef and Sail
Lat 00.15 South

[illegible] a porpoise



Broke out Butter

Long 3.31 W

12th

Sat Oct. 2nd

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.W steering the same under all sail saw a school of Black lowered all the Boats and gave chase the Starboard Boat struck 2 but drew from them shortly after the Waist Boat struck one but also drew from him
Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the S.W steering by the wind under all sail on the same tack broke out Bread & Pork. broke out the remainder of the potatoes & put them in the pen nothing in sight
Lat. 1. 01 South Long 2.24 W

pumped 2 casks of salt water in ~~the~~ main hold in order to trim ship

Continued Remarks on Board H.M.S.

2 P.M.

Sun. Oct. 3rd. 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S.S.W heading S.E by the wind on the Larboard tack nothing in sight made an anchor shoe & slowed off the land Mid part the same. Latter part nearly calm. Saw porpoises

Lat. S. 32.

Long. 00. 37 W.

2 14 P.M.

Mon. Oct. 4 P.M.

This day commences with a Steady breeze from the S & W steering to the S & E under all sail nothing in sight. Mid part. fresh breeze from the S.W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail Latter part light breeze from the S.W heading S.E by E. under all sail on the same tack nothing in sight.

2 15 P.M.

Tues. Oct. 5 P.M.

This day commences the same (saw porpoises) rove a new gaff top sail down haul. Mid part fresh breeze from the S & W. steering S.E by E. under all sail on the Starboard tack. Latter part light breeze from the S.W steering to the S & E. under all sail nothing in sight.

Lat. S. 31. South.

Long 3. 04. East

2 16 P.M.

Wednes Oct. 6 P.M. 1869

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.W steering the same nothing in Sight. Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the S & W steering to the S & E under all sail nothing in sight. Broke out rice &c.

Lat S. 32

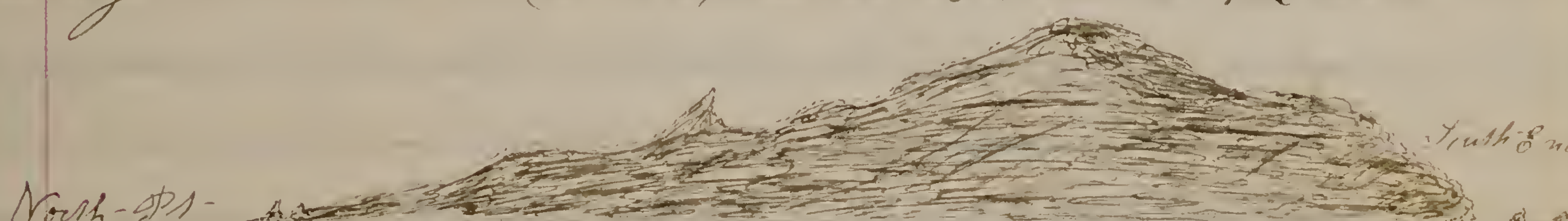
Long S. 38 East

Globe Bound for Anabona 1869

17th

Thursday Oct. 7th

This day commences with a light breeze from the S & W steering to the S & E under all sail on the Starboard tack. broke out Water nothing in sight. Mid part tacked Ship 4. times Chronometer gives us 39. miles from Anabona. took in the fore top G sail & mizzen top mast stay sail Latter part light breeze from the S. W steering by the wind under all sail. Saw 1 sail



Annabona bearing E.S.E

18th

Friday Oct. 8th 1869

This day commences with a light breeze from the S W steering the same. at 12. o'clock raised land bearing E.S.E about 40 miles distant. find that there is an error in the Chronometer of 40. miles.

traded pants with Mr McClennan also traded a W shirt for an over-coat. Mid part working up to the windward of the Island. took in the light sails Latter part moderate breeze from the S W got every thing in readiness to anchor. at 10. o-clock came to anchor in 9 fathoms of water. furled the sails & broke out the empty casks and rafted them for water. the darkies are thicker than fiddlers. I never saw such a nasty hole for a ship to go in my life. Brig Mercy Taylor left here yesterday morning with 500 bbls. oil

At Anabona Island about 12 miles distant

Bk. Globe At Tumatava

219th Sat Oct. 9th 1869

This day commences with a moderate breeze from the S.W. sent the raft ashore the waist & Bow. Boat takes the raft ashore at 5 1/2 o clock. got the raft along side at Sundown. had the raft all in on deck amounting to 18. Casks. Saw hump Backs around the Ship here to day. I dont think that I ever saw or heard of such a miserable hole as this in my life Mid part fine weather. Captn & Officers heading the watches. Latter part light breeze from the S.W. stowed down the water & sent the raft ashore to fill. washed off the Ship outside saw hump Backs.

220th Sun. Oct. 10th 1869

This day commences with a light air got the raft along side at 1/2 o clock run some of casks of water below and sent a small raft ashore at 4 1/2 o clock had the raft along side at 5. had it in on deck. Saw hump backs Mid part fine weather Latter part the same. Saw hump Backs painted the bends on the Port side washed off deck this morning. Starboard watch ashore broke out Corn.

221st Mon. Oct. 11th

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.W had a guinea hen stew for dinner also had some fresh fish for Supper at Sundown sent a Boat in after the watch all hands came off except Robert Scott & John a Cook Boatsteerer) it is supposed that they have deserted saw hump backs [illegible]

On Board Sh Globe at Annobona

22 nd | Satur Oct 12th

This day commences with a light breeze from the S & W employed in Stowing down the water. Larboard watch Ashore on Liberty. Saw humpBacks finished Stowing down the water at 1 1/2 o clock saw a Ship heading in for the land. Lowered 2 Boats for a hump back that came near the ship but caught them not

22 nd | Sunday Oct 12th 1861

This day commences the Same watch Ashore. Lowered the Waist & Larboard Boats for hump Backs but could not Strike any of them till Sundown Boat went in of the watch all came aboard but Wm Lane Andrew B. Chase & Chas Pissard it is supposed they have deserted I have been ashore to day and of all the meanest holes this beats all. there is nothing but hills Rocks Woods & Niggers &c the 1st part fine weather. Latter part fresh breeze from the S.W employed in Stowing wood. brought off 3 boat loads & Stowed it away. traded off 2 Buck. fish meat for Bananas lime Potatoes peppers &c. Saw hump Backs sent down the fore-yard in order to serve the truss bands taught. Sent it aloft again & bent the Sail.

23 rd | Wedns Oct 3

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S.W. Stowed 3 boat loads of wood. the 1 part the same. Latter part light breeze. at 7 o clock the 3 Boats Larboard Waist & Bow Boats left the ship in persuit of hump Backs saw 3 or 4 but could not get on to them pulled around the Island and came to Ship at 12 M

we have taken about 175 bbls of water

1 2 boat loads of wood and Stowed it in the Cabin bread [illegible]

224 Thursday Oct 14th

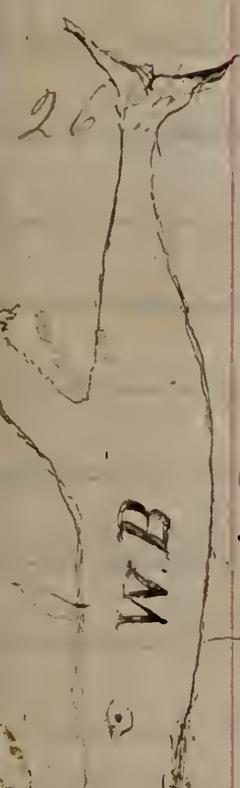
4 pm day commences with a light breeze from the land not hard, at 1-2½ o-clock lowered the Waist & Bow Boats for a hump Back but could not get on to him. washed of decks traded of the remainder of the fish meat for potatoes and other stuff the Captain 1st Mate 2nd Mate & 4th Mate went ashore after the deserted men Coon Leane & Scott was all ready to come aboard as the natives had refused them any thing to eat they were very hungry. they was put in irons on the beach after they came aboard they was put in the blubber room for lodging at Sundown the Captain 2nd mate and 4th Mate went ashore in search of Chase & Guiscard. Mid part fine weather at 7½ o-clock the Captain and officers returned to the Ship with Chase & Guiscard in irons they were in a starving condition when captured they was left on deck to sleep the night. Latter part light breeze from the S.W. at 6 o-clock got the Larboard Anchor on the Bow & lashed, at 7 o-clock took the anchor and stood out to sea under all sail farewell to Annabona employed in stowing anchor & Chains. Coon Leane Scott and Chase was let out of irons and sent on duty Coon is sent forward to act as fore mast hand. the Captain has taken Coons money (for which he has been selling his clothes for) and says he cannot have it again until his bill is paid. got about 200 bunches of Banannas at Annabona and about 5 bushels of sweet potatoes manned the mast head nothing in sight

From Annabona to Cruise 1869

23rd day

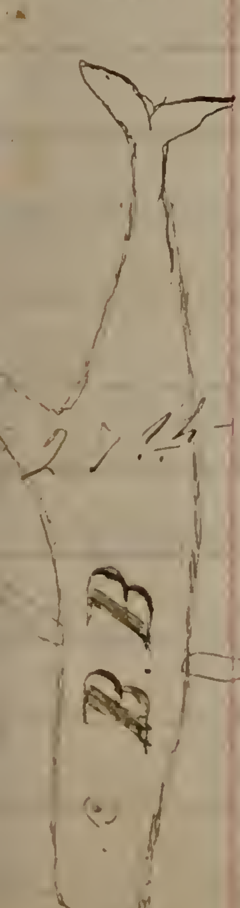
Friday Oct. 15th 1869

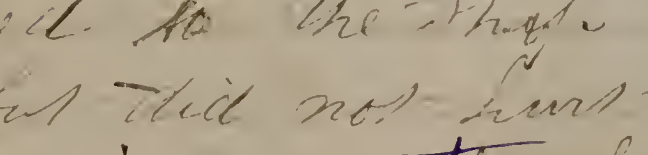
This day commences with a fine breeze from the W.S.W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail nothing in sight rigged a new lance pole to one of the Bow Boat lances. Guiscard was let out of irons & sent on duty washed off decks at 4 o clock. Mid part the same. Latter part moderate breeze from the S.W steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack painted the Waist Boat where she had been injured by rafting casks of water set an [illegible] men that ran away. No work cleaning the tools in the Coopers Chest



26 Sat. Oct. 16th 1869

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.W steering by the wind on the same tack (nothing in sight) Am word in ships duty. Joaking Lowes has come aft to ~~act~~ as Boat-Steerer. Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the W.S.W. steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack at 10 o clock lowered 4 Boats for Blackfish and caught 1 for the Waist Boat & 1 to Bow Boat. the Starboard Boat caught a cow fish saw 1 sail heading to the S.S.W.





27th Sun. Oct. 17th

This day commences with a light breeze steering the same at 2 o clock Boats returned to the ship the Captn. [illegible] several times but did not hurt them much, [illegible] in clearing away the fish. Mid part the same [illegible]. Latter part light breeze from the [illegible] at 10 o clock [illegible] sail in sight [illegible]

On Board. Sh Globe • [illegible]

225th 8½ / 279 Mon Oct 18th 1869

This day commences with a light breeze from the W.S.W. steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail saw [illegible] Mid part. allowanced the crew on Bread giving each man 2 cakes for 3 meals Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the W.S.W. steering by the wind under all sail tacked ship at 6. o clock. pumped [illegible] about 20 buckets of water from a cask on deck & run it into the oil started the works boiling the Blackfish [illegible]

229th Tues Oct 19th 1869

This day commences with a light breeze from the S & W steering full & by under all sail at 11½ o clock tacked Ship heading S.S.W. on the Starboard tack. Black fish turned up about 70 gallons layed a floor to a cask for a Hog House. Mid part light breeze from the W.S.W. tacked ship 3 times Latter part fresh breeze tacked ship twice. Nothing in sight.

279 / 70 / 349 gallons Blackfish oil

230th Wedns Oct 20th

This day begins the same. nothing in sight. Mid part tacked ship several times during the night. Latter part light breeze from the S & W. tacked Ship at 9½ o clock [illegible] [illegible] caught 15 fish from along side. broke out the main hold (between decks) for lumber, oars & Boats [illegible] fitted a new steering oar to [illegible] Boat broke out a new main top gallant sail sent down the old one & bent the new one in its place. [illegible] Scott & Grisom have [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

On Cruise off Congo River 1869

Thursday Octr 21st

This day commences the same Saw [illegible] Cooper employed in [illegible] a new [illegible] to the Starboard Boat. Set up the fore top [illegible] rigging tacked ship at 5 o'clock heading S.S.E by the wind under all sail. Mid part the same tacked 3 times during the night Latter part fine breeze from the S.S.W steering by the wind on the Port tack broke out water Beef & Pork. employed in fishing the Waist Boat forward Davit saw porpoises

23 2nd Friday Oct 22nd

This day commences with a light breeze from the S & W steering by the wind on the same tack under all sail at 3 o'clock tacked ship. employed in fixing the davit nothing seen. Mid part the same Latter part fresh breeze from the S.S.W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail employed in fishing the Waist Boats after davit & getting out strips of Spruce for the edge of the forward house in order to lead the water off. (Killed a Centepede) the runaways have been sent to their duty

33d Sat Oct 23d 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S.S.W steering the same. Nothing seen employed in Carpentering & sailorizing. Mid part fresh breeze steering by the wind under all sail. Latter part fresh breeze from the S.W steering the same under all sail employed in roping in the new spanker sent down the old one & ripped it up. Set up the main top gallant rigging & fitted the band on the topmast

234th Sun Oct. 24th 1869

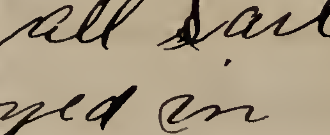
This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S.W steering the same bent the new spanker nothing in sight sent in the flying jib repaired it and sent it out Mid part tacked Ship at 8 o-clock also tacked again at 12 o-clock Latter part fresh breeze from the S.W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail nothing in sight

235th Mon. Oct. 25th

This day commences with the same saw a couple of hump Backs at 5½ o-clock took in the fore top gallant sail Mid part tacked ship twice Latter part fresh breeze from the S. W Steering by the wind under all sail except fore top gallant sail employed in making Spunyarn saw a school of porpoises tacked at 10½ o-clock

236th Tuesday Oct. 26th 1869

This day commences the same nothing in sight employed in making Spunyarn &co Mid part the same tacked Ship twice Latter part fresh breeze from the S. steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack broke out water put a new faucet in the scuttle butt. employed in making Spun-yarn



237th Wedns Oct. 27th 1869

This day commences with a light breeze from the S. heading W.S.W on the Port tack killed one of the black pigs employed in Balling up Spunyarn saw a schoolle of porpoises struck 2 but the irons drew. Mid part the same Latter part broke out mollases. Steering by the wind on the Port tack wind light

238 Lt. from Annabon N° the South ward

Thursday Oct. 28 Lt. 1769

This day commences with a fresh breze from the S. steering by the wind on the Port tack (nothing in sight) Chase Price wounded in this — off duty on account of sick-ness Mid part the same Latter part fresh breze from the W. steering by the wind on the Port tack under all sail. nothing in sight.

239 Lt.

Friday Oct. 29 Lt.

This day begins with a fresh breze from the W. steering the same under all sail saw a school of Black fish. also saw porpoises M° d part the same. Latter part strong breze from the S. steering by the wind on the same tack took in the fore-top G sail & mizzen top-mast-stay sail nothing in sight. (broke out G tour) Lat 11.03 Lon 3.38

240 Lt.

Sat. Oct. 30 Lt.

This day commences with a strong breze from the S. heading W.S.W under the same sail nothing seen. Mid part the same parted main top G sheet. spliced it and set it again. Latter part strong breze from the S. steering by the wind under all sail but fore-top G sail & mizzin top-mast-stay sail. broke out water & pork. saw a fin back.

241 Lt.

Sun. Oct. 31 Lt.

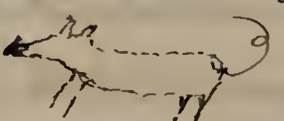
This day commences the same. nothing in sight. took in the main top G sail sent down the old main top G all and hye & sent up a new one. Chase. not to well. he is a very sick man. M° d part the same Latter part fresh breeze from the S. steering by the wind on the Port tack took in the fore & main top-sail

Long 01.26 East

Continued Remarks

242nd Mon. Nov. 1st 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S. Steering by the wind under top sails courses jib & spanker nothing in sight. (Chase no better) Mid part the same Latter part fresh breeze from the S steering W.S.W under the same sail nothing in sight set up the main top-mast. top-gallant & royal back stays.



243d Tues. Nov. 2nd 1869

This day commences with a strong breeze from the S by E. steering the same killed the Black pig. at sundown
Lat: 17.00 double reefed the topsails. (Chase no better) Mid part the same Latter part fresh breeze from the S.E steering West set the reefs out of the top sails set up the fore top mast & top gallant back stays

Long 2.41

244th Wedns Nov. 3d 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S.E Steering the same nothing in sight. (Chase rather more comfortable) set up the Starboard fore top mast rigging. at sundown double reefed the top sails Mid part the same Latter part light breeze from the S.E steering W.S.W under all sail except fore top g sail

(Steward has been a washing for Mr. McClennan for the last 7 month for which he made the 1st bargain to have 1 dollar per month (he is to stop washing for him) Nov. 3d 1869)

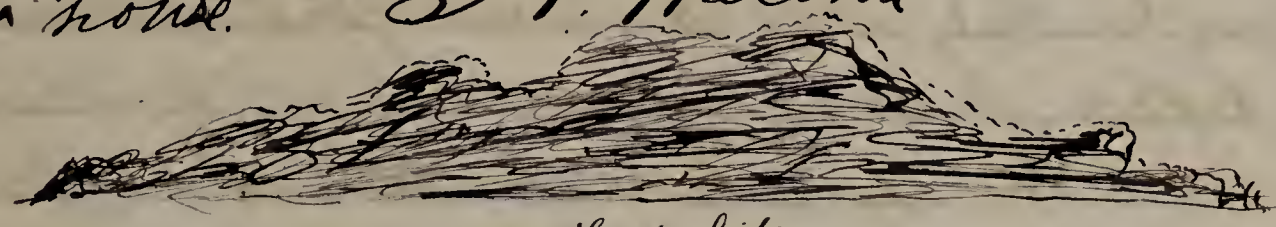
Long 4.34

245th Thurs Nov. 4th

This commences with a light breeze from the S.E steering W. S W under all sail set up the jib & flying guys also set up the jib stays saw a large ship heading to the S. at sundown reefed the topsail & hauled up the main sail

(Chase rather better)

Lat 7.64 Mid part the same. Latter part
Long 5.42 light breeze from the S.E steering by the wind under all sail. at 5. o-clock. raised the land bearing N.N.W. broke out Water & Corn saw 2. sails heading in for the Island. hailed the Stores on the house. St. Helena



East-Side N. Point

Friday Nov. 5th 1869

This day commences the same Nothing in sight except the land Mid part light breze from the S.E tacked at 4. o-clock. Latter part fresh breze from the S.E. steering by the wind under the same sail at 9. o clock tacked ship heading S.W by the wind under all sail except fore top sail. ~~at 4½ o-clock took in the main top sail employed in making~~ gripes for the Boats nothing in sight.

Lat 7.46 Sat Nov. 6th 1869

Mid part the same nothing in sight took in the main top sail Chase to leeward. Mid part fresh breeze from the S.E steering the same Latter part strong breeze from the S.E steering by the wind at 10. o-clock double reefed the top sails nothing in sight. took in the flying jib & gaff top sail last night at 3½. o-clock. Chase about the same his sickness is supposed to be the African fever.

Lat 7.47 Long 7.17 Lat 18.48

Continued Remark from St. Helena

248 Lt

Sun. Nov. 7th 1869

This day commences with a fresh breze from the S.E. steering by the wind under double reefed Top sails & Courses jib & Spanker employd in making dipper &c. nothing in sight. Mid part the same. Latter part light breze from the S.E steering to the S & W. made all sail but fore. Top G sail nothing in sight

Long 7.28

249 Lt

Mon Nov. 8th 1869

This day commences the same. nothing in sight. (Ease about the same) Mid part light breze from the E.S.E steering the same. under the same sail Latter part calm. nothing in sight

230 Lt

Tues. Nov. 9th 1869

This day commences with a calm. at 3 o clock raised a school of small Blackfish lowered all the Boats & gave chase until 5 o clock. with out Success Mid part the same. Latter part light breze from the S & E steering by the wind under all sail but fore. Top G sail on the Starlack broke out water

231 Lt

Lat 21.38

Wednes Nov. 10th

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S & E. accompanied with rain Squalls broke out the Stop cask to supply some of the Portuguese with clothing, nothing in sight. Mid part the same. Latter part fresh breeze from the S & E. steering by the wind under all sail except fore Top G sail nothing in sight employed in making dippers &c

Chase on the gaining hand he has been a very sick man

So. the South- West- 13 k. Glob

25-2nd day

Thursday Nov. 11th-

This day commences with a fresh breez from the S.E Steering by the wind under all sail except- fore top gallant sail. nothing in sight- Mid part- the same. Latter part- fresh breze from the E by S Steering So- the South- under the same sail nothing in sight-

25-3d

Friday Nov. 12th-

This day commences with a fresh breze from the E. ward Steering So the S. under the same sail at Sundown took in the light sails robe new. wheel rope Mid part the same Latter part- fresh breze from the S E by E Steering by the wind under top sails course jib & Spanker flying jib & gaff- top sail nothing in sight-

34 th

Sat. Nov. 13 th-

This day begins the same. Nothing in sight- hung a lid to the Bread cask Chase the sick man on the gain) At Sundown took in the light- sails Mid part the same. Latter part- fresh breze from the S.E Steering South- under all sail but top g sails

253-14

Sun Nov. 14 th-

This day commences with a fresh breze from the E.S.E Steering So the South under the same sail broke out water & meat- nothing in sight- at Sundown took in the flying jib. Mid part- the same. Latter part- light breze from the E Steering South- under all sail except foretop g sail. at 9 1/2 o clock raised a while water off the weather Bow run for

63 Bbls

them at 11/2. o clock. made them out to be Sperm Whales going to the Leeward

266 lbs

Raised by Cooper E S Phelps

25 lbs

Mon Nov. 15th 1869

This day commences with a light breeze from the N.orth steering for the whales at 1-12 1/2. o-clock. lowered all 4 Boats & at 1-1 1/4. o-clock. the male struck shortly after the other 3 Boats struck. one each and turned them up. at 5-o-clock. had them all along side & fluked took in the light sails & took in the fore top Sail jib & Spanker. also double reefed the main top Sail & furled the main sail at Sundown had every thing in readiness for cutting. also coiled down the line. light breeze from the N. laying too on the Starboard tack Arranged the watches for the night. Mid part light breeze from the N. laying too on the Starboard tack. broke out the blubber room. Latter part light breeze from the N. at daylight called all hands and commenced cutting got 1 in at 7. o-clock. after breakfast hooked on to the 2 one. had them all in & tackles sent down at 12. o-clock

Lat 30. 07

Long 6.20

Tues Nov. 16th 1869

This day commences the Same Set the fore top Sail (double reefed) & foresail jib & Spanker tacked forward on the Starboard tack all hands employed in clearing the heads & jaws cut up 2 of the junks Set the watch at 7. o-clock. Starboard watch first watch out. Mid part the Same. Started the works at 7, o-clock boiling on the head

2

Latter part- light breeze from the N & E set the reefs out of the top sails & set flying jib & gaff top sail. Saw several fin backs (employed in boiling on the heads) washed off decks.

5-8 bbls.

Wednes Nov. 17th-

This day commences the same finished boiling on the heads at 5 o-clock and commenced on the body. Saw several fin backs & sulphur bottome) the heads turned up 23 bbls. (Chase the sick man nearly well) Set the watch at a quarter to six o-clock. Mid part- boiling on the body's. Latter part- light breeze from the N. Packed ship at 8 o-clock. (boiling on the body's) broke out flour & water all hands on deck. Ben. Howard taken sick with the phthisic., nothing in sight.

239 bbls

Thurs Nov 28th 1868

This day commences the same. Stowed the scraps in the blubber room. Saw fin backs employed in boiling on the body's Finished mincing at 3 1/2 o-clock Mid part. Finished boiling & put on the stew Latter part- fresh breeze from the N. Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack washed off decks.

1- sundown
k in the light
ils & double
fed the
top sails

60 bbls-

Friday Nov. 19th-

This day commences with a strong breeze from the N. steering by the wind packed ship at 5 o-clock. took off the pots & stew & cleared up decks. These whales turned up at the cooled 63 barrels ~~Sundown~~ took in the jib & spanker Mid part the same. Standing these mean boats crew watches. if there is anything that I hate it is these 4 watches

Remarks Continued

Latter part fresh breze from the N. heading by the wind on the Starboard tack under double reefed topsails fore sail & fore-top-mast Stay Sail At 4-1/2 o-clock. called all hands & commenced breaking out the main lower hold to stow the oil. pumped the cask. in the Ground tier & ran the oil into it. Nothing in sight

261st

Sat- Nov. 20th 1869

This day commences with a fresh breze from the N & steering the same employed in stowing down. At 5.1/2 o-clock had the oil all stowed & decks washed off stowed down 6 t. bbls At 6. o-clock set in thick with rain wore ship At 6. oclock As for my part I feel rather wicd and when I come to think what a fool any one is to engage themselves in this business it nearly makes me sick. I do not desire to follow it much longer. 1/6 rd part the same. Latter part light breeze from the S.E steering by the wind made all sail broke out the mess. opened a cask of pickled onions. I have made 2 iron bolts this day

6 t. bbls

262nd

Sun. Nov. 21st-

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.E wore ship At 2. o-clock. saw fin back. At Sundown took in the light sails & double reefed & hauled up the main sail Middle part the same Latter part fresh breze from the E. & E. steering by the wind under all sail but foretop G-sail on the Starboard tack nothing in sight Had a Grampus

Remarks on Board Bk Globe 1869

263d

Mon Nov. 22nd

This day commences with a light breeze from the E by N. Tacked ship at 2 o-clock. at Sundown took in the light sails double reefed & furled the main sail Mid part the same Latter part fresh breze from the N.N.W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under topsails course jib & Spanker.

264th

Tues. Nov. 23d 1869

This day commences the same nothing in sight except porpoises at Sundown double reefed the top sails & furled the main sail Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the S.S.W steering by the wind Tacked ship at 7½ o-clock at 10 o-clock turned the reefs out & set jib & Spanker had some rain this day. Broke out Coal

265th

Wednesday 24th 1869

This day commences with baffling winds steering by the wind. nothing in sight at Sundown. double reefed & took in jib & Spanker. Mid part the same Latter part blowing strong from the S.S.E took in the fore top sail. Saw several fin backs. Started a cask of water into the Scuttle Butt

266th

Thursday 25th

This day commences with a light gale wore ship at 3 o-clock heading E.N.E. Saw fin backs Mid part the same Latter part blowing strong from the S.E Saying too under double reefed main top sail & fore sail nothing in sight employed in shoemaking &c.

On. Board. Bk Globe. Cruising

Friday Nov. 26th 1869

26 Hr day

This day commences the Same nothing in sight. Mid part moderated to a fresh breze from the E.S.E. Latter part fresh breze from the S & E. Steering by the wind under hold Topsails fore sail jib & Spanker nothing in sight. Made a Machine to shove out on the cutting Cockle.

Sat. Nov. 27th

This day commences the Same nothing in sight. At Sundown took in jib & Spanker & double reefed fore & new headed away to the Main Top Sail. Mid part the Same Latter part light breze from the N.E. by E. Steering by the wind under double reefed Top Sails fore Sail jib & Spanker nothing in sight. cooper made a new wash tub & a lid also made a spreader for fore top gallant rigging also made new fly jib boom foot-ropes took the potatoes out of the pen and picked out the rotten ones & stowed them back again Lat 29.49

Wore Ship at 12 O'clock Mid part

268 Hr

Sun. Nov. 28th 1869

This day commences the Same nothing in sight at Sundown took in jib & Spanker. Mid part the Same Latter part light breze from the N & E steering by the wind & the reefs out & & jib Spanker & main sail

269 Hr

Lat 30.19

Mon Nov. 28th

This day commences the Same at Sundown shortened sail as usual ~~Mid part the Same~~

Mid part the Same wore Ship at 10 O'clock

Latter part light breze from the N.E steering to the West under all Sail

I have found a mistake in the Number of days Therefore I will correct it- Let this date Nov. 26th

267

Remark 1869

Sent down the old main top sail & bent a new one. employed in repairing the old sail to bend in the room of the old fore-top-sail (picked up a barrel & a half of Tallow.)

270th day

This commences the same nothing in sight employed in repairing the top-sail at 4 1/2 o-clock. wore. ship steering S.S.E wind very light stowed the sail in the fore hold (Chase taken down sick again) at sundown shortened sail as usual Mid part calm. Latter part light breeze from the N.E made all sail steering to the S. employed in repairing fore top sail finished and stowed it in the fore hold saw a fin back.

Broke out Beef

271st

Wednesday Dec 1st

This day commences the same. nothing in sight. Cooper made a chopping block for the cook. at 5 1/2 o-clock. wore ship & steered S.W by W. at sundown took in the light sails & furled jib. Spanker & main sail Mid part nearly calm Latter part light breeze from the N. steering to the S.W under all sail but fore top sail nothing in sight. sent in the jib repaired it and sent it again. also sent down the fore sail repaired it and sent it again

272nd

Lat 32.52
Long 8. 32

Thursday Dec. 2nd

This day commences the same. hauled the bow boats line out in order to dry coiled it back again At sundown took in the main top-sail Mid part light breeze steering the same Latter part the same steering S by W at main top sail ground a new boarding knife & made a handle for it.

Continued Remarks on Board Bk Globe

27 0d

Friday Dec. 3d 1869

This day commences with a light breeze from the N. Steering S by W. under all sail. nothing in sight. at sundown took in the light sails & double reefed also furled the main sail. Mid part the same Latter part fresh breeze from the N. Steering to the S & E made all sail but fought to fig sail broke out water

Saw in Boats & numerous to mention

2 74 1h Lat 33.45

Lat Dec 4th

This day commences the same Steering to the S & E. at sundown took in the light sails double reefed & furled the Main Sail jib & Spanker. Mid part the same. Latter part fresh breeze from the N N W. at daylight set main sail jib and Spanker saw. Several fin backs. at 11 o-clock took in the main sail blowing strong

Saw 1 sail

Lat 33. 58.

2 75 2h

Sun. Dec 5th 1869

This day commences with a strong breeze from the N N W Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. Saw fin backs at 3½ o-clock took in the fore top sail jib & Spanker. blowing a light gale accompanied with rain. Cooper made a banjo for the cook. part the Waist & Bow Boat on the upper Cranes at sundown close reefed the main top sail Mid & Latter part blowing a gale

1

2 76 1h

Mon. Dec 6th 1869

Broke out chest & med- sine several fin backs

This day commences with a light gale from the N. W laying too on the Port tack set 1 reef out of the main top sail (this forenoon) nothing in sight. at sundown set the fore top sail Mid part moderating. Latter part light breze from the W. S. W steering by the wind made all sail but

Cruising for Sperm Whales

277 Lt.

Tues Dec. 7th.

This day commences with a light breze from the W.S.W with a heavy Swell. Saw several fin backs. at Sundown took in the light Sails & double reefed the Top Sails (Cooper made a checker board.) Mid part the same Latter part fresh breze from the S & W. steering to the S.E under full sail but fore. Top G sail. broke out Water saw several fin backs employed in picking Sakum &c

278 Lt.

Wednesday Dec. 8th.

This day commences the same fin backs in sight. (Mr Penny taken sick) at Sundown took in light Sails double reefed the Top Sails & furled the main Sail also wore ship Mid part the same. Latter part steering E.S.E under all sail but Top G Sails. Saw fin backs.. broke out flour

279 Lt.

Thursday Dec. 9th.

This day commences with a fresh breze from the N. steering to the S & E. under Top Sails & course saw fin backs & porpoises. at Sundown double reefed furled the Main Sail fit & Spanker. & luffed to the wind on the Port tack. Mid part the same Latter part light breze from the N.W steering by the wind Tacked at 6½ o-clock. Made all sail but Top G Sails

280 Lt.

Friday Dec 10th.

This day commences the same at 6½ o-clock. raised a School of Blackfish gave chase unto Sundown without Succes at sundown double reefed & furled the main Sail

Cruising 13th Globe of New Bedford

1 55 m Mid part Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack Latter part light breze from the East ward. Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all Sail but fore Top G. Sail saw 1 Sail. also saw a School of porpoise. Struck 1 but drew from him. broke out Bread.

2 81 st Sat Dec. 11th 1869

This day commences the same 2 Sails in Sight. at Sundown took in the light Sails & double reefed also furled jib Spanker & main-Sail. at Sundown Spoke the B.S. President Capt Seabury of New Bedford 8 months out with 425 bbls Sperm. gammoned until 10½ o-clock. Mid part the same Latter part fresh breze from the N. Steering by the wind under all Sail except fore-Top-G Sail. saw fin backs. also saw 3 merchantmen. Lat 34. 09.

2 82 nd Sun. Dec. 12th 1869

This day commences with a Strong breze from the N. Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. at 2. o-clock took in the main Top-G Sail & G aff-Top Sail & flying jib. saw. 3 Sails & fin backs. at Sundown took in jib Spanker main Sail & double reefed at Sundown Set in rainy Mid part took in the fore Top Sail breezing. Latter part fresh breeze from the N. Steering by the wind Set the reefs out & set jib Spanker & main Sail also G aff-Top. Sail & flying jib at 11½ o-clock took in the light-Sails & double reefed

Continued Remarks 1869

Mon. Dec 13th

1 & 3d

This day commences the same saw a fin back. also saw. 1 sail. at sundown took in jib Spanker & main sail & wore Ship heading N. Won the Port tack Mid part blowing strong from the W. took in the fore Top sail laying too on the Port tack saw. a school of porpoises. Latter part blowing a gale. from the W laying too. at 5 1/2. o clock. raised a school of Sperm Whales close to the Ship. lowered all 4. Boats and gave chase. shortly after the Male struck a 40. bbl Whale the Bow Boat striking second Boat Whale turned up about 8. o clock.. Ship set the fore top sail jib & Spanker. in order to work up to the Whale. at 9. o clock. had him along side and the fluke chain on. furled the fore top sail fore sail jib & Spanker and took the Waist Boat up on the upper Cranes & got Breakfast. the gale increasing blowing so hard as cut. sent the Watch below

Lat 33,53 Long 8; 46 East Longitude

raised by Mr. Riley

Tues Dec 14th

284th

This day commences with a heavy gale from the W. at 4. o clock. close reefed the Main top sail & took the Boats up on the upper cranes rigged an old cutting fall. and put it on the Whales flukes in case the chain should part the gale still increasing. saw. Spouts to the windward but could not make them out.. the Larboard Boat was slightly stove by the Whale Oh deary me I wish that this whale was in the blubber room. Mid part blowing a gale

Latter part blowing a gale from the N- blowing to hard. to cut to day. Struck a shark hauled him in and stunned him nothing in sight.

2 8 5 lbs

Wednesday Dec 15th-

This day commences with a gale from the N. at 4. o clock commences moderating. after Dinner. Sent the tackles aloft. Saw a Sail to the windward. I hope we shall be able to cut in this Whale in the morning Mid part moderating broke out the blubber room & broke out water also got every thing in readiness for cutting Latter part light breeze from the N. Called all hands at daylight & hooked on at 11 4. o-clock had them in on deck. Sent down the tackle & stowed them away also Sent the chain Strap & fluke chain below. Saw a Sail to the windward -

C. F. A

2 8 6 lbs

Thursday Dec. 16th=

Set 1 reef out of the main sail 2 reefs out of fore sail & Saw 2 Sail daily

This day commences with a light breeze from the N. with a heavy Swell employed in cleaning away the head & jaw. at 5-o-clock had the junk all cut up. Started the works at 3. o-clock boiling on the head. Set the watches at 6. o-clock washed off deck. Mid part finished boiling head at 12. o-clock & commenced on the ~~head~~ body Mid part calm Latter part the Paint saw fin backs & 1 Sail all hands employed in boiling

287 th day For Sperm Whales

Friday Dec 17 th 1869

This day commences with a calm I Sail in sight employed in boiling Mid part finished boiling at 10 o clock & put on the lean calm all night 4 men on the sick list. Latter part calm saw porpoises & fin backs I sail in sight employed in straining tackle blocks & reaving the falls to them washed off at day light. Sent down the old fore top sail & bent another old one in its place. put a patch on the jib.

Sat Dec 18 th 1869

This day commences the same I sail in sight saw porpoises & fin backs took the lean oil out of the pots and cleaned up the works. this whale has turned up 41. bbls. Mid part calm Latter part the same. saw fin backs all hands employed in stowing down the oil in the main lower hold. finished stowing at 12 o clock. stowed down 38. bbls & 20 gallons broke out 4 kegs Butter and stowed it into barrels.

Sun Dec 19 th 1869

This day commences the same saw fin backs stowed off the hold. & washed off and sent the watch below at 2 o clock. Put a patch on the jib at 3 1/2 o clock took a light breeze from the S.S.W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack set the flying jib Mizzen top mast Stay Sail & gaff top sail at 4 am down Port in the light sails Mid part calm Latter part light breeze from the W.S.W steering by the wind under all sail but fore top g. sail on the Starboard tack saw porpoises & fin backs

Lat 34.04 Lon 8.30

Continued Remarks.

290th Mon Dec 20th

This day commences with a light breze from the W. S. W steering by the wind under all sail (except fore top G sail.) on the Starboard tack. Saw Porpoises & fin backs at Sundown shortened sail as usual. Mid part fresh breze from the S. heading by the wind on the Starboard tack wore ship at 1-2. o-clock. Latter part fresh breeze from the South steering W. W ~~S~~ jib & spanker saw a school of porpoises Robert Scott (a fore mast hand.) was seized in the main rigging 2. hours for bad conduct. broke out beef & pork. made new breast Knotts

291st Tuesday Dec 21st

This day commences the same at 4½ o-clock. wore ship steering by the wind on the Starboard tack at Sundown took in the jib Nothing seen Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the W. steering by the wind under all sail (but fore top G sail) on the Port tack Saw a fin back broke out corn

292nd Wednesday Dec 22

This day commences with a light breze from the W. steering the same. saw 1 sail at 4. o-clock. squared the yards steering to the Eastward at Sundown. broke out Water shortened sail as usual & luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack Mid part the same Latter part light breze from the W steering to the Eastward under all sail 2 sails in sight. Spoke the Ship Minerva Smyth Koeland of New Bedford 42. months out with 2100 bbls. Gamming with Ship &c

Cruising For Sperm Whales

93.d

Thursday Dec 23.d

This day commencs with a light breze from the W. 3 sails in sight. Saw fin backs gamsmoning with the Miner & Smyth another Whaler in sight to the windward. At Sundown took in the light sails double reefed & furled the main sail. Mid part the same. Boat returned to Ship at 8. o-clock lowered the boat and went to their Ship after potatoes. Mid part the same Latter part light breze from the S.W steering by the wind under all sail. 1 sail in sight. Saw fin backs

Broke out Sugar

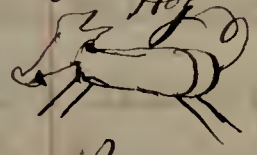
294.h

Friday Dec 24.h

This day commencs with a light breze from the S.W Tacked Ship 1st 1. o clock. Plenty of fin backs in sight 1st Sundown took in the light sails and double reefed the Top sails. 1st part calm Latter part nearly calm made all sail but fore Top gsail Saw 1 sail also Several fin backs in sight.

95.h

Sat. Dec. 25.h 1864

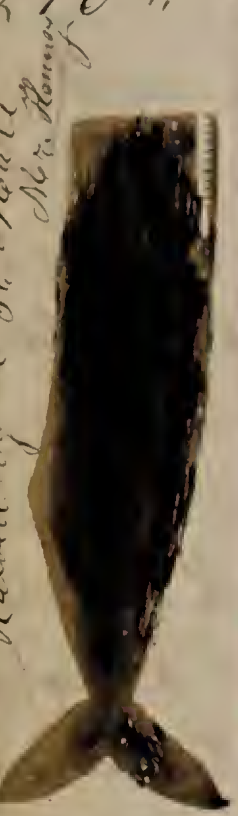


This day commenc the same Saw several fin backs in sight employe in washing & painting Ship outside. Killed the old Cow. 1st Sundown shortened sail as usual Mid part the same Latter part light breze from the S.W steering by the wind under all sail but fore Top g- sail employed in breaking out the main hold in order to get the fresh water out of the ground tier. 1st 11½. o clock finished. Saw 1 sail. also Saw Several fin backs & porpoises

Remarks

296 bbl

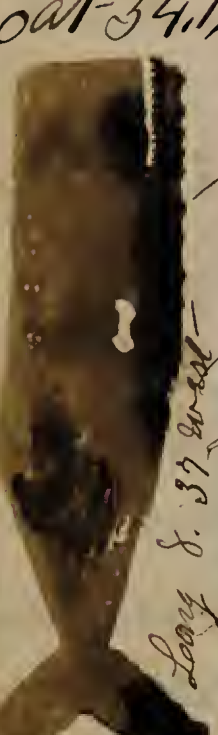
Raised by the 3d Mate Mr. Honnor



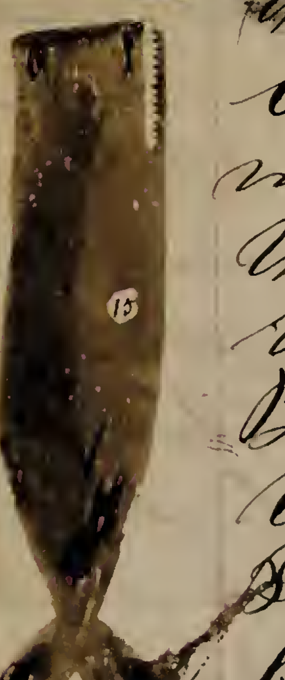
Sun Dec 26th 1869

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.W raised a School of Killers lowered the Waist & Larboard Boats & gave chase. without success. 1 Sail in sight. at 6.0 clock Spoke & gammoned the Bk Cape Horn Pigeon of Dartmouth Captn Hazzard 6 months out with 80 bbls Whale oil. at Sundown Shortened sail as usual. Saw a plenty of fin Backs Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the S.W at day light raised a large school of Sperm Whales about 1/2 of a mile from the Ship at 5.0 clock lowered all the Boats and gave chase at 8.0 clock the Mate struck a 30. bbl Whale & was stove badly the 4th Mate took the mate line & the Mate went aboard the Ship the Bow Boat struck second Boat & killed the Whale. the Mate took one of the boats off of the house & put the craft into her. after this Whale turned up the Bow. & Waist Boats gave chase to the school. at 12. o clock the Bow Boat struck a 20 bbl Whale the school hove too. & the Waist Boat struck another small one. & the Mate lowered & struck another small one the waist Boat Whale got several turns of line around his fluke & drawed the irons out of the Bow Boats Whale therefore lost him all turned their Whales up at 1. oclock.

Lat 34.12



Long 8.37 west



Long 8.37. West

after coming on board & cutting in these whales the B. Boats iron was found in the whale which the 2d Mate killed therefore I must ... the same whale which the Bow Boat struck and the waist Boat must have struck the same whale and got the lines foul therefore the whales belongs to the Bow Boat

On Board. Bk. Globe 1869

297th Mon. Dec 27th

This day commences with a strong breeze from the W. at 3. o-clock took the 2 small whales along side & fluked them. put the Stoven Boat on the house sent the tackles aloft & broke out the blubber room. broke out Flour. 2 sail seen. at 4. o-clock took the large Whale along side doubled reefed the top sails furled the fore sail & fore top sail also the light sails at 6. o-clock hooked on to the small Whale & cut him in & ~~set~~ the watches standing Boats crew. Watches Mid part fresh breeze from the Westward Latter part strong breeze from the N.W. at daylight called all hands & commenced cutting at 7 1/2. o-clock had the largest one in got breakfast & hooked on to the last one had him in on deck at 11. o-clock. 2 sails in sight spoke the Schooner Washington Freeman of Fairhaven Captn. Braley 13 months out with #30 bbls. all hands employed in cleaning away the heads & jaws sent down the tackles. Saw fin backs

298th Tues Dec. 28th 1869

This day commences the same. employed in clearing up decks &co. at 4 1/2. o-clock started the works boiling on the heads at sundown had the decks all cleared up & washed off passed a Whaling Brig a boiling. at 6 1/2. o-clock set the watches Starboard watch first watch out. ~~set~~ fore sail & fore top sail Mid part (trying.) wind fresh from the N.W

... gun overboard in taking it out of the Bow Boat

299 Us

Wednesday Dec 29th

~~This day commences with~~

Latter part strong breeze from the NW steering by the wind on the Port tack under double reefed top Sails foresail jib & Spanker. Set in thick with rain squalls at 12. o- clock. Finished boiling on the Head Arrived up 24. bbls.

299 Us

Wedne Dec 29th

This day commences the same all hands at work on the oil. Saw 1 Sail at 5. 1/2. o -clock. took in jib & Spanker at 6. o- clock. Set the watch. Mid part Fresh breeze from the N.E. boiling on the body Latter part - fresh breeze from the N.E accompanied with rain squalls Saw. five backs Started water into the Scuttle butt. broke out the Main hold for empty oil casks (all hands on deck) Set the jib & Spanker

300 Us

Thursday Dec 30th 1846

This day commences the same Nothing in sight employed in boiling. have boiled out about 80 bbls. Set the watch at 6. o- clock. Mid part fresh breeze from the E. at 5. o- clock finished boiling & cleaned up decks Latter part - fresh breeze from the E. steering by the wind on the Starboard tack made all sail but lost G. Sails washed off decks. whales Spunned up 90. bbls. Coon & a Portuguese got into a row. the Capt. settled it - by seizing Coon up the Mizzen rigging & flogging the Portuguese

Cruising for Sperm Whale

301st day Friday Dec 31st 1869

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the E. steering by the wind on the Starboard tack wore ship at 9. o-clock. watch employed in breaking out the blubber Room in order to get the sail casks empty for oil. bent a new gaft top sail. spliced a new shot of line on the Bow. Boats tub of line. at 4. o-clock. took of the pots of fat lean & cleaned up the works. Cooper taken sick with a sore throat at sundown shortened sail as usual Mid part the same. Latter part raining at 6-0-clock. commenced stowing down the oil. cooper off duty.

302nd Sat. Jan. 1st 1870

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the E.N.E steering by the wind under double reefed top sails fore sail jib & spanker. 2 sails in sight. all hands employed in stowing down at sundown finished stowing down the oil which was 81. bbls. Mid part the same Latter part light breeze from the N & W. steering by the wind under all sail. washed off decks. 1 sail in sight

303rd Sun. Jan. 2nd

This day commences the same 1 sail in sight. broke out Flour. at 6 1/2 o-clock spoke & gammoned the Schooner Washington Freeman at Sundown took in the light sails double reefed & furled the main sail Mid part the same boat returned to ship at 10 o-clock. Latter part light breeze from the N.W made all sail steering by the wind 2 sails in sight

Continued Remarks Cruising

304 Th.

Mon. Jan 3d 1870

This day commences the same at 5 1/2 o-clock spoke the B.K. Ohio Capt. Penny 17 months out with 1000 bbl oil & 30 Sperm. the Schooner W. Freeman in sight saw. Six sacks of Sundown took in the light sails double reefed & furled the Main-sail Mid part gamming with the Bk. of New Bedford. at 11 o-clock furled from this vessel Latter part light breze from the N.W steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack 2 sails in sight employed in repairing the Stoven Boat broke out beef & pork

305 Th.

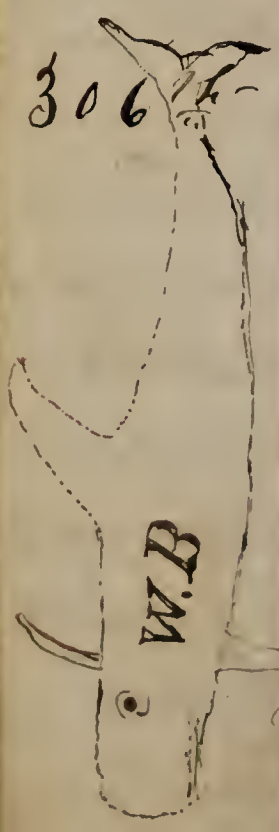
Tues Jan 4th

This day commences the same saw porpoises & 2 sails finished the Boat at Sundown spoke the Bk. E B Philips of New London. Capt Chappel 17 months out with 250. Sperm shortened sail as usual Mid part the same. Latter part light breze from the N.W Steering by the wind on the Port tack 4 sails in sight. raised a school of Blackfish at 11 o-clock lowered all 4 Boats & gave chase. launched the Boat overboard & put her on the crane

306 Th.

Wednes Jan. 5th

This day commences the same 3 sails in sight at 9 1/2 o-clock Boats returned to the ship with one fish to the Waist Boat the Cape Horn Pigeon & B Philips Schooner & Dreadnought in sight. all lowered their Boats thinking that we was Whaling at 2 1/2 o-clock had the blubber all minced at Sundown took in sail as usual



just the old Boat on the house

Bk Globe of New Bedford
at 6 o'clock. Spoke the Bk President Captn
Almy of New Bedford 5 months out
with 65 bbls sperm gammoning with
the Pigeon also. Mid part calm
Latter part calm 2 sails in sight saw
grampuses. made all sail except fore top
Lat 38.56 g. sail. took down the potato pen &
stowed it in the fore hold. employed in
sailorizing. Long 8. 04

307th Thursday Jan. 6th 1870

This day commences with a light
breeze from the N.W. (hauled out the lines
Saw grampuses to dry) Captn presented the Cook with a
new saw. at sundown shortened sail
this Black- as usual. Mid part the same Latter
fish made part made all sail steering to the S.W
31. gallons with a light breeze from the N. boiled
349
31
380 gallons out the blackfish saw grampuses
2 sails in sight

308th Friday Jan. 7th

This day commences with a steady
breeze from the N. steering by the wind
under all sail on the Port tack nothing
in sight but the Cape Horn Pigeon
at sundown shortened sail as usual
Mid part the same. Latter part
fresh breeze from the N.N.W steering by
the wind under all sail on the Port tack
2 sails in sight

309th Sat. Jan. 8th 1870

This day commences the same. tacked ship
at 4½ o'clock. (1 sail in sight) at sundown
took in main top g sail & double reefed Mid
part took in the light sails & wore ship at
3 o'clock. set in thick with rain Latter part
(rainy). 1 sail in sight. breeze light from the
W.N.W steering by the wind on the Port tack

At Sea on Board Bk Globe Cruising

Sunday Jan. 9th 1870

310 11th day

This day commences with a light breez from the S & E. accompanied with rain squalls. Ships heading S.W. by the wind on the Port tack under double reefed fore sails course jib & Spanker. 2 sails in sight. (broke out some pickeled onions) At sundown. took in jib & Spanker Mid part the same. made all sail. 4 sails in sight.

311th Mon Jan. 10th 1870

This day commenced with a light breze from the S & E steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack. At sundown gammoned the Bk. Cape Horn Pigeon & Presidents Capt Seabury at sundown took in the lights sails at 10½ o clock. parted from three vessels Mid part the same Latter part light breze from the W.S.W. steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail. 2 sails in sight. Started a cask of water into the hull.

312th Tues Jan. 11th

This day commenced the same 2 sails in sight employed in waping twine &c. At sundown shortened sail as usual Mid part the same. Latter part strong breze from the W.N.W. Split down the main sail for repair at 6. o clock discovered that the C.H Pigeon was a whaling nearly ahead of me immediately steered for her & made all sail. at 11½ O clock Spoke the Bk Pioneer of New Bedford Capt Hazard 5 months out with 115 bbls

813 Lat.

For Juneau W Wales 1870

Wednesday. Jan. 12th 1870

This day commences the same gaining with the Pioneer. This vessel spoke the Pigeon & found that she had taken 2 small whales this morning. She is in light airs at present a cutting employed in mending main sail. At 6. o-clock more ship & took in the light sails & double reefed Mid part the same. Latter part fresh breeze from the N&W accompanied with rain squalls made all sail 2 sails in sight. finished mending the main sail & bent it.

374 Thursday Jan. 13th

This day commences the same 2 sails in sight. broke out water. at sundown took in the light sails & double reefed B.B. C. & Pigeon in sight a boiling. Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the N&W steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack 2 sails in sight.

375 Friday Jan. 14th

This day commences the same 2 sails in sight. At sundown took in the light sails & double reefed (gamming with the Pioneer). Mid part squally furled the main sail more ship at 12 o-clock. Latter part strong breeze from the N. steering to the S.E. saw a white water about 3 miles distant run for it about an hour did not see it. afterwards took in the light sails. steering from the S.E accompanied with rain squalls saw 2 sails also saw porpoises

1870

On Board the Bk Globe Cruising

316th day

Sat. Jan. 15th 1870

This day commences with a light gale from the N. steering by the wind on the Port tack double reefed & furled the main sail 2 sails in sight at sundown took in jib & fore top sail Mid part the same. Latter part strong breeze from the N & W. steering by the wind under close reefed top sails courses jibs spanker & gaft top sail 2 sails in sight (broke out water) had a rain squall.

to day is my birth day I am 22 years of age & never had a beau

317th

Sun. Jan 16th 1870.

This day commences the same. 1 sail in sight at 5 o-clock tacked ship at sundown took in the light sails double reefed & furled the main sail Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the W.N.W made all sail 6 sails in sight all of them whalers. at 8 o-clock discovered these vessels to be a whaling at 9 o-clock lowered all the boats and gave chase for the whale at 10 o-clock the Bow Boat struck a 40 bbl whale which had an iron in him and about 30 fathoms of line attached to the iron the whale run to the leeward. Going fast.

this is the 9th time that the Globe has seen Whales

318th day

Lat 33.56 S. Mon. Jan. 17th 1870

This day commences the same at 4 o-clock the whale turned up. at 6½ o-clock had him along side & fluked sent up the tackles broke out beef & pork. lost 2 oars to-day. Bk ~~Hecla~~ Hecla & Minerva English Bk. Crownshield Bk. President in sight and several other unknown whalers. Long 6. 15 W

47 bbls

For Sperm Oil 1870

Meid part light breeze from the S.W. Boatsteerers heading the watches at 4 o clock. called all
Latter part hands & broke out the blubber room see at 3 o clock. hooked on to the whale had him all in on deck at 9 o clock. Sent down the tackles. all hands employed in clearing away the head & jaw 5 sails in sight.

319th day

Tuesday Jan. 18th 1870

This day commences the same 5 sails in sight. cleared up decks & started the works set the fore top sail & foresail jib & spanker steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. set the watch at 6 o clock. Larboard Watch first watch on deck. Meid part boiling on the head (calm) Latter part fresh breeze from the S.W steering by the wind set the reefs out & set jibe spanker & gaff top sail. 1 schooner in sight and a whaling Bark. finished boiling on the head turned up 27 bbls commenced on the body. broke out water

320th

Wednesday 19th 1870

turned up 47 bbls

This day commences with a strong breeze from the S.W. heading by the wind under the same sail on the Starboard tack 2 sails in sight all hands employed in (boiling) double reefed the top sails & took in jib & Spanker breezing up strong. Meid
took in the fore top sail wore ship at 12. part fresh breeze accompanied with rain squalls at 10 o clock. finished boiling & put on the Stew. & cleared up the deck. Latter part blowing a gale from the N called all hands at 5 o clock. & washed off. took up the bow Boat & took the oars & sail out. took the pots of fat lean off. & secured things for a gale of wind

On Board Bk Globe. Cruising

321st Thursday 20th 1870

This day commences with a gale of wind from the N. lying to on the Port tack under double reefed main top sail fore sail & stay sail. 1 schooner in sight. put extra lashings on the oil casks (blowing heavy). Mid part blowing a gale. Latter part strong breeze from the S.W steering by the wind double reefed top sails fore sail jib & spanker. Saw 1 sail

322d Friday 21st 1870

This day commences the same 1 schooner in sight. Killed a Jig. at 6½ o clock spoke the Schooner M. D. Leach of Provincetown Captn Atwood 12 months out with 10 bbls sperm at sundown double reefed the top sails & furled the main sail jib & spanker. Mid part blowing fresh. Latter part moderate breeze from the N. & E. Steering by the wind under double reefed top sails fore sail jib & spanker. called all hands at daylight and commenced stowing down at 12 o clock had the oil all stowed. Stowed down 44 bbls & 18 gallons. 3 sails in sight.

323rd Sat. Jan. 22nd 1870

This day commences with a moderate breeze from the S. W. stowed off the hold. & washed off the ships. wore. Ships at 1 o clock. & set the reefs out & set flying jib & gaff top sail (3 sails in sight) at sundown shortened sail as usual. Mid part the same Latter part light breeze from the N.W & W steering by the wind under all sail but fore top sail 3 sails in sight. patched the fore sail

For Sperm Whales. Jan. 1870

2 ½ d day

Sun Jan. 23d.

This day commences the same 3 sails in sight employed in sailorizing &c at Sundown shortened sail Mid part the same Latter part Strong breze from the N.N.W steering by the wind under double reefed Fore-sails courses jib & Spanker. 3 sails in sight.

325 ½ -

Mon Jan. 24th 1870

This day commences the same 2 sails in sight. at Sundown took in jib Spanker & main-sail. & wore. Ships. Mid part the same Latter part light-breze from the S. E. Steering by the wind under double reefed Fore sails Fore-sail jib & Spanker. 2 sails in sight. (Killed a Pig) (Rainy) broke out Bread Meat & Water

326 ½ -

Tuesday Jan 25 ½ -

This day commences the same 6 whales in sight. Made all sail except Main Sail & Fore-Fore-sail. Steering to the W. with a light-breze from the S.E at Sundown Shortened Sail as usual Mid part the same. Latter part-light-breze from the W. Steering by the wind under all sail 6 sails in sight.

327 ½ -

Wednes Jan. 26 ½ -

This day commences the same at 12. o-clock. Spoke & Hailed the Ship Minerva Smyth Capt Howland-at Sundown shortened sail as usual at the same. time Bk. Triton Capt Snell. of New Bedford 380. bbls oil the Minerva. Sailed. Grampused & towed their boats thinking they were Sperm whales

Ed the Minerva. Smyth have 5 bbls Beef & a cask of Bread

Continued Remarks on Board B.K

Thursday Jan 27 24-

Mid part The same Latter part Strong breeze from the N & W. steering by the Wind on the Port-tack under all Sail 7 Sails in sight - (all Whalemen). broke out flour

325 4-

Thursday Jan 27 22-

This day commences the same 5 Sails in sight - at 1-5-1/2 o-clock. spoke the W. Freeman of Fair Haven had taken 20 bbls since We saw her. at Sundown took in the light - sails double reefed & furled the Main Sail. Mid part The same at 1-9-1/2. o clock. Boat returned to the Ship. Latter part - fresh breeze from the N & W. steering W. at - under Top sails & courses double reefed at - M. o-clock. the W. F. in sight -

329 1/2

Friday Jan 28 1/2 - 1870

This day commences the same. 1 Sail in sight - (Ship heading W.). at Sundown took in jib Spanker & Main-sail Mid part the same. Latter part - fresh breeze from the N & W. steering by the Wind under all Sail on the S. tack. at - 12. o-clock backed ship. Saw a school of porpoise broke out - water.

330 25-

Sat. Jan. 29 24- 1870

-310

This day commenced the same. at - Sundown double reefed & took in the main top. g Sail. Mid part the same Latter part - light - breeze from the N N W. steering S. S E under all Sail. Saw 1 Sail heading to the S. W.

Globe. Cruising for Sperm Whales

29th day

Sun. Jan. 30th 1870

This day commence the Same at sundown Luffed too. on the Starboard tack & shortened sail to double reefed Topsails & fore-sail. Saw. 1 Sail. Mid part the same Latter part-light-breeze from the S & W. steering by the wind under all sail both ports in. the light-sails in & Squall. 3 Sails in sight-

32nd

Mon. Jan. 31st

This day commence with a light-breze from the S & W. accompanied with rain Squalls. 3 sails in sight. at sundown double reefed & furled the main Sail. Spoke & gammoned the Schr Admiral Blake of Marion Captn Hammond. 14 mths out-with-230 bbls oil. at 10-0-clock. Parted from her. wore Ship at 10½-0 clock. Steading by the wind on the Starboard tack. Mid part raing. Latter part-fresh breeze from the W. steering by the wind under single reefed Topsails & course 3 Sails in sight-broke out-Beef & Pork. Apples & meal

333d

Tues. Feb. 1st 1870

This day commences the Same as the reefs out. 4 Sails in sight-at sundown double reefed the Top-Sails & furled the main Sail & wore. Ship Mid part the Same. Latter part-light-breeze from the S & W. steering by the wind under all Sail. Sent in the flying jib for repairs 3 Sails in sight-broke out Water. bent new mizzen top mast Stay Sail

Cruising 1870

334 1/2 Wedn.a Feb. 2nd

This day commences with a light-breeze from the N & W steering the same 3 sails in sight. bent the flying jib & repaired fore-top mast Stay-sail. at sundown took in the light sails double reefed & furled the main sail Mid part. the same Latter part light breeze from the N. N.W steering to the S & E under all sail 2 sails in sight.

335 1/2 Thurs. Feb. 3d

This day commences the same. at sundown shortened sail as usual. & luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack. Mid part the same. Latter part made all sail steering S & E. under all sail.

336 1/2 Friday Feb. 4 1/2 1870

This day commences with a light-breeze from the S & W steering the same. at sundown shortened sail Mid & Latter part fine weather Spoke the Cape Horn Pigeon had taken nothing since we saw. her last. another barque in sight.

337 1/2 Sat. Feb. 5 1/2 1870

This day commences with a light-breeze from the W steering to the E. under all sail Mid part steering the same. Latter part the same made all sail. nothing in sight (broke out (water.) killed the 2 last hogs (and I am glad)

338 1/2 Sun. Feb. 6 1/2 1870

This day commences the same. steering E S E Mid & Latter part rainy steering to the S & E under all sail at 10 o-clock took in the light Sails

339 1/2 Mon. Feb. 7 1/2 1870

This commences the same. saw jumpers. rainy steering E by N. Mid part squally with rain Latter part steering strong from the S & W steering

Remarks on board H.B.M. Globe.

340 1/2 -

Tues. Feb. 8th - 1870

This day commences with a strong breeze from the S.W. steering as the N & E. furled the main sail saw porpoise Mid part blowing fresh from the S & E steering as the N & E. Latter part the same

341 1/2 -

Wednesday Feb. 9th -

This day commences the same. steering as the N & E. Set the main sail at 3-o-clock. Mid part the same. standing sea waches this night. Latter part fresh breze from the S.E steering E by N. Set the reefs out and reefed again at 8--o-clock broke out watch & mess

342 nd

Thursday Feb. 10 th -

This day commences the same set the reefs out steering the same. Mid part the same parted the main top sail sheet. shackeled it & sheeted it home again Latter part fres breeze from the S & E. steering by the wind under top sails cover jibe & Spanker.

Long 3. 20 East -

343 d

Friday Feb. 11th -

This day commences the same. Set main top g sail Mid part the same. Latter part - strong breze from E.S.E steering by the wind under all sail except - fore - top - g - sail saw 3 sails. broke out - Flour.

344 th -

Sat. Feb 12th -

This day commences the same. 3 sails seen at sundown. Took in the main top g sails. Mid part - the same. Latter part - strong breeze from the S & E, steering E. saw 2 sails. Spliced a new rope into the drain water bucket -

Remarks on Board Bk Globe

345 Sun Feb. 13th 1870

This day commences the same. broke out Cooler. at sundown double reefed the Top sails & took in flying jib. Mid part Strong breze from the S.S.E steering by the wind Latter part the same.

346 Mon Feb. 14th

This day commences with a Strong breze from the S.S.E steering East at sundown took in the jib Spanker & main Sail Mid part the same Latter part Strong breze from the S.S.E steering N.E by N. under main Top Sail & double reefed fore Top Sail & courses (Set up the fore Stay)

347 Tues Feb. 15th

This day commences the same. broke out a cask of Bread at sundown took in sail to double reefed main Top Sail & fore Sail & luffed to on the Starboard tack Mid part the same wore. ship at 12 o clock. Latter part fresh breze from the South. steering N.E. & by N. under all sail saw cowfish & a sunfish

348 Wedesday Feb. 16th

This day commences the same. saw a steamer under short sail. at sundown took in the main Top Sail & double reefed. Mid part the same wore ship at 1 o clock Latter part light breze from the S.E steering to the N. under all sail saw jumpers & a diamond fish. broke out molasses also took the empty cask out of the mizzen hatch

Between Wading Ground & St- Helena

3 4 9 th day

Thursday Feb 17 th

This day commences the same at 3 o'cl a.m. raised a school of Blackfish. lowered all the Boats and caught 3. one by S.B and 1 by W. B and another by B. Boat took them along side & hoisted them in Hoisted them at Sundown shortened sail to double reefed Top Sails & fore sail steering by the wind. Mid part the same Latter part light breze from the S.S.W steering N. under all sail employed in mincing the blubber, broke out water & Ballast.

90 gallons caught 3

3 5 0 th day

Friday Feb 18 th

This day commences the same employed in sailorizing &c. at Sundown luffed to and took in the light Sails & double reefed Mid part the same Latter part light breze from the S.W steering N.W under all sail boiled the Blackfish blubber. turned out 90. gallons

3 5 1 st

Sat. Feb 19 th 1870

This day commences the same at Sundown luffed to the wind & shortened sail Mid part the same Latter part moderate weather made all sail made a new bunt gasket to main top. g. sail

3 5 2 nd

Sun. Feb 20 th 1870

This day commences the same steering N.N.E under all sail (broke out water) at Sundown took in the lights sails steering the same Mid part the same Latter part the same made all sail

3 5 3 d

Mon. Feb. 21 st /70

This day commences the same steering to the N & W. at Sundown took in the light sails Mid part steering to the N.E Latter part the same Turned one of the Boats over on the house & painted starboard employed in cleaning & painting cham plates

Remarks

3 3 4 ½

Thurs. February 22nd 1870

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S.W. Steering N.E. under all sail employed in cleaning & painting chain plates at Sundown took in the light sails & double reefed & furled the Main Sail Mid part the same Latter part the same sail the reefs out Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack

3 3 5 ½

Wednesday Feb. 23d 1870

This day commences the same at Sundown double reefed & furled the main Sail Mid part the same. Latter part fresh breeze from the S.S.W Steering by the wind employed in making Spunyarn & painting chain plates

3 3 6 ½

Thursday Feb 24th

This day commences the same took in the light sails at Sundown Mid part Steering by the wind on the Port tack Latter part the same sail the reefs out broke out water & meat. watch employed in making Spunn

Lat 13. 5 8 Long 7. 43. East

3 3 7 ½

Friday Feb. 25th

This day commences with a strong breeze from the S. steering by the wind under the same sail on the Port tack (Lane had a reef in) employed in making Sennit. Saw Sin (black) & porpoises at Sundown double reefed & furled the mainsail Mid part the same Latter part strong breeze from the S. steering by the wind on the Port tack

3 3 8 ½

Sat. Feb. 26th 1870

This day commences the same employed in making Sennit. Mid & Latter part the same sail the reefs out steering by the wind on the

Remarks

359th Sun. Feb. 27th/70

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S. steering by the wind on the Port tack under all sail but top g. sails. cleaned the rust off of the Starboard chain plates & painted them at sundown double reefed & took in the light sails Mid part the same Latter part fresh breeze from the S. steering by the wind set the reefs out

360th Mon. Feb. 28th/70

This day commences the same. at sundown took in the light sails double reefed & furled the main sail Mid part the same Latter part fresh breeze from the S. steering by the wind set the reefs out. watch employed in cleaning & painting the iron work on the windlass also painted the Starboard chain plates

361st (Tues March 1st/70

This day commences the same broke out water Mid part steering the same under the same sail Latter part the same set the main top g. sail flying jib & gaff top sail. (broke out onions)

362nd Wedns March 2nd

new straped the fish tackle Block

This day commences with a light breeze from the S. steering by the wind on the Port tack. at sundown took in the light sails Mid part the same Latter part light breeze from the S.

363d (Thursday March 3d

Lat 27.17 This day commences the same broke out Bread Mid part fine weather steering by the wind on the Port tack Latter

Bread

Long 00.6 West part fine weather made all sail steering the same cooper employed in making paint buckets

Remarks on Board. 13th Globe

364 1h

Friday March 4th

This day commencing the Same employed in overhauling & Straping blocks Mid part the same Latter part light breeze from the S & E steering to the S & W under all sail Out fore Lofty sail made a pair of slings also made a long Gunnar for breaking out oil &c. broke out Beef & Pork & Flour

365 1h

Sat. March 5 1h

This day commences the Same. Saw porpoise at sundown took in the light sails & luffed to on the Port tack Mid part the same Latter part light breeze from the S & E steering W by S under all sail

366 24h day

Sunday March 6 24h

This day commences the Same (took out water at sundown took in the light sails Water double reefed & furled the main sail Mid part the same. Latter part fresh breeze from the S. E steering W S W set the reefs out & set the flying jib

367 Hr

Mon March 7 24h

This day commences the same. at sundown took in the light sails & double reefed Mid part light breeze from the S.E. Latter part the same steering by the wind under all sail

368 24h

Tuesday March 8 24h

This day commences the same broke out Flour (made a swab) at sundown took in the light sails Mid part double reefed & furled the mainsail blowing strong with rain squalls Latter part strong breeze from the S E steering W by S set jib & spanker

369th day
Wednesday March 9th
This day commences the same sot the
main-sail. Steering the same (employed
in making scrub brooms) at sundown
furled the main-sail Mid part the same,
Latter part light breeze from the S & E
steering to the N & E under all sail spliced
a new tack to the main-sail

My Brother arrived home from Mauritius by Bk Yeaser in

370th
Thursday March 10th
This day commences the same. broke
out water (rainy) Mid part light
breeze from the E steering by the wind
under all sail. Latter part nearly calm
employed in scraping the morse off of the
ship & painting buckets

371st
Friday March 11th
This day commences with baffling breezes
all sail out heading to the N & E. cooper
employed in making 2 buckets. I made
a bet with the cooper that I should not come
a whaling again under 3 months after I
Lat 22.27 got home from this voyage the bet was 10 dolls:
Mid part the same. Latter part light
breeze from the East cooper employed in
making a bucket. Long 5.45

372nd
Saturday March 12th
This day commences the same. Steering by
the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail
made a new bunt gasket for the fore-top gallant
sail at sundown set the fore top g-sail Mid
part light breeze from the S. E steering
by the wind under all sail on the Starboard
tack. Latter part the same employed in
scraping down the masts & sail rigging &co
painted the buckets over again
Lat 22.57 Long 5.31 West

Continued Remarks

373d day Sun. March 13th /70

This day commences the same. Mid part the same Latter part- fresh breeze from the S.E steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack Long 4.30

374½ Lat-22.04 Mon. March 14th-

This day commences the same Mid part- Squally. Latter part- fresh breeze from the E.S.E steering to the N & E under all sail employed in making fore & main royal rigging broke out- water painted the Hoops W- the buckets

Lat-20.47 Long 4.20

373½ Tuesday March 15th-

This day commences the same Lookin the light- sails. made new mizzen top Gallant- shrouds. Mid part squally Latter part- strong breeze from the S.E

Lat 18.46 Steering N.E. Long 3.40

376½ Wednesday March 16th-

This day commences the same saw porpoises. at sun down double reefed the Top- sails & furled the main- sail. saw 1 sail Mid part- steering the same Latter part- strong breeze. from the S.E steering N. (made no sail) saw a sail washed. the paint work off.

377½ Thursday March 17th-

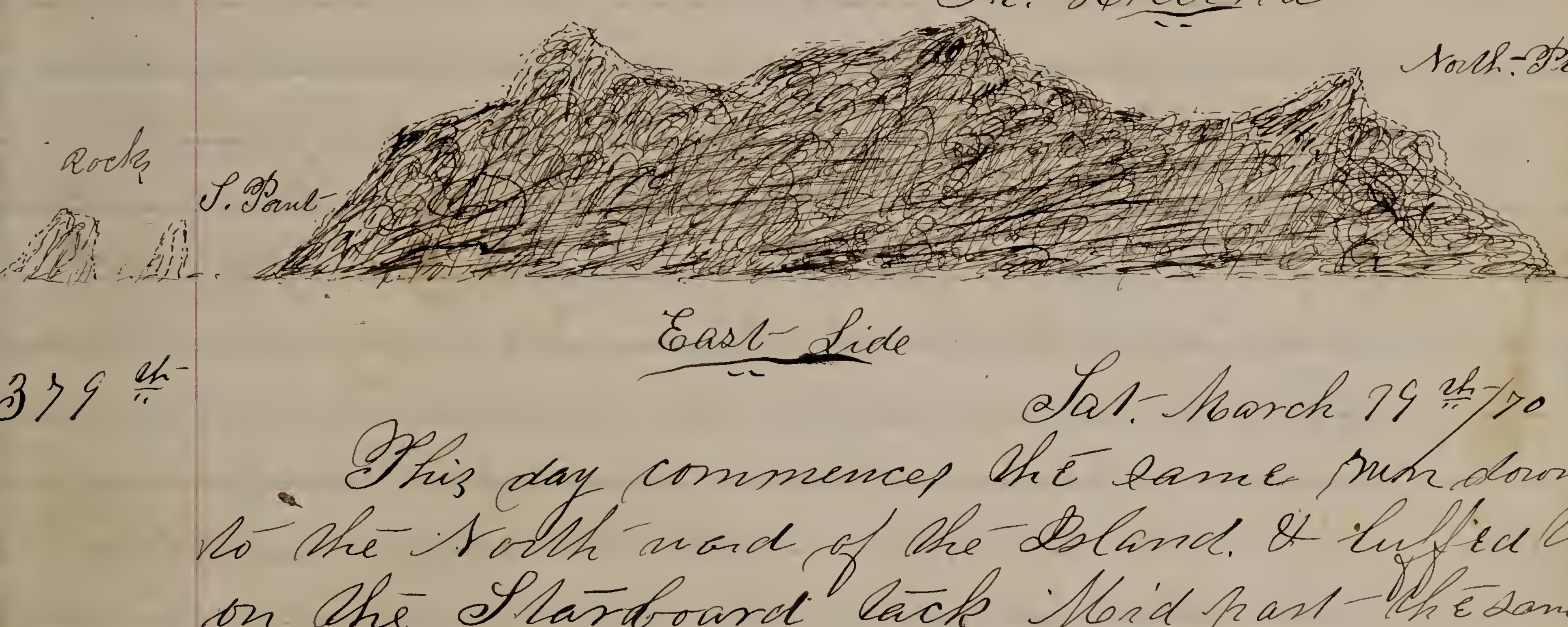
Lat 16.14 This day commences the same steering
Long 4.48 the same painted the outside of the
stripped cabin gang way & galley also the Sky light
the fore-top at sun down took in the jib & lufted to
sail leading on the Starboard tack Mid part- wore ship
block. Lat 16.14 Latter part- fresh breeze from the S.S.E
Long 4.48 steering N.W by W set the reefs out- 1 sail in sight

Bk. Globe Off St. Helena

378th day Friday March 18/70

This day commences the same (broke out water.) at 2 - o - clock. the Captn went on board of the Bk. Comus of (NewCastle) from Lypan with a Cargo of Flax seed bound into St Helena and from there to Havre. the Captn sent a letter by the said vessel at Sundown double reefed & luffed to on the Port tack Mid part wore ship at 2 - o - clock. Latter part fresh breeze from the S.E steering N.W. by N. broke out Bread Beef & Pork. at 9. o - clock raised the land bearing N.N.W employed in scraping the spade poles &co Saw 2 sails

St. Helena



East Side

379th Sat. March 19th/70

This day commences the same run down to the North ward of the Island. & luffed to on the Starboard tack Mid part the same Latter part fresh breeze from the S.E steering by the wind on the Port tack sot the main sail. Saw 3 sails

380th Sun. March 20th 1870

This day commences the same 3 sails
[illegible] in sight at Sundown took in the mainsail Mid part the same Latter part strong breeze from the S S E. steering by the wind sot the main sail. (Saw 3 sails)

Long 5.15

B^k Globe Off St. Helena

3 8 1^st

Mon. March 21^st/70

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S.S.E steering by the wind. at the reefs out. saw Gosport at sundown reefed the top sails. Mid part — the same Latter part fresh breeze from the S & E. steering down for the Land ~~at~~ the reefs out — broke out — Flown 2 sails in sight —

3 8 2^nd

Tues March 22^nd/70

This day commences the same steering the same ~~at~~ the main top-g-sail at 3-o-clock. lowered the Waist-Boat-to take the Capt^n ashore. at 4 1/2 o-clock. Boat returned to the ship. with 2 Officers (but none for me) at anchor here Bk. Triton & Ship Minerva Smith & Bk Leonadis sailed from there to night after the Boat returned got up the chains & bent them on expect to come to an anchor in the morning. Mid part strong breze from the S.E. working up to the North ~~Entrance~~ end. of the Island. Latter part — strong breze from the S.E. got the anchor of the Bow & hauled up more chain to the Starboard anchor. at 8. o-clock. the Capt^n came aboard. and took the Ship in to anchor. furled the Sails

3 8 3^d

Wednesday March 23^d

This day commences the same all hands employed in washing Ship outside. Sent up the long Jumants & got every thing in readiness for breaking out the Oil. The Minerva Smyth (3 d) take it home for us there is about 3 merchantmen here

3 8 3 Pk.

Bk. Globe at St Helena

Short Time) Wednesday March. 23d/70

This day commenced the same. all hands employed in breaking out the oil. at 11/2. o'clock knocked off breaking out. & comenced filling & coopering the oil. broke out 35 casks there is 8. remaining in the hold. Rared down the Head & lazy & the Back ropes at 4. o-clock knocked off work.

3 8 4 Pk.

Thursday March 24th/70

This day all hands employed in Trans-Shipping oil aboard of the Minerva Smyth. (broke out the rest of the oil in the hold) Rared down the fore- & aft- stays to the main & mizzen also served the fore-top mast- stay with -sennet. at 4. o-clock knocked off and washed off decks. the Bks Ohio (Capt. Penney) and President- (Capt. Stony) arrived in. the Bk. Osprey laying off & on

Bk. Ohio 1200

Bk. President 130 bbls

3 8 5 Pk.

Friday March 25th

This day all hands employed in stowing off the ground tier in the main hold & filling them with salt water at 10 o'clock the Cape Horn Pigeon Capt. Hazard arrived in with 300 bbls of oil. at 3-o-clock knocked off work. Put the flying jib boom over the mast head & the main fore royal rig going on served the fore-top mast- stay Sail Jemmank

3 8 6 Pk.

Sat- March 26th/70

This day commences the same all hands employed in breaking out casks. & filling them up for water. Bk. Desdemona arrived in Capt. Davis at 4. o-clock knocked off work

Bk Globe

387 Sunday March 27th 1870

This day fine weather took one of the old boats off the House to use as a Shore Boat — Starboard watch on Liberty

388 Monday March 28th 1870

This day fine weather all hands employed in work about the Ship painted the Sheds on the Starboard side. an American Man of War. arrived in

389 Tuesday March 29th

This day commences the same employed in stowing off the fore & main hold with empty casks for fresh water. Cooper employed in setting up Shooks. Bk Triton sailed. & Schooner. W. Freeman arrived.

390 Wednesday March 30th

This day all hands employed in filling casks with fresh water. the Water Boat came along side & filled our casks at 4½ o-clock cleared up decks & washed off the Ship. took aboard 180 bbls of water

391 Thursday March 31st

This day commences the same painted the Port-side of the Ship Schooner R S King arrived from Turks Island, Friday April 1st

392 This day fine weather Port-watch on Liberty painted the Sheds on the Port-side Peter Branch deserted by going on board of a Dutch Ship which left here today Brought off Sugar Rice Bran & Bricks

393 Sat April 2nd 70

Starboard Watch — Fine weather. arrived Schooner Admiral Blake Capt Hammond Bk Spray Lays off and on painted the Sheds on the Starboard
on Liberty

At St Helena

394th Sun April 3d /70

This day fine weather arrived in this morning (& Sailed in the afternoon) a mail Steamer from England, fore mast hands, of the Port watch on Liberty

395th Mon. April 4th

This day fine weather the After guard of the Port watch on Liberty the Boat went in fore the watch but came off with 1 man only (Bk Ohio Sailed) Steward went forward and during the night deserted the Ship and 2 Portuguese also

396th Tuesday April 5th

This day fine weather 2 men from ashore employed in calking the quarter deck. Sailed Schooner W. Freeman & Bk Cape Horn Pigeon took aboard 2 bbls of Mollases 1 keg of Butter and some cucumbers broke out Hams to take ashore

397th Wednesday April 6th

This day fine weather cleaned the scuttle Butt out (President Sailed. and Schooner R S. King & Ship Minerva Smyth sailed for home direct Starboard watch on Liberty
Chase & Charlie in Irons
the W. Freeman came back to leave 2 of our men that stowed them selves away aboard of the Schooner (names) A B Chase & Chas Gaiscard

398th Thurs April 7th /70

This day fine weather painted the bends Desdemona Sailed. Bk. Triton came in After the mate Larboard watch on Liberty (Calkers completed their job
Charlie Gaiscard fell from the deck into the main hold and sprained his ankle

399th Friday April 8th

This day fine weather all hands aboard employed in washing Ship inside. also washed out Forecastle & Steerage

Bk Globe at St Helena April

400th

Sat April 9th /70

This day fine weather Starboard watch on Liberty watch employed in breaking out the Main hold for lumber to repair the Waist Boats forward davit. Sent it in on deck this morning. Steward that deserted was brought aboard to day. was captured by the Police there is 4 Portugese that left the Ship dissatisfied which now want to come aboard. but the Capt will not take them aboard. Cooper employed in repairing the Davit

Steward in Irons

401st day

Sun April 10th /70

This day fine weather. Port watch on Liberty Bk. E B Phillips arrived.

402nd

Mon April 11th /70

This day fine weather Bk. Ohio laying off and on. (Sailed H M S Fly.) 7 of the fore mast hands refused duty and wished to see the American Consul about the grub (they were just in irons) and confined in the Lubber room tied to a fluke chain 2 of the number turned to. they were let out of irons and sent on duty. Sent down the main yard. and fished the Truss band and sent it up again.

403d

Tues April 12 /70

This day fine weather last night about 2 o clock. 2 men got released from their irons and attempted to run away by swimming ashore they were discovered and brought back to the Ship & put in Irons Shiped 4 men from shore who aboard 6 dozen cabbages 4 bags of onions potatoes and 2 of Irish potatoes Shiped the David. took the shore Boat on the house

Sailed from St Helena
Sea Time

404th Wednesday April 13th/70

This day commences with a light breeze from the S. E accompanied with rain squalls, at 3-o-clock got under weigh under top-sails & proceeded our way out of the Harbor. employed in stowing the anchor & cables at 4 1/2-o-clock the Starboard Boat went ashore with the Mate and shortly returned. Captn & Nephew remaining ashore. shall return here again tomorrow for the Captn &co. washed off decks & lashed the trying machine Mid part standing off shore set the fore-sail Latter part fresh breeze tacked ship at 5 1/2-o-clock standing in shore under all sail. watch employed in lashing the anchor

[Margin: [illegible] Joseph Rose Henry Brown John C Coon & the others names are Peter Minch unknown]

405th Thursday April 14th

This day fresh breeze from the S. E standing in shore. at 3-o-clock lowered the Bow Boat and went in shore for the Captn. at sundown Boat returned to the Ship with the Captn. at 7 1/2-o-clock the Captn went ashore again to stop the night. took in the light sails & standing off shore. Mid part fresh breeze at 3-o-clock wore ship Latter part fresh trades at 9-o-clock lowered the Bow Boat & went in after the Captn. at 12-o-clock Boat with the Captn returned to the Ship and braced forward on the Starboard tack steering by the wind Fare-well to St Helena

[Margin: There is 8 men the less 7 of them ran away & the other left without discharging]

406th Friday April 15th

This day commences the same broke out meat Mid & Latter part the same
set up the Starboard fore rigging

Remarks on Board Bk Globe

407th Sat: April 16th /70

This day commences with fresh Trades steering by the wind under all Sail rove new Tokeel ropes. Set up the Larboard fore rigging. at 3 o clock tacked Ship heading N.E. to the windward of the Poland. at Sundown took in the light Sails Mid part the same Latter part light breeze from the S.E working up to the windward of the Poland. Set up the fore top mast Back stays & rigging

408th Sunday Sun. April 17th /70

This day begins with fine weather employed in sailorizing &c. saw 1 Sail. made all Sail a working up to the windward of the Land. the Land about 20 miles distant Mid part the same Latter part steady breze from the S.E steering by the wind under all Sail 5 whales in sight. at 8 o clock discovered a Bark to the leward to be a whaling immediately steered for her passed a Bark with a whale along side (Supposed to be Bk Leonades) and 2 of her boats in chase of the whales. saw 2 other Bks lower for whales to the leward. one of these Bks a boiling saw a full rigged Brig lower and strike a whale but with it rather doubtful about her getting the whale as the whale was running ~~at~~ Sundown at Sun

409th Mon April 18th /70

This day begins the same 6 whales in sight we think the Brig lost her whale as the whale was running at Sundown. at Sundown took in the top g. Sails & mizzen top mast Stay Sail heading off Shore on the Port tack Mid part the same

Off St Helena Cruising A 1870

Latter part fresh breeze steering by the wind under all sail except fore top g. sail. land in sight watch employed in setting up the main top mast back stays & main top-mast rigging also set up fore & main top gallant rigging saw the same brig that was seen to strike a whale last night & take a whale along side, we suppose that she laid to the whale all night & turned him up this morning

410th — Tuesday April 19th/70

This day commences with a light breeze cruising. employed in sailorizing. at sundown took in the light sails and double reefed the top-sails Mid part the same Latter part fresh trades set up the Starboard mizzen rigging saw 4. sails

411nd — Wednesday April 20th

This day begins with fresh trades steering by the wind under top-sails courses jibs spanker

Land about 40 miles distant bearing N.N.W — & gaft top-sail. at sundown took in the light sails & double reefed the top-sails Mid part the same Latter part light trades steering by the wind saw 2 sails set up main royal rigging broke out Water & Flour

412d — Thursday April 21st/70

This day commences the same. Spoke the Bk Triton Captn Snell gamed until

Land about 45 miles distant — 11. o-clock at sundown took in the light sails and double reefed & furled the main sail at 11.½ o-clock parted from the Triton Mid part the same Latter part fresh trades (cruising) saw 4 sails watch employed in picking up spun yarn set made all sail except fore top g. sail

Off St- Helena Cruising

4 13th day

Friday April 22nd /70

This commences with fresh trades. steering in towards the Island. under all sail saw 8 sails Broke out Beef & Pork. at sundown took in the light sails hauled up the main-sail & double reefed the top-sails luffed to on the Starboard tack. Mid part the same wore ship at 1-o-clock. Latter part fresh trades set the reefs out & set the main-sail heading in-shore saw. 3 sails

414th-

Sat- April 23d /70

This day commenck the same wore ship at 12-0-clock. saw 3 sails at sundown double reefed & furled the main sail. steering by the wind Mid part wore ship at 2. o-clock. Latter part blowing strong saw 4. sails employed in making spunyarn

4 15th-

Sun April 24th /70

The made gill fuged the squash

This day begins the same. saw 4 whalers. watch employed in making Spunyarn make no sail. Mid part the same Latter part strong breeze from the S. E steering by the wind saw 4. sails

4 16th-

Mon. April 25th /70

This day commences the same wore ship at 4. o-clock. 4. ships in sight- Mid part the same Latter part strong breeze (broke out water) set the main-sail 4. sails in sight at 11 1/2 o-clock spoke the Bk Elizabeth Captn Spaulding 28 months out with 965 bbls Sperm & 300 lbs ambergris

Off St Helena 1870

4/17 24

Tuesday April 26th/70

This day commences with a Strong breeze from the S.E. gammoning with Bark Elizabeth at sundown Took in the main sail at 7½ o'clock parted from the said Bark. Sent a letter to L. A. Allen by this vessel. Sold this Ship a Box of Tobacco Mid part the same Latter part blowing fresh set the main sail 3 bails in sight. watch employed in making Spunyarn

4/18 25 Wednesday April 27th

This day commences with Strong Trades bending. at 4 o'clock Spoke the H. Freeman 3 days from St Helena no oil since last report. gained unto dark Mid part the same Latter part Strong breeze steering by the wind. sent down the main sail. watch employed in repairing it. saw 4 sails

4/19 26 Thursday April 28th

This day begins the same set the reefs out & sent the mainsail at sundown double reefed the top sails saw 4 sails Mid part the same Latter part Strong Trades set & reef out of the top sails steering by the wind. Land about 30 miles distant saw 4 sails

4/20 27 Friday April 29th/70

This day begins the same set the reefs out. Saw 7 sails at sundown double reefed & took in the main sail Mid part the same Latter part fresh breeze from the S.E Land about 30 miles distant broke out water set the reefs out & set the main sail 4 sails in sight

Bk Globe off St Helena.

4-21st

Sat. April 30th/70

This day commences the same (cruising). saw 3 sails made & mast-for the 1st of the Fore-Top=Sail yard at 6. 0-clock spoke the Bk Briton She had not seen any thing since we saw her last-at Sundown double reefed & hauled up the main-Sail Mid part fine weather parted from the Briton at-9½. 0-clock Latter part-moderate brize cruising Land about-8 miles distant-7. sails in sight- made all sail

4 22nd

Sun. May 1st/70

This day Commences the same 10 sails in sight-at Sundown took in the light sails & double reefed Mid part the same. Latter part-strong trades set the reefs out-(cruising) 9 sails in sight-

423d

Mon May 2nd/70

This day commences with-moderate trades 10 sails in sight this part-at Sundown shortened sail as usual spoke the Bk Elizabeth-Mid part-Squally Latter part-strong trades accompanied with-rain Squalls set the reefs out-& set-main-sail flying jib & gaff-top sail. made a leading board. for the Fore-rigging & steered N-on 7 sails in sight-(took in light sails)

424th

May Tuesday 3d/70

This day commences the same. saw 3 sails. Caught-some fish from along-side at Sundown shortened sail as usual Mid part-strong trades. Latter part-the same 2 sails in sight-

Cruising:

425th Wednesday May 4th/70

This day commences with fresh trades got the reefs out saw 4 sails at sundown double reefed. (cruising) Mid part blowing a light gale at 11½ o-clock. whilst trying to put the Bow Boat on the upper cranes broke the forward Davit imme-diately rigged a tackle on it and secured it as well as possible and wore Ship Latter part blowing a strong breeze from the S.E saw 1 sail employed in repairing the davit (broke out water) saw porpoises

Mid part took in jib spanker & main-sail

426th Thursday May 5th

This day commences the same saw 4 sails Land about 15 miles distant Mid part the same Latter part strong trades Sot the jib & Spanker saw porpoises and 1 sail

427th Friday May 6th/70

This day begins the same broke out Meat: at sundown took in the jib & Spanker (squally this day) Mid part the same Latter part the same sent down the fore-sail for repairs employed in repairing it (saw 2 sails) at 11½ o-clock bent the sail

Broke out onions

428th Sat May 7th/70

This day commences with strong trades, 3 sails in sight. there has been some trouble between the Mate and Captn for some time past and the Captn has tried to discharge him at St. Helena but the mate refused to leave the ship without forcing and the Captn did not seem to want to put him out by forcing therefore concluded to let him remain but since leaving

Off St- Helena

Mate left the Ship

Pat- Flower commenced washing for the Chaplain

St- Helena the Captn has heard of a great-many untruths which came from the said person. there-fore the Captn refered to him to know why he should report such lies. and he denies of saying anything against him which we all know to be a lie. he has also called the Captn a great-many undecent names during the voyage which all have been made known to the Captn. the Captn asked him to give some reasons for such language. and he would not state any reasons whatever the Captn has told him that he had not proved satisfactory in any ^way during the voyage & he has come to the conclusion that he would put him ashore as all the Officers & others was unwilling to sail with him any longer he was put of duty to-day.
At sundown took in the jib & spanker Mid part strong breeze at 3-o-clock kept off for the land Latter part strong trades at 9½ o-clock lowered the waist boat & took the Captn ashore the Boat returned to the ship after the Mate. at 11 o-clock returned ashore with Mr Jenney bag & baggage (he has taken his discharge.) Captn sent off orders to take the Ship in to an anchor next Monday morning. sailed from here. Bk. Java of New Bedford Captn Manter 11 months out with 260 bbl.

4.29 bl Sunday May 8th /70

This day commences the same. after the Boat came to the ship wore ship standing off shore double reefed the top sails & set the main-sail Mid part strong trades at 3½ o-clock wore ship heading in shore Latter part the same. 3 sails in sight-

On board Bk Globe off St Helena

430th day — Mon May 9th/70

This day commences with strong trades standing in shore under topsails courses jib & spanker. 5 sails in sight. at 4 o-clock hauled up the starboard cable & bent it & got every thing in readiness for anchoring in the morning. Mid part strong trades tacked ship twice. Latter part strong trades heading in for the anchorage under double reefed topsails fore-sail jib & spanker. at 8 o-clock let go the starboard anchor in 30 fathoms of water furled the sails & got the hold ready for water. at 11 o-clock the water Boat came along side and commenced pumping water aboard

431st — Tuesday May 10th/70

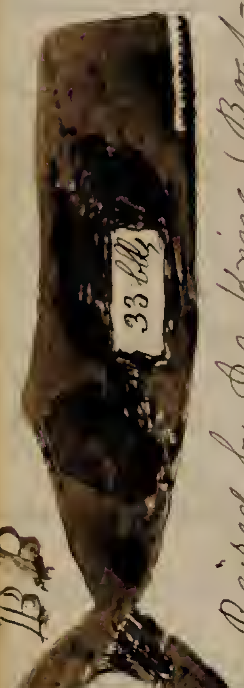
This day commences the same at 1 o-clock the water Boat left. took aboard 80 bbls of water. at 2 o-clock took our anchor and put to sea under double reefed top-sails & fore sail jib & spanker at 4 o-clock had the anchor & chain stowed. washed off decks. at 4½ o-clock the starboard Boat went in shore after pumpkins potatoes carrots & leaks. got 2 doz pumpkins and 8 or 9 bushels of potatoes Boat returned at 5½ o-clock. set the main-sail working up to the windward of the Harbor Mid part the same. Latter part fresh breeze employed in breaking out the lumber rack for oars to take ashore.

432nd — Wednes May 11th

This day commences the same at 1 o-clock lowered the Waist Boat and went ashore. at 4 o clock the Boat ~~tried~~ returned and took off 4 dozen cabbages

Off St-Helena

and 8 bushels and 1. Doz. pumpkins
and 1 keg of Butter. also 2 fore-mast
hands and a Boat-Steerer (by the
name of Samuel Williams) which
shiped there at St. Helena after
the Boat returned Braced forward &
Set the main sail. Standing off shore
2 Sails in sight. Mr Coggeshall acting
as C. mate. Mid part the Same Latter
part moderate breeze. Set all Sail standing
off shore at 7 1/2 o-clock raised a school
of Sperm Whales to the windward of
the Ship. at 9. o-clock lowered the
Larboard Starboard & Bow Boats
and gave chase to the windward of the
ship after pulling to the windward for
about 3 miles the ship made signals
for whales to the leeward immediatly
kept off for the ship shortly after raised
the school and after maneuvering a short
time the Bow Boat Succeeded in
Striking a 40 bbl Whale the other 2
Boats Striking the same whale shortly
after. ~~At~~



BB

Raised by Jo. King (Boat-steerer)

Struck the Whale about 11 o-clock.

put my bed into the Cabin

433d

Thursday May 12th

This day commences the Same at ~~3~~ 2 o
clock the whale turned up. took him
alongside at 4. o-clock and fluked him
~~Saw~~ a H. Brig in sight to the leeward a
whaling. after coming aboard. doublereefed
the Top sails & furled the main Sail &
light-sails & ~~Sta~~ Broke out water Bread &
Flour & got every thing in readiness for
cutting (except sending up the tackles)
Mid part laying aback with fine weather
Latter part moderate breeze at daylight
sent up the tackles and at 6 o-clock

3 sail in sight.

Off St Helena Boiling

hooked on to the whale. at 1-0-clock had him in on deck. sent down the tackle all hands employed in clearing away the Head. Braced forward heading in shore

4 34 PM

Friday May 13th/70

This day commences with fine weather the reefs out & jibs & gaff-topsail at 3-0-clock had the decks cleaned up and bobbed off. Saw several sails. (Chase had his foot cut by a Spade) whilst clearing away the Head. lost the gang-way rail overboard. cleared away the waist Boat & brought it aboard. Had part moderate breze laying off & on. Latter part fine breze. at daylight started the brake boiling on the case. (or Head). Saw several sails (made all sail except main sail & Fore sail & gaff

Land about 8 mile distant

4 33 AM

Sat May 14th/70

This day commences with a fine breze. at 4-0-clock finished boiling the head & commenced on the body at 4,-0-clock sent the waist Boat in shore after the Capt at 3-0-clock Boat returned with 3 irons that was made ashore for humpbacking. at 6½ 0-clock the Boat went ashore & in and returned again at 6½ 0-clock the Capt remaining ashore. Saw porpoises. (Chase & J. Johnson off duty) at 7. 0-clock took in the light sails & double reefed the top sails. the Capt is expected aboard next Tuesday. Had part (boiling Latter part moderate breze at 6. 0-clock finished boiling. & got just on the stew & washed off the decks. Saw several sails also saw porpoises. the main sail flying jib & gaff top sail.

made

Price went ashore in the Boat & was left ashore

This whale has turned up about 34 bbls

On Board Bk Globe off St-Helena

436 hs

Sun May 13th-/70

At-4 o clock land about-7 miles off

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S.E (heading in & off shore) under the same sail. Took off the fat-lean oil & cleaned the pots out- & coopered the oil. (saw several sails) gave the men their mollass. At- 6. o-clock set the reefs out- Mid part the same Latter part- fresh trades (cruising). Saw & sails Land about-10 miles distant-

437 hs

3 sails in sight-

Mon. May 16th-/70

This day commences the same saw 3 sails at- sundown took in the light-sails and double reefed the top. sails Mid part- the same Latter part- light-trades saw. a Bark to the windward a boiling broke out vinegar.

438 hs

Land about-3 miles distant-

Price time off with the rest-

Tues May 17th-/70

This day commences the same. Turn'd to the Land and luffed to. at- 1. o-clock standing off shore under double reefed top-sails jib Spanker & courses. Mid part- the same. Latter part- strong breeze standing in shore set the reefs out of the main-top-sail & set main top-sail heading in for the Harbor at- 9. o-clock. sent the waist-Boat in for the Capt. at- 11. o-clock the Boat returned at- 1-o-clock the Boat left the Ship for the shore again.

439 hs

Wednesday May 18th-

This day commences the same Boat returned to the Ship at- 4. o-clock and left for shore again at- 4-1/2. o clock. Broke out Beef & Water. at- 5-1/2-o-clock the Boat returned

to the Ship with Julius (the Steerage Boy) the Captn remaining ashore. Mid part the same. Latter part fresh breeze from the S.E run down off the Harbor and lowered the Bow Boat and started for the shore after pulling a short distance discovered a Boat a pulling towards the ship Hailed the Boat and found it to be a Boat from the shore with the Captn took the Captn from the Boat and returned to the Ship. after coming aboard the Captn inquired why the men should refuse duty: and they said that they did not like the late proceedings that had taken place. the Captn told them that he would give them until 12 o-clock to turn to their duty and if they then refused he should adopt a method of his own plan. double reefed the main top sail standing off shore furled the main sail

Crew refused duty (the reasons not stated)

440th

Thursday 19th/70.

This day commence with fresh trades standing off shore on the Starboard tack set the main sail at 12 o'clock all the fore mast hand was mustered on the quarter deck in order to give an account of them selves: some testified to one thing and some another. which ~~is~~ not worthy of remark. but after a short consultation they all turned to their former duty. therefore manned the mast head & broke out Flour Sugar and opened a keg of Butter. saw 1 sail Mid part ~~the~~ same Latter part light trades standing in shore broke ~~out~~ rice & Beans watch employed in coopering & filling ~~the~~ casks of oil. nothing in sight supplied the men with clothing & tobacco. fine weather

opened a Keg of Butter

set the reefs out and set the light sails

On Board Bk Globe Off St Helena

Friday May 20th /70

4 41st

This day commences with fine weather cruising off the windward of the Island nothing in sight. I have moved into the Cabin acting as 4th Mate in to Head the Starboard Bow Boat. Sam Williams is to Steer the Gale 2nd mate (Mr McClennan) and Cognin the late Chief Mate (Mr Coggeshall) Joseph King is to Steer the Bow Boat. The 3d Mate keeps his own Boat-Steerer. Mid part fine weather Latter part moderate breze. made all sail working up to the windward of the Land saw porpoises all hands employed in stowing down oil in the fore hold. Broke out Shooks the cooper employed in setting them up. at 12 o-clock had the oil all stowed down & the hold stowed off. stowed down 33. bbls & 11. gallons. broke out a cask of Flour. and put it in the blubber room

Stowed down 33 barrels

4 42nd

Sat May 21st /70

This day commences with fine weather cooper employed in setting up Shooks

Mid part fast trades took in the light sails. Latter part strong trades set the flying jib & gaff Top sail. steering by the wind on the Port tack land about 20 miles distant. cooper employed in staging casks. saw a Whaling Brig stowed some empty casks in the fore-hold

Off St Helena. Cruising

443d

Sun May 22nd

This ~~day~~ begins the same. cooper & the Capt employed in setting up shrouds &c. 1 sail N.E.d part - the same Latter part - strong trades steering by the wind under top-sails courses jibs & spanker &c. 3 whalers:

444th

Mon. May 23d/70

This day commences with - strong trades: (cruising) at 3½ o-clock passed a Bark painted (cream color) supposed to be the John P. West. at sundown took in the flying jib N.E.d part - strong trades. Latter part - strong trades steering by the wind under top-sails courses jib & spanker. cooper & the Capt employed in slacking casks. broke out the after hold. for pork also broke out Flags & a new jib &c & sail (Whalers)

445th

Tues May 24th

This day commencis ~~the~~ same steering the same. finished the casks and stowed them below. washed the rails off. at sundown double reefed the top-sails. saw 2 whalers N.E.d part - the same Latter part light trades steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under Top-sails courses jibs spanker & gaff-top sail. (sent a new jib). saw 1 sail

Land not visible

Saw the Leander &c

446th

Wednesday May 25th/70

This day commences with fine weather tacked ship at 3 o clock. ~~set~~ up the Port jib & fly-ing jib guys at sundown took in the light-sails & double reefed. N.E.d part - the same Latter part - light-breze. saw 1 sail at meridian & set the light sails

Remarks on Board Bk Globe Off St-Helena.

4-47 A.M.

Thursday May 26th/70

This day commences with a light-breze steering by the wind under all sail. 1 sail in sight. Saw porpoises. Spoke the Cape Horn Pigeon. 8 gammoned. has taken 80 bbls since leaving St-Helena at sundown took in the light-sails, Mid part-light-breze. at 0-clock. parted from the Pigeon Latter part-moderate breze steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack. employed in making Spunyarn 2 sails in sight-

Broke out Flour

Saw the Land bearing N.N.W 448 M.

Friday May 27th/70

This day begins the same tacked ship-broke out-Baker and Black-fish oil saw a number of fin backs also saw. 2 sails Mid part-fine weather Latter part-nearly calm. all sail out-saw 3 whalers also saw porpoises. sent-in the flying jib & rigged it-up. repaired the old jib and sent-it-in the place of the flying jib. Spliced a shot of line on the Spare bolt of line rove new flying jib sheets-

449 M.

Sat. May 28th/70

This begins the same 3 sails in sight Mid part light-breze steering by the wind under all sail Latter part-the same 4 sails in sight-sent down the fore-top-sail employed in repairing it.

430 M. day

Sun. May 29th/70

This day begins with a light-breze heading to the S.East=wind under all sail sent-the fore-top-sail Mid part-calm Latter part-calm nothing in sight-

Continued Remarks

4 3 1st day

Mon. May 30th /70

This day begins with a calm, nothing
in sight (all sail out). Mid part calm
Latter part light breeze from the Westward
Steering S.E by S. under all sail. watch
employed in picking over potatoes. cooper
employed in repairing an old Water cask.

Broke out Water
Onions

4 3 2nd

Tues. May 31st /70

This day begins with a light breeze from
the S & E. steering by the wind on the Starboard
tack under all sail. Spliced in the mizzen
top mast rigging rove new lanyards & set
up the Larboard side watch employed in
picking oakum. (saw humpback)
Mid part light breezes. Latter part
fresh trades Steering by the wind under
all sail on the Starboard tack. 1 sail in sight
Took up the ceiling of the Larboard Boat
and planked the bottom on the inside
Spliced on the Starboard mizzen top mast
rigging rove new lanyards & set it up
broke out Flour

Stephenson
Johnson
Chase
on duty

Broke out Flour

Long 2. 54 West — — Lat 16. 28 S

4 5 3d

Wednesday June 1st /70

This day commences with fresh trades
Steering the same made a sail Brig saw
saw a full rigged Brig Steering to the E.S.E
Mid part Steering by the wind under all
sail (except fore top G sail) on the Starboard
tack Latter part strong trades Steering
by the wind under all sail (except
fore top G. sail) on the Starboard
tack Saw porpoises. watch employed
in picking oakum. Seized the
spreaders on the mizzen top mast rigging

Made sail on the fore stay sail

Saw 1 sail

On Board Sh.k Globe from St-Helena

4 3 4 A.M. Thursday June 2nd/70

This day begins with-fresh trades steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. under all sail (saw porpoises) at-3½ o-clock took in the light-sails Mid part-strong trades. Latter part the same took in the flying jib & gaff-top-sail

Lat. 14.14

4 3 3 A.M. Friday June 3d/70

This day commences with-strong trades steering by the wind under all sail (except-the light-sails) on the Starboard tack saw a fin back. Mid part-the same Latter part-strong trades steering by the wind took in the light-sails (broke out water)

Broke out Water

4 5 6 A.M. Sat: June 4th

This day commences the same nothing in sight. Mid & Latter part-fresh trades steering the same nothing in sight-

Long 2.48. East-

Lat-12.30

4 3 7 A.M. Sun. June 5th/70

This day begins with-fresh trades steering by the wind under top sails courses jibs & spanker. & gaff-top sail Mid part-the same Latter part-light-trades steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack saw porpoises

4 3 8 A.M. Mon June 6th

This day begins with-light & trades steering the same. Struck a porpoise but-the iron drew therefore lost him. Mid part-the same Latter part-light-breze from the S & E ships heading S.E. under all sail saw porpoises

Saw porpoises

To the Coast of Africa

Broke out the Muzzen hold in order to stow over anew. broke out the empty hand, and hooped them off also broke out a cask of Pork & a cask of Beef and found the head of one to be bulged out. (cooper put a new head into it) coopered the Bread cask/Long 5. 48. East. Lat 11. 48

439 lbs.

Tuesday June 7th

This day begins with a light breeze from the S & E steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack. stowed off the after hold. stowed 2 casks of meat in the blubber room. Broke out Molasses & filled the tank Mid part the same Latter part light breze from the S.S.W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail. parted the Starboard jib guy. sent it in and put out a new one. /set up the main rops. cooper employed in making tubs to carry cordage in the Boats for Jumping Backing

Broke out meat

460 lbs. 2 days

June Wednesday 8th

This day begins with a light air from the S & W. steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack. set up the main top gallant rigging Mid part the same Latter part light breze from the S.W steering by the wind under all sail broke out the drum for Clams. covered the Carpenters chest with canvas & painted it. Long 7. 47. Lat 11. 15

461 lbs.

Thursday June 9/70

This day begins with a light breze from the W. steering E by S under all sail (nothing in sight) Mid part the same Latter part light breze from the W.S.W steering E. under all sail

ground the big drum for Jumping Backing

{sent down the guy blocks & overhauled them

Remarks on Board Bk Globe of N.B

Friday June 10th /70

Lat 62 mid

This day begins with a light breeze from the Westward steering East under all sail Mid part steering East under all sail with a light breeze from the W (caught a porpoize) Latter part light breeze from the S.W steering to the N. & E under all sail (saw Cowfish) watch employed in making Sennit-

Lat 10.10

Long 9.08

Sat June 11th /70

463 d

This day commences the same. cooper employed in making Boxes & carry provisions in the Boats Stump backing. watch employed in making Sennit- at 2 o clock wind hauled to the S & E. Mid part breeze light from the S.W. steering N.E Latter part the same. saw porpoises watch employed in making Sennit-

Gave the men their allowance of Molasses Latter part

Lat 9.16

464 th

Sun. June 12th /70

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.W steering N.E. under all sail. saw porpoises. & porpoize. Struck one but the iron drew. Mid part the same Latter part light breeze from the S.W steering N.E under all sail saw porpoises

Lat 8.01

463 th

Mon. June 13th /70

This day commences the same steering the same at Sundown took in the light sails & luffed to on the wind on the Larboard Tack

Mid part the same Latter part light breeze from the S & E steering by the wind under all sail. saw porpoises & caught 1. watch employed in making Sennit- broke out Water this morning

Off Congo River. Cruising

466 Pk.

Tues June 14th /70

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.S.E steering by the wind on the Port tack. (saw porpoises) watch employed in making sennit. Mid part the same Latter part moderate breze from the S.S.W steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack. watch employed in making sennit.

Long 8.07 Lat 7.43

467 Pk.

A. Hicks Wednes June 15th

This day begins the same watch employed in making sennit. at Sundown Sacked Ship heading E.S.E by the wind under all sail (saw a shark.) Mid part the same Latter part light breze from the S&W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail. broke out Anchor

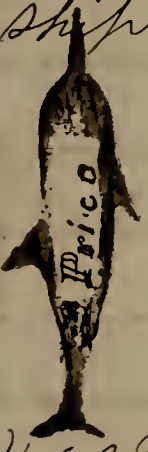
Long 9.03 East Lat 8.00 South

468 Pk.

Thursday June 16th

This day begins with a light breze from the S.S.W steering the same. saw a fin Back & a school of porpoises. the Capn. run some sinkers for fishing at Sundown. saw Blackfish Mid part the same saw porpoise Latter part light breze from the S.S.W steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack. made 2 scotchmen for the fore swifters. caught a porpoise. broke out Bread saw a fin Back

Mid part Sacked ship



Long 8.35 ✧ Lat 7.35

469 Pk.

Saw a fin Back. also saw porpoises

Friday June 17th /70

Lat 8.00

This day commences with a light breze from the S & W steering by the wind. Sacked Ships at 4.0 Clock. Mid part the same. Struck a porpoise but lost him. parted main top g sheet Latter part steering by the wind on the Starboard Tack heading S.E

Remarks on Board Bk Globe at Anchor

Sat June 18th

470 1h day

This day commences with a light breze from the S.S.W ship heading S.E under all sail on the Starboard tack. Saw porpoise Mid part the same Latter part light Broke out Flour breze from the S.S.W. Steering to the East & Water under all sail. (Saw porpoise) broke out Water & Flour Lat 7. 48 ◊ Long 11.28

Sun. June 19th 1870

471 1h

This day begins with fine weather Steering E. under all sail (Saw porpoise) coiled down 48 fathoms of cordage to carry in the Boat for Jumps Backing. filled 2. Casks. 48 fathoms in each Cask. Mid part moderate breze from the S.S.W Steering under all sail. at 12. o-clock hauled up the course & luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack Latter part light breze from the S&W steering to the Eastward under all sail, Lat: 7.08 ◊ Long 12.13.E

Mon June 20th 1870

472 nd

This day commences with fine weather heading in shore under all sail. at 1. o-clock sounded in 40 fathoms of water saw several Diamond fish also saw a humpback Boat and several sharks at 2 1/2. o-clock raised the Land bearing East. Shortly after raised a Schooner ahead and saw her come to an anchor got every thing in readiness to come to an anchor. Mid part nearly calm at 7. o'clock. let go the Starboard anchor in about 15 fathoms of water took in the light sails furled the main sail & clued down the topsails Land about 12 miles distant Latter part

On the Coast of Africa 1870
light-breeze from the S & W. Lying to anchor
raised a humpback close to the ship
immediately lowered the Larboard Starboard
& Bow Boats & gave chase. chased him
about an hour. and returned to the ship
without success. at 9 o-clock the Capt.
of the W Schooner Washington Freeman. came aboard
the said schooner has taken 3 whales here
on the Coast. making 97. bbls. cooper
employed in repairing the Bow. davit-

473 d

Tuesday June 21st/70

This day commences with a light breeze
from the S & W. at 3 o-clock got under-
-weigh made all sail (except mainsail)
and stood in shore within 9 miles and
came to anchor furled the light-sails,
and shutdown the top-sails. saw 2
humpback after sundown. (the W. Freeman
at anchor near by.. divided the crew
into 6 watches the Officers & Boat-steerers
heading the watches. Mid part fine weather
Latter part calm. employed in fitting
Boat-sails put a cloth in each the Larboard
& Waist Boat sails. the Capt. & 2 Boats
crew aboard of the schooner gamming.

474 th

Wednesday June 22nd/70.

This day commences with a light breeze
from the S & W. at 2 1/2 o-clock raised 2
humpback lowered 3 Boats from the
Ship (the schooner lowering 2. the same
time) & gave chase until sundown
& returned without success whales acting
rather shy Mid part fine weather
Latter part employed in making Boats
mast for the Starboard & Larboard Boats
Broke out the lumber rack in the main hold
Broke at water

Remarks on Board Bk. Globe on the

1870

Thursday June 23d

475th — saw Cowfish — the 2d Mate employed in enlarging his Sail but it on the new mast

This day commences with a light breeze from the N. W. employed in making Boat Mast. at 1½ o-clock raised a whale immedially lowered the Larboard Waist & Bow Boats and gave chase the Waist Boat went on to a large cow but did not succeed in striking chased him off shore & returned to the Ship with poor Success. Mid part the same Latter part light breeze from the N.W. cooper employed in making sprits for the Boats at 9 o-clock the Captn took the Bow Boat & crew & left the Ship on a fishing excursion at 12 o-clock returned to the Ship with about 75 fish

1870

Friday June 24th

476th — saw a hump-back but did not lower it being to late in the day

This day commences with a light breeze from the N.W at 7. o-clock the same gang started on another fishing excursion returned at 3½ o-clock with about 150 fish (dressed the fish after supper) Mid part fine weather Latter part light breeze from the E.S.E at 8. o-clock the Captn & a Boats crew left the ship on a fishing excursion caught about 175 fish went aboard of the Schooner (W. F) to dinner

Sat. June 25th

477th — saw a hump back at 5½ o-clock going quick to the leeward — Caught 64 fish

This day commences with fine weather (Boat returned from fishing at 4. o-clock Mid part fine weather Latter part calm Mr. Riley & a Boats crew started on a fishing excursion the Boat returned at 12 o-clock; Captn of the Schooner & a Boats crew

Coast of Africa Humpback Whaling

478th

Sun June 26th/70

This day commences with a light breeze from the S & W. Broke out Flour & Meat. Broke out Meat & Flour. Captn Braley went aboard at 3½ o-clock. James Murry & the Portuguese (John) got into a row about some Bread. the Captn punished them by putting them in the rigging (saw Codfish) Mid part the same Latter part light breeze from the S & W. at 7 o-clock got under weigh & made all sail cruising up and down the Coast at 9½ o-clock raised 2 whales. lowered & chased them until 1 o-clock & returned to the Ship with poor success

479th

Mon June 27th/70

This day begins with fine weather. at 2 o-clock raised 2 whales lowered & chased them until Sun down & returned with poor success (Spoke an English Steamer) at Sundown anchored the Ship & furled the light sails & clued down the top sails. the W. Freeman near by. Captn Braley came aboard at Sundown Mid part the same boat returned to the Schooner at 9 o-clock. Latter part calm at 7½ o-clock raised 2 humpback lowered all the Boats & gave chase at 8 o-clock. the Larboard Boat struck. the whale run off shore about 20 miles the Bow Boat caught up with the Last Boat at 11 o-clock. shortly after the iron twisted off therefore lost the whale the Schooner W. Freeman lowered her Boats for the same whales the Captn lowered in the Bow Boat

Mr Coggeshall for at the humpback

the cooper got the ship. neter weigh ed stood f shore towards the Boats

Remarks on Board Bk. Globe

480 lbs.

Tuesday June 28th.

This day commence with a light breze from the S. cruising up and down. the Boats came aboard at 1. o-clock. at 4-o-clock raised a small whale. lowered 3 Boats and gave chase at 5 o-clock the Waist Boat Struck a small one. and towed him up at Sundown. at Sundown anchored the Ship. & furled the lights Sails Mid part fine weather after whale towed up the 3 Boats commenced towing for the Ship sent the Bow Boat to help tow at 8. o-clock had him along side & the fluke Chain on. Latter part light breze from the S & W. at day light sent up the tackles & got every thing in readiness for cutting after breakfast hooked on. had the whale all in at 10. o-clock all hands employed in cutting up the blubber

Mar Riley had his leg cut by the boarding knife

Wednes. June 29th.

487 21

This day commences with a light breze from the S.W. discovered the Schooners boats down a whaling immediatly lowered the Bow Boat and gave chase. shortly after the Starboard & Larboard Boats lowered chased the whales until 3. o-clock & returned to the Ship without any whale. after coming aboard took off the caboose cover and fitted the works for boiling in the morning Mid part fine weather Latter part fine breze from the S & W. started the works at day light Captn Braley came aboard saw the Schooner lower 2 Boats.

On the Coast of Africa 1870

482nd

June Thursday 30th

This day commences with a fine breeze from the S.W. at 2. o-clock raised Whales lowered 3 Boats & gave chase shortly after the Waist-Boat struck a cow Whale & turned him up. at 2½ o-clock got the Ship underweigh & stood off Shore for the Boats at 5. o-clock came to anchor & took the Whale along side & fluked him. the Bow Boat crew & the Ship keepers employed in boiling. at Sundown (Captn Braley came aboard) Middle part fine weather at 11½. o-clock finished boiling. Latter part fine breeze from the S.at 7. o-clock commenced cutting. at 11½ o-clock had the whale in.

Turned up 27 barrels

Jugged out the new stage

483rd

July Friday 1st 70

This day commences with a steady breeze from the S. all hands employed in clearing up the deck. Mid part Good weather Latter part fine breeze from the S. started the works at 7. o-clock broke out water Apples & Bread

482nd

July Sat. 2nd 70

This day begins with a fine breeze from the S. (boiling) at 1½ o-clock saw a humpback lowered 3 Boats for him did not see him after lowering Boats returned at 3½. o-clock Mid part boiling with fine weather Starboard watch First watch below Latter part light breeze washed off deck at 6. o-clock got underweigh & made all sail heading along Line (saw Whales

finished boiling at 5½ o-clock turned up 17 barrels

Remarks on Board Bk Globe on the

483 Bbls

Sun. July 3d/70

This day commences with a fresh breze at 4. o-clock anchored the ships & furled
Hi Capn caught the light sails. at 6 1/2. o-clock raised
20 fish a school of whales. Mid part good
forom weather Latter part calm (saw a schooner)
along side.

486 Bbls

Mon. July 4th/70

This day commences with a light breze at 1 1/2. o-clock raised a whale lowered for
him and gave chase. at 5. o-clock returned
to the ship saw a whales carcass Mid part
Washed fine weather Latter part dead calm at 8. o
off decks clock raised 2 whals lowered 4 Boats and
487 Bbls gave chase.

Tuesday July 5th

This day commences with a light breze
chased those whales until 2. o-clock. &
gave up the chase & started for the ships
Cooper got the ship underweigh & started
for the Boats at 4 1/2. o-clock came to
the ship and saw the schooner Wm. Fish
Boats a whaling immediately started
for her Boats and just as we arrived
where the whaling was the Mate of the
schooner struck. therefore we returned
to the ship at Sundown (much
fatigued) as for my self I can truly
say that I am tired of this kind of
whaling. (the schooner has just finished
boiling an 80 barrel fair which she took
last Friday (after coming aboard came
to anchor & furled the light sails
Mid part the same Latter part
broke calm at 6 1/2. o-clock raised whales lowered 3
out-boats Boats and gave chase. at 9. o-clock the Larboard

Coast of Africa Hove Backing
Boat struck a large Cow whale and
after lancing him several times. another
came in contact with the line & parted
it. therefore lost the whale. returned
to the ship at 11½ o clock.

got the ship underweigh 1-7½ o-lock. & steered for the Beach. 4 & 6th

Wednes July 6th

This day commences with a fine breze
at 1½ o-clock left the ship again
in pursuit of more whales ahead of the
ship and at 2 o-clock the Larboard
Boat struck a small Cow. and at
4 o-clock the whale turned up hooked
on to the whale & commenced towing
for the ship at 7½ o-clock had him
along side & fluked. anchored the ship
Mr Riley did not lower on account
of his leg (Plowered in his pocket) Mid
part of the same Latter part calm at
7 o-clock commenced cutting, at 9½
o.clock had him in on deck.

Broke out a cask of Flour the cask contained 4 bbls

4 & 9th

Thursday July 7th

This day commences with a light breeze
at 1½ o-clock raised whales lowered 3 Boats
and gave chase. the Starboard Boat struck
and drew shortly after. Boats returned
to the ship. at 3. o-clock the Boats
gave chase to more whales. but did not
get very near them. returned to the
Ship at 3 ½ o-clock. at 4½ 2. o-clock.
lowered for more whales but did not
see them but once after lowering therefore
returned to the ship at 6 o-clock.
Mid part. fine weather Latter part
calm. the blubber room men employed
on cutting up the blubber
caught several fish from alongside

got the ship underweigh 1-7½ o-lock. & steered for the Beach. 4 & 6th
Broke out a cask of Flour the cask contained 4 bbls
4 & 9th
Broke out a cask of Iron hoops
lowered for a whale but caught them not
Broke out a cask of Iron hoops

On Board Bk. Globe on the Coast of Africa

490 Bbls

Friday July 8th

This day commences with In light-breeze. Heading up the coast under all sail. (caught about 65. fish this day) at-3. o-clock raised a whale lowered 3 Boats and gave chase shortly after the Schooner W. Freeman lowered for the whale and struck. (we returned to the Ship with our Success,) at Sundown anchored the Ship: Mid part fine weather Latter part light-breez Hauled the works at 7. o-clock

491 1/2 Bbls

Sat. July 9th

This day commences with fine weather lowered 3 Boats for whales & the Starboard Boat struck a large one but had to cut-from him Boats returned to the Ship at 5. o-clock Spoke the Schooner W. Freeman the whale she struck last night they lost-by the lines parting at 8 o-clock came to anchor & furled the sails Mid part & good weather at 11. o-clock finished boiling turned up 28. bbls (Starboard watch the first watch out) Latter part fine breeze. at 8. o-clock commenced stowing down oil in the fore hold. at 7. o'clock got underweigh standing in shore under all sail (anchored again at 10. o-clock)

at 12 1/2 o-clock got the Ship under weigh & made all by the Lines Sail heading off shore for the Boats

492 Bbls

Sun. July 10th/10

This day commences with a light-breeze at 5 1/2 o-clock knocked off work stowed down about 60. bbls in the fore peak. (Capt Braley came aboard) Mid part fine weather Latter part fresh breeze from the S.E. at 8. o clock raised

Saw a humpback

whales got the Ship underweigh and
stood in shore. lowered all 4. Boats
(he and gave chase at 9. o-clock the
chooner Starboard Boat struck a Bull whale
Boats. and after hanging to him for about
as down a half Hour. the irons drew. made sail
hasing on the Boat & struck the same whale
gain to again. the Waist Boat struck the
day) whale 2nd Boat & killed him took
the whale along side at 11 1/2 o-clock

493d Mon July 11th /70

This day begins with a fine breeze
at 12 1/2 o clock commenced cutting in.
at 3 o-clock had him in on deck
at sundown had the deck all
cleared up Mid part good weather
Latter part good weather Started the
works at 8 o-clock. discovered one
of the pots a leaking bailed it down
& boiled pickle in it in order to stop
the leak. Brig Myra of Sag Harbor
arrived here last night saw her boats
a whaling to day

494th Tuesday July 12th

This day commences with a light
(caught breeze at 12 1/2 o-clock got underweigh
some standing in shore at 2 o-clock
fish lowered 3 Boats for 2 Hump back chased
one of them until 4 1/2 o-clock & returned to
them was the Ship have been a boiling in 1
large pot to day as we have not succeeded
grouper) in stopping the leak in ~~the~~ the other pot
yet at 3 1/2 o'clock anchored the Ship
Mid part good weather Latter part
caught light breeze. all hands employed in boiling
several Captn Babcock (of the Myra) came aboard
fish

Remarks on Board N.B. Globe

493 lbs

July Wednesday 13th /70

This day commences with - fine weather (boiling) at 12½ 0-clock raised a Whale lowered 2 Boats & gave chase until 2 0-clock & returned to the Ship. at 3-0-clock the Mayra Boat left. at 5. 0-clock finished Boiling. Turned up 48 bbls Mixed part - fine weather Latter part - good weather at 10. 0-clock raised Whales lowered all 4 Boats & gave chase at 11½ 0-clock the Bow Boat struck a 45 bbl Whale and after running off shore until 4 P.M 0. clock succeeded in killing him

Turned up 48 barrels

496 lbs

July Thurs. 14th -

This day commences the Same as Previous the Whale turned up. left 2 Boats with the Whale & the Other 2 Started for the Ship which was out of Sight in Shore. Mixed part calms cruised for the Ship until 2. 0-clock & then gave up the Ship for lost & went aboard of the Brig Mayra. where we was Received with Kindness. Latter part fine breze from the S. & E. at 5. 0-clock left the Brig and Started for the Bark. which was about 8 miles distant arrived aboard at 6½. 0-clock much fatigued after coming aboard got the Ship under weigh & Started for the Whale at 10-clock took the whale along Side at 11. 0-clock commenced cutting in the whale

On the Coast of Africa

497 lb. July Friday 15th /70

This day commences the same as 3 1/2 o-clock had the whale in. Saw 3 sails Mid part good weather Latter part. the same as 6 1/2. o-clock. Started the work

498 lb. July Sat. 16th

This day commences with fine weather
(saw a merchant man) all hand employed
in boiling. 2 Boats crews from the Bk Osprey
came aboard & brought me some Sweet Potatoes
(Brig Neptune boiling) I have been to work
a fitting lances for my Boat. At day
Broke at 2. o-clock hove up anchor & made all sail
out Rice standing in shore at 6. o-clock anchored
& a cask saw the Bk Osprey at anchor Mid part
of Bread. good weather (boiling) Port watch first
watch in. finished boiling at 3. o-clock.
Latter part good weather. at 6-o- clock commenced
Stowing down in the fore hold

499 lb. July Sun. 17th

This day begins with fine weather at
4 1/2. o-clock knocked off work. have stowed
down 67. bbls & 27. gallons saw the Osprey's
Boat (a whaling) Mid part the same
Latter part the same (saw a whale
going (quick) at 11. o-clock the Waist
Starboard & Larboard Boats left the
Ship on a cruise

300 lb. July Mon 18th

This day begins with a light breze
Waist & (at 3 1/2 6 clock lowered the Bow Boat
Bow Boats for 2 whales. chased them until 4
crews o-clock & returned to the Ship at-
employed Sundown saw the Brig take a whale
a stowing to day. Mid part fine weather
down ock Latter part the same the Larboard & Starboard
Boats left the Ship for a days cruise

Remarks on Board Bk. Globe

3 01 ½

July Tues 19th 1870

This day commences with fine weather
at 12½ o-clock raised a whale near the
ship lowered the Waist & Bow Boats and
Gave chase until 3. o-clock & then
returned to the ship. after coming a[fter]
finished stowing down. at. 4. o-clock
discovered that one of our Boats was fast
immediately lowered the Bow & Waist Boats
& gave Chase for the fast Boat after pulling
for some time came up with the Boat
and the Waist Boat struck a lose one
which was a running with the fast one
the last one struck started off shore running
fast. at. 8½. o-clock turned him up at
7. o-clock the Males whale turned up
& sunk. the one struck last sunk also
at. 9. o-clock the Bow Boat left the whale
& started for the ship went aboard of
the Schooner W. F. and got some Supper
at 10. o clock left the Schooner for the
Globe at. 12. o-clock arrived aboard
Cooper got the ship underweigh and
stood for the Boats. at. 8. o-clock he
anchored the ship near by the whale
left. 2. Boats with the whale near the
ship & left Mr Riley with the one off
shore. Mid part good weather Latter
part good weather. at 8. o-clock hauled the
whale up. got the ship underweigh & took
the whale along side. at 8½. o-clock sent
the Bow Boat to the whale off shore with
provisions for the Waist Boat crew
cut the whale in & made all Sail for
the other whale

stowed down 37. bbl & 21. gallons

On the Coast of Africa

5 02 Bbls

July Wednesday 20th

The Brig Royal & Schooner near by both are Boiling

This day commenced with a light breeze at 7½ o-clock hauled the Whale alongside & commenced stowing the whale towards the ship. at 2½ o-clock the wind died away to a calm sent all the Boats from the ship to tow the Whale at sundown had him along side. Anchored the Ship. Mid part fine weather Latter part fine weather at 6 o-clock commenced cutting at 10½ o-clock had him in on deck. the Brig & Schooner near by us

5 03 Bbls

July Thursday 21st

This day commences with fine weather at 12½ o-clock started the works. at sundown came to anchor got under weigh at 12 o-clock. at sundown Capt Braley came aboard & got some clothing out of the Slop cash. for his men. Mid part boiling Latter part good weather all hands employed on boiling. This day discharged John S. Price to take passage home in the Schooner Washington Freeman. also shipped Cornelius Walson as Boat steerer. take fore mast hand of the Schooner. the schooner left here for home to day. saw the Brig 2 boats strike a Whale

5 04 Bbls

July Friday 22nd

This day commences with fine weather at 3 o-clock finished boiling turned up 5 2 bbls. Mid part the same Latter part calm at day light called all hands & washed off. after Breakfast all 4 Boats left the Ship on a days cruise. Saw the Brig take 2 whales a day

Turned up 5 2 bbls

Remarks on Board Bk. Globe of New Bedford

Sat- July 23rd/70.

505th This day commences with a calm at sundown the Boats returned to the ship having seen nothing to day. Saw a Bark standing down the Coast supposed to be the Osprey. Mid part good weather Latter part the same at 7. o-clock the Mate & 2nd Mate left the Ship for a days cruise. (coopered the oil.)

broke out onions

Broke out a keg of Butter

Started a cask of water in the butt

Sun. July 24th

506th This day commences with a light breeze at 1½. o-clock discovered the Boats a chasing whales. lowered the 2. Boats from the Ship & gave chase until 4. o-clock and then gave up the chase. the Osprey took a small whale to day at sundown the Boats returned to the ship Mid part the same Latter part fine breeze at 6. o-clock the Larboard Starboard & Waist Boat left the ship on a days cruise. at 10½. o-clock raised a whale near the Ship lowered the Bow Boat & gave chase at 11½. o-clock struck him and turned him up shortly after. Ship got underweigh & stood for the whale. at 4½. o clock. took him along side. & commenced cutting at sundown had him in on deck. saw the Osprey take a whale

the Captn has a Felon on his Right hand

the Boats that left the Ship have been chasing whales to day but did not strike

Mon. July 25th/70

507th This day commences with a light breeze took the whale along side & commenced cutting at sundown had him in on deck. (the Captn had his finger cut open) Mid part the same Latter part fine breeze at 7. o-clock the Starboard Larboard & Waist Boats left the ship on a days cruise at 9. o-clock the Mate struck a large

Harp- Backing on the Coast of Africa whale. Lowered from the Ship & Started to assist him. & Struck the whale 2nd Boat & lanced him some. at 11. o- clock. the Ship got underweigh & stood for the whale.

3 0 8 Wk

Capts of the Osprey came aboard

Tobey had his head cut by the iron

Starboard watch the 1st watch out

Turned up 20 bbls

Tues July 26th & sunk at 1 1/2 o- clock the whale turned up & left the Mate with the whale & came aboard the other 2 Boats came aboard also at 3. o- clock arrived to the whale & anchored the Ship near by (at 7 1/2 o- clock Started the works). at Sundown left a Boat & 3 men to lay by the whale during the night. Mid part boiling Latter part calm finished boiling at 7. o- clock after getting Breakfast commenced stowing down oil in the ground tier in the main hold (caught about a hundred fish)

3 0 9 Wk

Wednes July 27th

This day commences with good weather finished stowing at 3. o- clock. (stowed down 44. bbls) washed off deck filled the Mollasie tank in the after hold) broke out Flour at 5 1/2 o- clock went to the whale & tried to haul him up hauled 2 runs out & concluded to let him remain on the bottom left a Boat crew by the whale to keep watch during the night. Mid part the same Latter part light breeze at 7. o- clock hauled the whale up run the line to the Ship & hauled the whale along side & commenced cutting in. at 10 11. o- clock had the whale in on deck. the Capts. & singin as no better

Broke out Flour

Sunken

On Board the Wm. Bk. Globe of New Bedford

Thursday July 28th 1870

370 Bbls.

This day begins with fine weather at 12¼ o-clock started the works saw the Osprey a Boiling. at 2½. o-clock got underweigh & made sail standing in shore (saw a Sperm Back.) at Sundown came to anchor in 12. fathoms of water. Mid part boiling. at 5. o-clock finished boiling turned up bbls. Latter part fine breze at. 7½. o-clock the Wait Starboard & Larboard Boats Left the Ship on a days cruise at. 10. o-clock the Bk. Tribon came down the coast. Capt. Snell came aboard (boiled salt in the Broken Pot.)

all hands employed in boiling

Fridays July 29th

3-11 Bbls.

This day begins the same. at Sundown Boats returned aboard saw 1 whale to-day. Mid part the same. Capt. Snell and the 1st Mate aboard gamming Let them have done vious Joke. Latter part light breze 3 Boats left the Ship on a days cruise. Broke out Beans & Beef also started a cask of water into the Bunk scraped down the deck.

Started a cask of water

Sat. 30th 1870

3-12 Bbls.

This day commences the same saw the Tribes Boat Strike a whale, our Boats have been a chasing to day but the whale was wild & shy. Sat Sundown boats returned to the Ship repaired a cask. to day Mid part the same Latter part fine weather got underweigh at 7. o-clock & stood in shore at 10. o-clock came to anchor saw the Tribe towing a whale. all hands engaged in stowing down oil in the main hold

Stowed down 68. Bbls

Commanded by Alexander Tripp

5-73 d.

Sun. July 31st /70

This day commences with fine weather finished stowing at ½ 2. o-clock & washed off. Spoke the one of the Noyas Boat- they have taken 200 bbls since arriving here (have stowed down 68. bbls this day) (Pat. taken sick. & off duty) Mid part the same Latter part calm at 7. o-clock raised 2 whales lowered the Larboard & Starboard Boats & gave chase at 8. o-clock. the Starboard Boat struck a small one the Larboard Boat pulled up to the Last Boat & passed an iron into the Boat & the 2nd Mate struck a large cow which was running with the last whale. the Mate fired a bomb into the whale & turned him up shortly after the small whale turned up at 9. o-clock the Bow Boat & Waist Boat lowered after the Starboard struck I struck the cow & Mr Riley the small one. after the whales turned up commenced towing for the Ship Ship got underweigh at 8½ o-clock.

3-74 h.

Mon August 1st

This day commences with a fresh breeze at 2½. o-clock got the whales alongside got dinner & commenced cutting on the Big Whale. Saw the Noyas Boat a cruizing. Mid part the same at 7½ o-clock had the Whale in on deck Latter part fine weather at 7. o-clock commenced cutting in the small whale. at 9. o-clock had him in on deck & the decks cleared up Broke out a Cask of Bread. Started the works

ed the small whale remain along side

Remarks on Board Ship Globe

3-15 Hrs

Tues Aug. 2nd /70

This day commences with a light breeze at 2.0 clock the Larboard Pot Spring a leak put the fire out & bailed the oil out of it. Therefore we have got to boil in one pot at present. Mid part (boiling) Latter part the same at 9.0 clock got underweigh & made all sail standing down the coast run down near the Brig Noyra & hauled aback for the Captn of the Noyra to come aboard for the Brig have some harpoons the Brig has taken 170 bbls since arriving here

3-16 Hrs

Wednes Aug 3rd /70

This day commences the same at 1.0 clock lowered 3 Boats & gave chase for 2 whales about a mile from the ship at 4.0 clock the Waist Boat struck a large whale the Starboard Boat striking 2nd Boat. Mid part (boiling) at 8.0 clock the whale turned up the Starboard Boat came to the Ship at 1.0 clock & got some dry clothes & some grub & left the Ship again to relieve the 2 Boat with the whale (anchored the Ship at 7.0 clock.) at 2 0 clock the Waist & Larboard Boats came aboard. the whale is about a mile distant from the Ship Latter part fine weather at 7.0 clock got underweigh & started for the whale at 8.0 clock took the whale taking line (anchored in 10 fathoms of water

On the Coast of Africa Homeward bound

Thursday Aug 4th /70

This day commences with a light breeze one watch employed in boiling at 4. o-clock the Triton came down by us & anchored Capt Snell came aboard. Mid part light weather finished boiling at 12. o-clock Latter part good weather at 7. o-clock commenced cutting and at 11. o-clock had him on deck Capt Snell came aboard & tried to stop the leak of our pot but did not succeed. Started the works at 11. o-clock.

Friday Aug. 5th

This day commences with fine weather, saw the Triton lower for a whale. but returned without him we are boiling in one pot which makes rather slow progress. Mid part (boiling) Latter part fine weather watch employed in boiling (broke out onions) Capt Snell came aboard.

Sat. Aug 6th /70

This day commences with a light breeze at 12 1/2 o-clock got underweigh & made all sail standing down the coast in company with the Triton watch employed in boiling. Mid part the same Larboard watch has the first watch out this night. Latter part fine weather finished boiling at 7. o-clock burned off barrels. at 7 1/2 o-clock commenced stowing down oil in the main hold, got underweigh at 8. o clock made all sail

Sun. Aug 7th

This day begin the same all hands employed in stowing oil. knocked off work at 4 1/2 o-clock Bk Triton in sight (crossed Congo River) Mid part the same Latter part fine weather at 7. o-clock got underweigh & stood in shore. anchored at 7o clock

Remarks On Board Bk Globe at Kabenda

3-21st

Aug. Mon 8th /70

This day commences with a light breze at 2. o-clock got underweigh made all sail standing in shore. under all sail. at 6 1/2. o clock came to an anchor clued up the Sails B.k Triton is at anchor. Mid part the Same. laying to anchor at Kabenda Latter part Fresh breeze Capt. & a Boats crew from the shore. Edward Berry Ship

coopered the oil & scraped the decks 2o Ends.

3-22nd

Aug. Tues 9th /70

This day commences the Same laying to anchor at Kabenda Mid part the Same Latter part light air. at 9. o-clock Made all sail took the anchor. & lowered 3 Boats & towed the Ship off shore. got about 1700 oranges here at Kabenda & a few peanuts also a few Sweet potatoes

3-23d

Aug Wednesday 10th /70

This day commences with a light breze Steering down the Coast under all sail raised Whales lowered the quarter Boats & chased them until 4 p.o-clock & returned to the Ship the Triton in company with us. Saw them lower for Whales. (coopered the oil to day) divided the oranges among the Crew. Mid part fine weather at 8. o-clock came to anchor Latter part light breze from the Southward at 6 1/2. o clock got underweigh Standing down the Coast under all sail. all hands employed in Stowing down oil in the main hold

3-24th

Aug Thursday 11th

This day with a fresh breze from the S. lowered the Larboard Boat for humpback & caught one. at 3. o-clock finished Stowing oil. this makes us 425. bbls of humpback

Stowed down 3-2 bbls

From Kabenda down the Coast—
Saw the Triton lower for whales. Saw
a number of Sm backs to-day. at 4. o-clock
passed Black Point heading in shore
to anchor Saw a whaler at-anchor in
shore the Bk Triton is in company
with-us .at- sun down Spoke the Bk.
Wave of NewBedford. Captn Briggs 14
months out with 640. bbls of oil. Anchored
near by the Wave & the Triton also. Captn
Briggs & Snell came aboard Mid part-
fine weather Latter part-light breeze
at 7 o-clock washed off. at 7½ o-clock.
got under weigh standing down the coast
under all Sail the Triton also Saw the
Triton take 2 whales Cooper employed
in repairing casks

3-2.3-11-

Aug Friday 12th.

This day commences the same (broke
out Pork at 3. o-clock raised whales
lowered 3 Boats & gave chase until
sundown & returned with-no whale
at Sundown came to-anchor Mid
part- the same Latter part-light breeze
at- 6½ o-clock the Starboard & Waist-Boats
left the ship on a days cruise at- 9. o-clock
the Starboard Boat struck a 25 bbls whale
the Waist-Boat pulled to the Last-Boat
& passed their iron to the Last- Boat-
& the 2nd Mate- struck another whale
which was a running with the other whale
lowered the other 2. Boats to assist the
Last Boat at- 10½. o-clock. the whales
were up anchored them. at.

Broke out Pork

Wanbeck

Lagoon County
Dover

Remarks on Board Bk. Globe

3-26th

Aug Sat-13th/70

This day commences with fine weather at-2½. o-clock took the whale along side anchored (saw an English Man of war) at-3½. o-clock the ship commenced cutting. after cutting in a few at-2½ o-clock pieces the Aggie slipped out-and the whale sunk. hooked on to the other whale and cut-him in a Mid part-fine weather tryed to haul the whale up. but-could not make it-out. Latter part-fine weather at-6½ o-clock. hauled the whale up & commenced cutting. at-9. o-clock had him in on deck. (started the works)

3-27th

Aug. Sun. 14th/70

This day commences with a fresh breeze at-12½. o-clock the Starboard & Bow Boats left-the ship on a cruise in shore. at-2½. o-clock the Bow Boat-struck the whale. started off shore running very fast the Waist Boat-lowered from the Ship and came to my assistance. fastened the Waist-Boat to the whale. after running about an hour and a half my iron broke off. & the Waist Boat again fastened on to the whale. had not been fast long when the iron drew. fastened again to the whale fired a bomb into him which caused him to behave better at-3½. o clock the whale turned up. the Starboard Boat arrived to me the same time after the whale up the Waist Boat went aboard the Ship Mid part-fine weather hooked on to the whale & towed him in shore about-2. hours & anchored the whale. as for my part-I am in an awful condition

Hump Back-ing on the Coast

Latter part good weather at 8. o-clock
the Main Boat came to us with Provisions
& co. all 3 Boats commenced boiling the
Whale in shore (the ships at 7. o-clock. Got
underweigh made sail & stood for
us. at 12 1/2. o-clock. took the Whale
along side & fluked him. the Larboard
& Starboard Boat crews have the afternoon
below. saw the Triton a boiling to the wind-
ward. Hove

3 Hands Aboard engaged in boiling

3 28 lbs

Aug Mon. 13th /70

This day commence with fine weather
took the Whale along side at 12 1/2. o-clock
the Starboard and cut the Bow & Starboard Boats
crew below. saw the Triton to the wind-
ward a boiling at. Sundown anchored
& clued up the Topsails Mid part the
same. (boiling). Latter part fine weather
at 9. o-clock cooled down & commenced
cutting. saw the Triton heading down the coast
employed fresh water casks for oil.

3 29 lbs

Aug. Tues 16th

This day commences with fine weather
at 8 1/2 o-clock had the Whale in immediately
Started the works. Started the Pork from
the cask into barrels in order to save
the cask for oil employed the day cask.
Mid part good weather. boiling. Latter
part calm at day light finished boiling on
the last Whales which turned up about
60 bbls. & commenced on the other
Latter part Starboard watch employed in
boiling (Port watch below)

Remarks on Board Bk. Globe

3-30 P.M.

Wednesday Aug 17th/70

This day commences with a light breze employed in boiling Mid part light bruze (boiling). Latter part nearly calm Saw Bk Nautilus of New Bedford Capt Smith 20 months out with 1300 bbls of whale oil employed in boiling & repairing casks &c

3-37 P.M.

Thursday Aug 18th

B. B. Burned 52 bbls

This day commences the same as 2 1/2. o-clock finished boiling Capt went aboard of the Nautilus & got some Rollasee & Lime. at 1. o-clock raised a whale near the ship lowered the Bow Boat & struck him at 3. o-clock burned the whale up & commenced towing him in shore the ship got underweigh & stood in mid part equally. at 9 o-clock got the whale along side & fluked. the ship anchored at 8 1/2 o-clock when & lowered from the ship My Boat steerer was absent a (gaming) therefore took John L. Cogswin Latter part fine weather hooked on to the whale at 7. o-clock & at 10. o-clock had him in on deck.

Finished boiling at 2. o-clock

3-32 A.M.

Friday Aug. 19th

This day commences with a light breze after dinner commenced stowing down in the fore hold at 5. o-clock left off stowing & coopered some of the oil on deck. finished stowing in the ground tier casks (are all full) at 9 am down started the works Mid part boiling. Latter part fine weather. one watch employed in boiling Starboard watch below at 11. o-clock got underweigh made all sail & stood in shore

Stowed down 42 bbls

gun pine

On the Coast of Africa Hamp. Backing

3-33 d.

Sat Aug. 20 th /70

This day commences with a light breze at 3. o clock came to anchor in 12 fathoms of water. (saw the Nantitus a Boiling) took the
turned up 30 bbls Oneal out of a cask and put it into barrels in order to have the cask for oil Mid part (boiling) Latter part fine weather finished boiling at 7. o clock & commenced stowing down oil in the main hold. saw 2 whales (Bk Nantitus as a boiling)

3-34 th

Sun Aug 21 st /70

stowed down 97 barrels this day
All This day commences the same at 6. o clock knocked off work filled the main hold on the Port side. Mid part fine weather (Oh dear me I feel rather weary this night Latter part fine weather all hands engaged in stowing down. at 11. o clock finished stowing & washed off decks

3-33 th

Mon. Aug. 22 nd /70

This day commences the same at 2. o clock raised a whale. immediately lowered 3 Boats and gave chase. at 5. o clock Boats returned without success. at sundown came to anchor Mid part the same Latter part fine weather at 6 1/2 o clock got underweigh and stood down the coast under all sail have been at work to day trying to stop the try pots from leaking by applying charcoal salt & vinegar

This makes 602 bbls that we have stowed down while on the Coast

3-36 th

Tues Aug 23 d /70

This day commences with a light breze heading down the Coast under all sail at 3. o clock lowered the Bow Boat & take the Capt's aboard of the Triton. went from the Triton went aboard of the Nantitus which is laying here to anchor

at sundown anchored

broke out the lumber rack.

Remarks on Board Bk Globe
Mid part moderate weather Latter part-
good weather employed in carpentering &c
at 8 1/2 o-clock got underweigh Made all sail heading down the coast

5 37 Pm

Wednesday Aug 24th 1870

This day begins with a light breze from
the S & E. at 8 1/2 o- clock took the anchor
& made all sail steering down the Coast-
Broke out Beef & Pork heading N. N. W Saw no whales but several
diamond fish. at 2 run down came to
anchor in 17 fathoms of water Mid part
fine weather. Latter part calm at 7 o-clock
got the all 4 Boats left the ship on a days cruise
Ships underweigh at 7 o clock at 9.0 o-clock. the Bow Boat Struck a
calf there was a cow with the calf. &
took the 2nd Whale iron from his Boat
& Struck the Cow. at 12 o-clock the whale
turned up (cut off from the calf and let-
him go.) the cow Sunk immediatly. at
1. o-clock the ships came to anchor by the
whale. at 2. o-clock the Bow & Starboard
Boat left the ship for more whales, at
6. o-clock the Mate Struck a large cow. and
the Waist Boat pulled up and Struck
2nd Boat. and the whale Struck the
Boat & Stove her badly knocking the 3d
Mate over board the Same time

5 38 Pm

Thursday Aug 25th

This day commences the Same as the lines
above the whale Struck the Boats several
times cutting her completely into and
killed Ezekel Leo of St Helena
also wounded Frank. Gilves the mate
picked up the crew & Stoven Boat &
cut from the whale & started for the
ship hooked on all 3 Boats & towed
the Boat to the ship arrived to the

On the Coast of Africa

ship at 8.0 clock with a sad heart as one of our number has gone to his long home. (hoisted the Stoven Boat in on deck.) Saw the Tritons Boats strike a whale to day also the Nautilus. Mid part fine breeze Latter part the same at 8. 0 clock the 3 Boats left the ship on a days cruise Mr Riley & his Boats crew employed in making a new Boats sail & fitting one of the old Boats out from off the house

(Took the Larboard Boat from off the house & put her out on the Waist Cranes & put the Stoven Boat on the house)

5 39th

Friday Aug 26th /70

This day commences with a light breeze (I had a whale missed to day). at 2.0 clock the Waist Boat lowered for whales which came near the ship but did not strike any. at 4 1/2 0 clock Boats came aboard. Bk. Nautilus & Triton in sight Mid part fresh breeze Latter part the same lowered the Larboard Boat & tried to haul the whale up but could not start him with the Boat therefore took the line to the ship & managed to haul him up. at 9. 0 clock found that the sharks had eat all the blubber but about 20 bbls hauled him along side & cut it in

This day laying at anchor by the dead whale that is sunk.

Mr Riley employed in making a Boats sail

5 40th

Sat Aug 27th /70

This day commences with a fresh breeze Started the works at 2 0 clock at 2 1/2 0 clock lowered the quarter Boats & gave chase for whales but returned with out success (Saw the Nautilus a boiling) Mid part (boiling) Latter part light breeze at 8: 0 clock lowered the Bow & Larboard & Starbd on a days cruise saw the Nautilus's Boats a cruising & stood down the Coast
Ship got underweigh at 9 0 clock

Starboard watch has the first watch out

[...]nds [...]bord employed boiling

Remarks on Board Bk Globe

3-41 21

Sun Aug 28 th 70.

Turned up 30 bbl

This day commences with a fresh breze finished boiling at 2 o-clock. lowered the Waist & S Starboard Boats for whale near the Ship at 3 o-clock the Bow Boat Struck and the iron drew. we have been chasing whales all this day. but all were going quick. at 3 1/2 o-clock all the Boats returned to the Ship without success at Sundown came to anchor in 13 fathoms of water Mid part the same Latter part light breeze at 7 1/2 o-clock lowered all the Boats for a days cruise at 8 o-clock the Waist-Boat Struck a 20 bbl whale & pulled up to the fast Boat & gave her my warp the whale started off shore running very fast had been fast about 1/2 an hour when the iron drew.

3-42 nd

Mon. Aug 29 th 70

This day commences with a light breze chased several whales but they was quick & jacked every ship at 3 o-clock Lowered Boats to a 40 bbl whale & the Boat- struck her missed him with both irons at 6 o-clock Boats returned to the ship with hard luck. at Sundown furled the top Sails Mid part the same Latter part fresh breze from the S & E. at 8 o-clock got underweigh made all sail stood off shore for Arabona all hands employed in clearing up decks broke out the new Shooks Cooper employed in setting them up saw 2 hump backs. saw 1 Sail

caught 14 large Sperm from along side

From the Coast to Anabona.

5-43m

Tues Aug 30th 1870

Starboard watch below

This day begins with a light breze from the S & E. Steering by the wind on the Port tack under all sail (fair-well to the Coast of Africa) Cooper engaged in setting up shooks. has set up 10. this day Sent down the cutting tackles & stowed them below Mid part Steering West under all sail Latter part moderate breze from the S & W. Steering by the wind under all sail Cooper employed in staging casks / Saw fin Back Lat. 3. 22. South Long 8. 30. East

5-44m

Wednesday Aug 31st /70

This day commence the Same broke out 2 bundles of shooks & the Cooper set them up Saw fin & hump backs. Stowed the empty casks below. Mid part the Same Latter part light breze from the S & W. Steering N.W under all sail. all hands employed in Steering down oil in the fore hold. hoisted the casks of meat out of the fore hold in order to take the meat out & put it into barrels & stow in the After hold

Stowed from 27 barrels 20 gallons

5-43m

Thursday Sept 1st /70

This day Commences the Same Stowed 8. new casks in the fore hold for fresh water (nothing in sight to day) there is 4 men off duty on the account of sickness Mid Part Steering N.N.W under all sail Latter part light breze from the S.W Steering to the N & W. under all sail Took the meat out of the casks & put it into barrels and Stowed in the After hold Lat

On Board B.R Tribe from the Coast—

3-46 th

Sept. Friday 2nd /70.

This day commence with a light breze from the S & W steering by the mind under all sail broke out the shop cask & supplied the men with clothing. at 4. 0 = clock. washed off the ship. Mid part light breze from the S & W. steering by the mind the night Latter part packed ship 4 times during. Latter part light breze from the S W at 8 o-clock raised the land of Anabona bearing W. at 9. o-clock broke out the rum for Watch to supply the crew with at 11. o-clock raised a school of Black fish lowered the Starboard Waist & Larboard Boat & caught 1 to the Waist and 1 to the Larboard Boat & 2 to the Starboard Boat

Land Ho

3-47 th

Sept. Sat 3d 1870

This day commences the Lame at 1 1/2 o clock took the fish in on deck. all hands employed in clearing away the Black fish hailed 4 bbls of fish Treat to trade with the Natives at anabona. at Sundown the Land bore. W.N.W 15. Miles distant. Mid part beating up for the Land Latter part light breze from the S & W working up for the Land minced the Black-fish blubber

3-48 th

Sept. Sunday. 4th /70

This day commence the Lame Day a Dail in Sight Mid part light breze beating for the land under all Dail Latter part fine breze from the S.W. at 11. o-clock came to anchor & furled the Dails the Natives are verry fierce for trade

Lo Anabona. September 1870

5-29th

Sept. Mon. 5th/70

This day commences with a light breeze from the S & W. laying to anchor at Anabona. at 1. o clock Started the works boiling on the Black-fish blubber lowered 3 Boats for a Hump Back but caught him not. at Sundown finished boiling. Mid part the same Latter part fresh breeze from the S.W at day light 3 Boats left the Ship on a day cruise to the windward of the Island. men aboard employed in getting wood & stowing it away. Capt. ashore trading for wood &c.

turned up 6. bbls

brought off 3. loads of wood

5-30th

Sept. Tues 6th

This day commences the same, hands aboard employed in getting wood. traded some of the Black fish meat for Bananas Sweet potatoes Broom Stuff & so on at 3-1/2 o clock Boats returned having seen several whales the Larboard Boat went alongside of a calf. & the Boat steerer darted 1 iron at the calf & a lance at the cow. which was with the calf. did not fasten to the calf supposed that the iron must of hit his fin. Mid part fine weather Latter part fresh breeze from the S.W. 3 Boats left the Ship at 6. o clock on a days cruise Capt. ashore trading for potatoes &c took aboard about 23 bushels of Sweet potatoes (set up the potato pen)

brought off 4. loads of wood

5-57th

Sept. Wedns 7th

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S.W. took aboard 25 bushels of potatoes. at sundown the Boats returned to the Ship without success Mid part the same Latter part the same. at 7. o clock All 4 Boats left the Ship on a days cruise

Broke out Bread

brought off a canoe full of potatoes

On Board B.t Globe at Anabona

5-3-2nd

Sept.r Thursday 8th /70

This day commences with a fresh breze from the S.W. at dundom the Boats returned to the Ship having seen a few whales all ever acting shy & wild Mid Part the same Latter Part strong breze from the S.W at 7½ o-clock the Waist Starboard & Bow Boats Left the Ship on a days cruise the Larboard Boat did not lower as Mr Coggeshall has a boil under his arm at 9 o-clock the Waist Boat Struck a calf but drawed from him shortly after

5-3-3d

Sept.r Friday 9th /70

brought from shore 100 Eggs & 5 bushels of potatoes

This day commences with a fresh breze from the S.W at dundom the Boats returned to the Ship having chased several whales during the day but they ever going quick & acted very wild. Mid Part the same Latter Part fresh breze at 7½ o-clock 3 Boats left the ship on a days cruise to the Windward of the Island at 10 o-clock the Bow Boat struck a cow

broke out Sugar & Flour Beef & Pork

whale & the whale started off shore running very fast after running off shore for about 3 miles managed to Strike the calf & drugged him

3-3-4th

Sept.r Sat 10th /70

The Brig Clifton arrived in for Ballast

This day commences the same at 3½ o-clock turned the whale up & commenced towing for the Ship. the Larboard Boat came from the Ship to help us tow the whale Mid Part light breze from the S.W at 7½ o-clock got the whale along Side. Latter Part put him in

5-35 M.

At Anaboona

Sept. Sun. 11th /70

This day commence with a fresh breze from the S.W. at 1/2 o'clock had the whale in on deck the natives are very busy in cutting the meat from the carcas at 4. o'clock started the work 1 man off duty with a cut leg. (Mr Riley has the first watch) at 6. o'clock the watch Mid part boiling Latter part Capt. of the Brig came aboard I have wrote a letter to send by this Brig.

5-36 M.

Sept. Mon 12th /70

This day commences with a light breze from the S.W employed in boiling. (1 watch below.) Mid part boiling. Latter part light breze at 7. o'clock the Starboard Larboard & Waist Boat left the ship on a days cruise. Bow Boat crew employed in boiling. at 10½ o'clock the Larboard Boat came back to the Ship having been stove by collision of the Waist Boat Coopers employed in repairing the Boat

5-37 M.

Sept. Tues 13th

This day commences the same as lowered for a Cow & Calf which came near the Ship chased some ways & returned to the Ship. (at 5. o'clock finished Boiling.) and cleared up the deck. at 7 Sundown Boats returned Mid part fine weather Latter part Strong breze from the S.W at 8. o'clock all 4 Boats left the Ship on a days cruise. the Brig Clifton Sailed

John Coquin did not work in his boat to day in having Bad boil on his instep which takes his place at present

Burned 68 bbls of oil

Remarks on Board Bk Globe at Anabona

558th Sept Wedns 14th

This day commences with a strong breeze from the S. W. at 2. o-clock the Bow Boat struck a calf and the Starboard Boat struck the Cow the lines got acrost & cut the lines off I lanced the calf which I suppose killed him therefore the Cow cleared out at sundown Boats returned to the Ship with Fisher-mans luck. Mid part the same Latter part fine weather at 7. o-clock commenced stowing down oil in the Main hold

559th Sept Thursday 15th

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.W. at 3. o-clock finished stowing down & fitted some casks for rafting for water. Mid part the same Latter part fine weather at 6. o-clock the quarter Boats left the Ship on a days cruise. men aboard employed in getting water at 12. o-clock towed the raft along side & hoisted it ~~in~~ on deck,

Stowed down 65. bbls Broke out Beef

560th Sept Friday 16th/70

This day commences the same employed in stowing water in the fore hold stowed about. 60. bbls at 5½ o-clock sent the raft ashore to be filled again. at sundown the Boats from whaling came aboard saw. a Whaling Bark working up to the Island Raised the Sail in Sight Mid part fine weather Bk. Nautilus arrived in Latter part light breeze from the S.W. 2 Boats left the Ship on a days cruise. towed the raft along side & hoisted it in. Bk. Triton arrived in

At Anabona Cruising for Humpbacks

567 ets

Sept. Sat. 17th /70

This day commences the Same as Sunday Boats came aboard without success Mid part fine weather Latter part the same broke out the Bread between decks & cooperd it stowed it back & stowed water between decks also. washed off the outside of the Ship. brought off one Boat load of wood

562nd

Sept. Sun. 18th /70

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.W. brought off a Boat of wood & stowed it below. Mid part the same Latter part fine weather

563d

Sept. Mon. 19th /70

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.W. Some of the crew ashore on a run. Mid part the Same Latter part fine weather. Bk Nautilus Sailed. washed off the inside of the Ship as far as the Waist. brought off about 12 bushels of potatoes & several bunches of Bananas sent down & stowed away the Cutting Tackles put the Larboard anchor on the Bow Mid part the same Latter part fresh breeze at 9 o-clock took the anchor stood out to Sea on the Starboard tack under all Sail. farewell to Anabona. Day Stowed the Sheets & Lashed the Anchors

564th Sept

563d

Sept. Wednesday 21st

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S.W. Ship heading by the wind on the Starboard tack employed in coiling down lines & fitting whaling gear &c Mid part Steering by the wind tacked Ship at 5½ o-clock

Remarks on Board B^k Globe from Annabona
Latter part strong breeze from the S & W steering by the wind on the Port tack under all sail all hands employed in washing the weird ships of the

366th Sept. Thursday 22nd

This day begins the same at 12 o clock tacked ship saw a school of Blackfish Mid part steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack Latter part light breeze from the S.W steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack. watch employed in reaving new running rigging & stowing up the sail pen

367th day Sept. Friday 23rd/70

This day begins the same at 12 o clock tacked ship heading ~~to~~ the S & E under all sail Mid part ~~the~~ same. Latter part nearly calm Lat. 3.34 S Long 6. 34. East

368th Sept. Sat. 24th

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.W ship heading by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail. watch employed in sailorizing Mid part steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack (breeze light from the S & W) Latter

broke out Neollasez part the same (broke out Neollases)
Lat. 4. 24 Long 7. 50 E

369th Sept. Sun. 25th/70

This day begins with a light breeze from the S.W. at 4 1/2 o clock tacked ship heading W.S.W. coiled 2 shots of line into the Waist Boats tub. Mid part changeable winds ship on different tacks during ~~the~~ night
Latter part light breeze from the S & W steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack. had a few rain squalls
Lat. 4.37 S Long 7. 54 East

To St Helena

5-70 1st day

Sept. Mon 26 1870

This day commences with light breze from the S & W ship on different tacks. Mid part the same Latter part the same saw 1 Sail (broke up Buf) watch employed in making Spunyarn & scrapeing down Mast

Long 7. 44 East

Lat: 4. 16 South

3-71 2d

Sept. Tues. 27th

This day commences with a light breze from the S & W ship heading S by W under all Sail Mid part the same Latter part steering by the winds under all Sail on the Starboard tack took the Stoven Boat down from off of the house. Cooper & the Carpr employed in repairing it

Lat. 5. 08 South

Long 7. 37 East

3-72 nd

Sept. Wednes 28th

This day commences with a light breze from the S & W. Mid part the same Latter part light airs ship heading W the S & E employed in repairing the Boat

Long 18. 16 East

Lat. 5. 25 South

3-73 d

Sept. Thursday 29th

This day begins with a light breeze from the S & W ship heading W under all Sail employed in repairing the Boat Mid part the same Latter part steady breeze from the S & W employed in repairing the Boat

Long. 7. 37 East

Lat-5. 42

3-74 th

Sept. Friday 30th 70

This day commences with a fresh breze from the S & W steering by the wind on the Port tack under all Sail saw a School of Algerines Sundown tacked ship heading S. by E Mid part the same Latter part steady breze from the S & W ship heading W under all Sail employed in repairing Boat

Lat. 5. 57

Remarks on Board Bk Globe From

575th October Sat 1st /70

This day commences with a steady breeze from the S & W ship heading W. under all sail. employed in repairing stoven Boat at sundown

Lat 6,20 tacked ship Mid part the same Latter part moderate breeze from the S.W ship heading by the wind on the Port tack under all sail. employed in repairing stoven Boat

Long 6.35 East

576th Oct Sun 2nd /70

This day commences with a steady breeze from the S & W ship heading W. on the same

broke out Flour tack (Broke out Flour) employed in repairing Boat. Mid part steering by the wind under all sail. Latter part fresh breeze from the S.W. ship heading to the S & W. Lat 6.30 Long 6.12 East

577th October Mon 3d /70

This day begins the same tacked ship at 4 o-clock also tacked again at 6. o-clock Mid part light breeze steering the same

19
3
8-8

Latter part fresh breeze from the S.S.W steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack employed in repairing stoven Boat

No Observations

578th October Tues 4th /70

This day begins the same finished the Boat & put her on the house & washed off decks Mid part fresh breeze ship heading West under all sail on the Port tack. Latter part wind light & baffling from the S & W ship heading W. by S under all sail took the ceiling out of the Bow Boat & painted the bottom of her

No Observations this day

141.43
41.16
27

Anabona to St Helena

579th October Wednesday 5th

This day begins with a moderate breeze from the S & W ship heading W. by the wind on the Port tack tooth the cealing out of the Starboard Boat in order to paint the bottom Mid part wind light & baffling. Latter part fresh breeze from the S.E Steering by the wind on the Port tack under all sail. Took the cealing out of the Larboard Boat & painted the bottom of her Long 3.57.E Lat 8.22 South

580th October Thursday 6th

This day commences the same ship heading S W by W under all sail took the cealing out of the Waist Boat in order to paint the bottom of the Boat Mid part wind light & baffling

Broke out Water | Latter part fresh breeze from the S.E ship heading to the S & W under all sail painted the Boat on the house. Long 3.03. East

581st Lat 9.05. October Friday 7th

This day commences with a light breeze ship heading S.W by W under all sail on the Port tack (Saw a sail) Mid part wind light & baffling Latter part moderate breeze from the S.E Steering S.W. ½ W. under all sail Lat 9.53. South Long 2.22 E

582nd October Sat. 8th

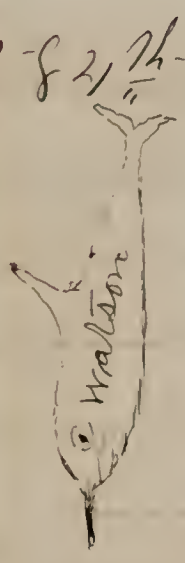
This day commences the same steering S.W saw 2 fin Backs Mid & Latter part ship heading S.W under all sail with a fresh breeze from the S.E by S
Lat 9.48 Long 1.31

583d October Sun. 9th

Lat 12.03 | This day commences the same Mid & took in the fore top gallant sail | Latter part fresh breeze from the S & E parted the main top g sheet (rove new ones & set the sail) Long 00.26 East

Remarks on Board Bk Globe from Amuboma

5-82½-



Mon. October 10th/70

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S & E Steering S.W. took in the main top gallant sail. Caught a porpoise Mid part Steering S.W. under all sail except top g. sails with strong trades Latter part the same took in the flying jib & fore-topsail Lat. 13. 25. South — Long. 00. 53. W

5-85½-

Tues. October 11th/70

This day commences with strong trades Steering W.S.W. Mid part moderate breze Steering the same Latter part Steering W by S under all sail washed down the main mast Lat 14. 33. Long 2. 42. West —

5-86½-

Wednes October 12th/70

This day commences with strong trades Steering W. by S. under all sail Mid & Latter part Steering to the West under all sail Latter part broke our Beef & Flour.

5-87½-

Thursday October 13th/70

This day commences with a fresh breze Steering W.S.W under all sail (at 12 o-clock Latitude was 15. 36. South.) at 3. o-clock raised the land bearing W. by S the distance of 30 miles. hauled up cables & bent them on Saw & Sail. Mid part strong trades at 9. o-clock double reefed the top sails & luffed to. on the Port tack wore ship at 2½ o-clock Latter part strong trades at 6. o-clock got the Anchors off of the Bow & hauled up the cables Port the reefs out of the top sails & went in to anchor at 10. o-clock came to anchor furled the sails & washed off the outside of the ship

Long itude 3. 09 West at 3. o-clock

5-88th

Friday October 14th 1870

This day commence the Same lying at Anchor at St Helena. I have received 6 Letters this day from home at anchor here Bks Nautilus Leonidas President (Army) Desdemona Triton & Brig Moyra. Arrived to day the American Frigate Delaware. Mid part fine weather Latter part squally

5-89th

Sat October 15th 70

This day commences the Same Cutter the Boat over & Bricked them all and got them in readiness for painting. I have sent 4 Letters to New York to day by the Frigate Delaware Mid part fine weather

Latter part fine weather painted the Boat & cleared the Ivy works off. making preparation for taking out the broken Port. have bought a Pot of the Bk President Mid part

Sunday October 16th

5-90th

This day commences the Same. Mid part fine weather Latter part the Same I watch ashore.

5-91st

Mon Oct 17th 70

This day begins with fine weather. Mid part the Same Latter part employed in painting the Boat got a Cry Cot from the Bk President

5-92nd

Tuesday October 18th 70

This day commences the Same Mid part fine weather Latter part fresh breze employed in setting up the head stays also set up the fore lop mast & top gallant back stays. Sold a lot of clothing Boots & Shoes to go aboard of the Bk E B Phillips of New London

Bk Globe at St Helena 1870

393d October 19th /70

This day commences with a fresh breeze. all hands engaged in setting up the main bot mast & bot gallants fore & aft stays also the main bot mast & bot G. Back stays Mid part the same Latter part fresh breeze at 8. O clock a Mason from shore came aboard to take the Buoy Jok out. took the broken one out & set 2 new ones in their place

394th Thursday October 20th /70

This day commences with fine weather employed in setting the Buoy Jok Mid part the same Latter part employed in pulling up the Buoy works

395th Friday October 21st /70

This day begins with a fresh breeze Mid part the same Latter part the same lying at anchor with the Ensign Half Broke Mast in a state of mourning for Capt. Chapell of the Bark E B Phillips of our Boat New London his death was caused by his Buoy Jok falling from a horse & breaking his neck. at 3 1/2 O clock finished the Buoy works. Latter part Latter part strong breeze washed off the ship inside & out. the Bk Triton dragged Mielke out to Sea. the Funeral of Capt. Chapell took place to day at 10 1/2. A. M.

396th Sat October 22nd /70

This day commences the same as the last lines above washed off the ship outside & inside Mid part Triton dragged out to Sea Latter part fresh breeze

Remarks on Board Bk. Globe 1870

3-97 Pk.

Sun October 23d/70

This day commences with - fresh breze Mid part the same Latter part fresh breze Starboard watch on Liberty - (Dillon - arrived in) Mid part the same Latter part - fresh breeze Larboard watch on Liberty. Watch - Laboard employed in washing the Ship inside

3-98 Pk.

Mon. October 24th

This day commences the same Bk Edemora Sailed. Mid part the same Latter part - fresh breze Larboard watch on Liberty. watch-aboard employed in washing Ship

3-99 Pk.

Tuesday October 25th

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S.E and Mid & Latter part the same Starboard watch on Liberty. 2 watch aboard employed in Scaling Ship

Brig Bayard Sailed 6 00 Pk.

Wednesday October 26th

This day commences the same watch - aboard employed in Scaling Ship outside. broke out water & Provision (an English man of War arrived in) Mid part fine weather Latter part the same Starboard watch on Liberty Discharged Andrew B Chase.

2 men missing Cane & Williams Bk Leonidas Sailed 0 1 Pk.

Thurs. October 27th

This day commences the same painted the Stern of the Ship. Mid part the same Latter part - fresh breze Starboard watch - on Liberty. (4 men Deserted Charlie Williams Chas Guiscard Stephen Johnson Robert Scott -) this day discharged Mr McClennan to go aboard of the Bk Leonidas as 2nd Mate

At St. Helena on Board Bk Globe

602nd Friday October 28th

This day begins with a fresh breeze Larboard Watch on Liberty. Watch aboard employed in painting the inside of the Ship Mid part the same Latter part fine weather Bk Globe Sailed

603d Sat. October 29th /70

This day commences the same employed on painting the inside of the Ship Mid part fresh breeze Latter part fine weather. took aboard 17 pipe casks and 13 bundles of shooks a Keg of Butter 2 bushels of Beans and a quantity of Beef Cooper employed in setting up shooks for water Bk Globe Sailed

604th Sun. October 30th /70

This day commences with fine weather broke out a cask of Bread also broke out water Bk President Sailed Mid & Latter part fine weather

605th Mon October 31st /70

This day commences with fine weather Mid part the same Latter part fine weather all hands employed in breaking out the mizzen hold & stowing it off. Bk Globe came in for the Capt.

606th Tuesday Nov. 1st 1870

Bk Nautilus Sailed This day commences the same Mid part fine weather Latter part employed in painting the inside of the ship

607th Wednesday Nov 2nd

This day commences the same finish painting the ship Shifted & took from shore he came off to night Mid part the same

Remarks at St. Helena
Latter part fresh breeze all hands employed in getting the water casks ready to fill

608th Thursday Nov. 3d/70

This day commences with a fresh breeze Water Boat came along side took aboard 700. bbls of Water took a barrel of Beef ashore. Stowed the main hold off with water and assorted over the Potatoes. (I am now acting as 3d. Mate) Shipped a fore mast hand he came of to night. Mid part fine weather Latter part fresh trades took aboard some Irish Potatoes & cabbages

609th Friday Nov. 4th

This day commences the same myself & 2nd Mate ashore on a run. Mid part the same Latter part moderate weather 2 men came off which has joined the Ship Put the Port anchor on the Bow & lashed it

610th Sat. Nov. 5th/70

This day commences with a fresh breeze shipped 7 men from shore all are aboard at present Mid part fine weather the Steward went ashore yesterday & has not come off as yet. Latter part light weather

611th Sun. Nov. 6th/70

This day commences with a fresh breeze at 1½ o-clock took our anchor & stood out to Sea. Boat went ashore with the Mate and returned at 3. o-clock lashed the anchor & reefed the top sails Bke Desdemona & Nautilus laying off & on (Chose the watches over.) Mid part laying off & on under double reefed foretop sail & hold main topsail jib Spanker & foresail tacked ship at 3. o-clock set the main sail

...ail
...ame
...ured
... day

Off St. Helena

broke out a Bl. of Buf } 6 1/2 days out

Latter part fresh breze from the S.E standing in shore-

Mon Nov. 7th/70

This day commences with fresh breaze standing off shore on the reefe out of the fore top-sail & on fly ing jib. at sundown backed ship heading off shore Mid part the same Latter part light-breze standing in shore unbent the chain & stowed them.

6 1/2 days

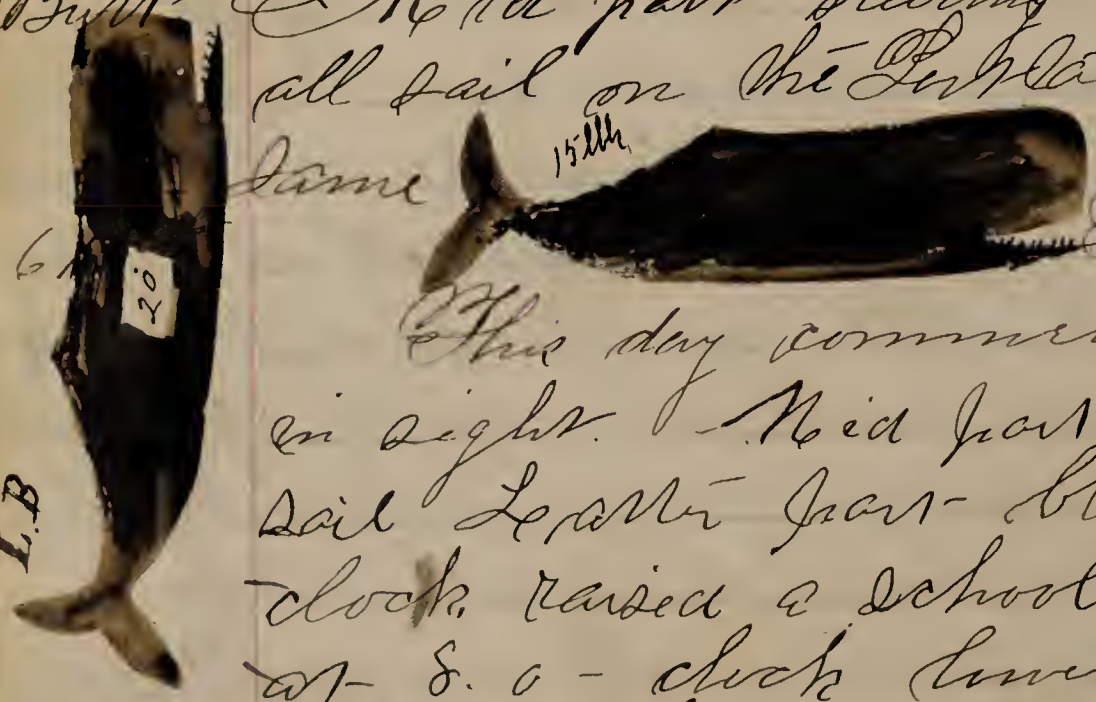
Tuesday Nov. 8th/70

This day commences with light breze standing off shore at sundown backed ship and took in the light-sails & Mid part light-breze ship in different tacks Latter part fresh breaze run down off Gamelton & lowered the Main Boat and went in. at 11 1/2 o-clock Boat returned to the ship at 12. left the ship again for the shore

6 1/4 days

Wednesday Nov. 9th

This day begins with light breze at 1/2 o-clock backed Boat returned to the ship with the Captn a Cask immediatly made all sail steering to the Eastward & N at 4. o-clock hauled on the wind with the on the Port tack (good Bye St Helena) Mid part steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack. Latter part the same



Thursday Nov. 10th

This day commences the same nothing in sight. Mid part steering S W under all sail Latter part blowing fresh at 6 1/2 o clock raised a school of Small Sperm Whales at 8. o-clock lowered 3 Boats and gave Raised Chase. obtained 2. Small ones & struck one by C Y Allen but drew from him shortly after

Remarks 1870

616th Friday Nov. 11th/70

This day commences with strong trades took the whale along side. commenced cutting at 3 o-clock at sundown had them in on deck Mid part steering by the wind on the Starboard tack Latter part strong trades all hands employed in cutting up the blubber & clearing away the heads

double reefed the topsails

617th Sat Nov. 12th/70

This day commences the same ship heading S.S.W under double reefed top=sails & fore-sail started the works at 4. o-clock boiling on the heads Mid part boiling Latter part (boiling). Ship heading S.S.W on the Port tack under double reefed top-sails jib & spanker and fore-sail

618th Sun. Nov. 13th/70

This day commences the same (boiling). saw 1 sail. emptied fresh water casks in order to put oil in them Mid part ship heading S.W. by S. on the Port tack Latter part fresh trades set the main sail & flying jib steering to the SW

finished boiling at 9. o-clock turned up 41. bbls

619th Mon Nov. 14th/70

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S.E. steering the same took far lean off & cleaned the pots out Mid part steering S W by S. Latter part light trades all hands employed in stowing down oil in the after hold

620th Tues Nov. 15th/70

This day commence the same at 3. o-clock finished stowing off the hold stowed down 35 bbls and 20 galls Mid part the same Latter part the same took the boat from off the house & put her on the cranes & fitted my straight-... wake

... the craft ... clearing ... the wind

Remarks on Board Bk. Globe from St. Helena

Wednesday Nov 16th/70

6 27m This day commences with a Steady breeze from the SE steering to the S & W. under all sail except top-gallant Sails washed the inside of the Ship at 4½ o-clock for main top gallant Sail Mid part light breeze steering S.S.W. under all Sail Latter part fine weather sent down the fore-sail for repair

Thursday Nov. 17th

6 22nd This day commences with fine weather bent the fore sail. Ship heading S.W. by S under all sail Broke out Provi- Mid part steering S.W by S with a light breeze from the N.E Latter part fine weather steering S.W under all sail broke out water casks employed in rigging up an old top sail nothing in sight

Friday Nov. 18th/70

6 23d This day begins the same steering S.W. under all sail Saw Grampus Mid part the same Latter part light breeze from the N.E steering S.W under all sail

Saw a fin Back.

Saturday Nov. 19th

6 24th This day commences the same Made sun flying jib Jumants & Rove new main top-gallant braces Mid part steering S.W. under all sail with a light breeze from the N.E. Latter part very moderate sent down the fore top-gallant sail & repaired it sent it aloft again.

Sun. Nov. 20th/70

6 25th This day commences the same Saw grampus heading S.W. under all sail with a light N.E breeze Mid part wind light & changeable Ship heading to the S & W Latter part light breeze from the E. steering to the S & W under all sail saw a school of Porpoises

To the Southward & Westward

H

626th

Mon Nov. 21st/70

This day begins with a light S.E breeze steering by the wind on the Port tack under all sail nothing in sight Mid part the same Latter part light breeze from the E S.E ship heading S under all sail on the Port tack

88.20

627th

Tuesday Nov. 22nd/70

This commences the same ship heading ~~the same~~ nothing in sight Mid part light breeze from the S & E. steering by the wind under all sail Latter part the same saw porpoises (broke out Water) |||||
Lat 30.38 Long 9.16 West

628th

Wednesday Nov. 23d

This day commences with a light breeze
Broke from the S & E ship heading S S E under all
... beef sail Mid part calm Latter part fine
at sundown weather ship heading to the S & E. under
... in the ... all sail employed in overhauling the hold
... sails between decks. throwed the old broken try pot overboard broke out oil Sugar & Flour.

7.58

629th

31.36 Thursday Nov. 24th

This day commences with a light breeze
at sundown from the S.W steering to the S & E under
shortened all sail watch employed in making scrub
sail to broom &c Mid part wind very
double light steering E by S. Latter part fresh breeze
reefed top sail
fore sail
jib & spanker from the E.N.E ship heading E. made all sail at daylight. at 9 o-clock took in main top-g sail broke out vinegar Long 7.58

630th Lat 30.56

Friday Nov 25th

This day commences the same at sundown wore ship & shortened sail to double reefed top sail & fore sail Mid & Latter part the same at daylight made all sail

Remarks on Board Bk. Globe

Sat. Nov 26th /70.

6 37 21 This day begins with a fresh breeze from the N.E. Steering by the Wind. Under Cop Sails & courses Cooper employed in making Boat Buckets &c at sundown took in the Main Sail & double reefed Mid part squally with rain wind hauled to the S.W Latter part fresh breeze from the S.W ship heading S.S.E under full Sail (except Cop G Sails)

Sun Nov. 27th /70

6 32nd This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S.W ship heading S by E. (Broke out Water) at sundown took in the lights Sails double reefed and furled the (mainsail Broke out Water Mid part wind light & changeable cooreship at 10. clock Latter part fresh breeze from the S.S.W Steering by the wind on the Port tack Set the reefs out and set G Cop Sail flying jib & Spritsail Topmast Stay Sail Saw Jim Backs & jumpers Lat. 37.36 Long 9.03 West

Monday Nov 28th

6 33d This day begins with a light breeze from the S.S.W Steering the same. Set main Cop Gallant Sail. At sundown Shortened Sail as usual Mid part Calm Latter part Strong breze set the reefs out & set the main Sail. Painted Starboard overhead Boat-

Tues Nov. 29th /70

6 34th This day commences with a Strong breze from the N.W. at 1/2 o clock took in the Light Sails & double reefed the Cop Sails at sundown furled the main sail jib & Spanker also took in the fore Cop Sail Mid part the same coor ship at 12. o clock Latter part fresh breeze from the S.S.W set fore Cop

Cruising for Sperm Whales

633 Wednesday Nov. 30th

This day commences with a light breeze from S & W steering by the wind under double reefed top sails fore sail jib & spanker at sundown fine weather Mid part calm Latter part light breze from the E & S E steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack

Broke out a cask of Bread

636 Long 70. 70 W

Thursday Dec. 1st

This day commences the same as sundown Shortened sail as usual. Mid part steering S by W. with a light breze from E by S. Latter part the same made all sail painted the Boat on the House

637 Friday Dec. 2nd

This day begins the same comes Sandia to the N & E steering S by W under all sail at sundown Shortened sail as usual & Puffed to on the Port tack Mid part the same Latter part fresh breze Broke out Water from the North steering S by W set jib & Spanker

638 Sat. Dec 3d/70

This day begins with a fresh breeze from the North steering S under the same sail saw grampuses at 3. o-clock luffed to on the Port tack & took in jib & Spanker. had a few rain squalls Mid part the same Latter part set in Stick & ramy with a fresh breeze from the N & E took in fore top sail

639 Sunday Dec 4th

This day commences the same at 6. o-clock. the rain ceased. manned the mast heads Mid part the same Latter part fine weather saw. fin Backs made all sail steering S

(64)

Remarks on Board B^k Globe

640^th Mon Dec 5^th/70

This day commences with a light breeze from the N.W steering S by E under all sail. saw fin backs & porpoises at sundown took in the light sails double reefed & furled the main sail and luffed to on the Starboard tack Mid part fine weather

Broke out Pork — Latter part light breeze from the W N W steering to the S & E under all sail. saw fin backs & porpoises

641^st Tuesday Dec 6^th/70

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the W N W at 3 o clock luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack saw several fin backs at sundown shortened

Lat 38.30 — sail as usual Mid part the same Latter

Long 8.15 — part moderate breeze from the N and W steering by the wind on the Port tack under all sail saw Lilliputian bottoms and fin Backs

642^nd ~~Frid~~ Wedne Dec 7^th

This day commences the same Ship heading N.N.E. a number of Fin backs in sight at sundown shortened sail as usual. Mid part steering by the wind on the Port tack Latter part strong breeze from the S S W steering by the wind on the Port tack

643^d Thursday Dec 8^th

This day commences the same lost jib & spanker saw fin backs. Mid part calm Latter part light breeze from

Broke — the North steering by the wind

out water — under all sail on the Starboard tack broke out water saw Fin Backs

Cruising For Sperm Whales

Friday Dec 9th

This day begins the same as 3 1/2 o-clock Shortened Sail to double reefed top sails fore sail & main Spencer Saw Fin Backs Mod part blowing a gale from the N N W Wore Ship at 10 o-clock and again at 12 o-clock took in the fore top sail Latter part blowing a gale took in the fore sail & close reefed fore top sail. Saw fin backs

Lat 44 45

Sat Dec 10th/70

This day commences the same. Mid part moderating & the fore sail Latter part moderate breze from the W & W at the fore top sail jib & Spanker

Lat 32.45 Long 8 11

Sun Dec 11th/70

This day commences the same at the reefs out & at the flying jib & gaff topsail at Sunrise double reefed the light sails Mid part the same ship heading W by S. on the Starboard tack Latter part moderate breze from the N W by N steering by the wind on the starboard tack & flying jib

Lat. 33.23 Long 8.28

Monday Dec 12th/70

This day commenced the same steering the same Saw fin backs at Sundown took in the light sails & double reefed Mid part light breze from the N W. Latter part wind light from the N & W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail saw fin backs & porpoises

Lat 34.04 Long 8.46 Wes-

Continued Remarks on Board Bk

648th day | Tuesday Dec 13th /70

This day commences with a light breeze from the N.N.W ship heading W under all sail saw Fin backs & Porpoises at sundown took in sail as usual Mid part the same. Latter part light breeze from the Westward with a thick fog (saw a fin back) set the jib & spanker and set the reef out steering by the wind on the Starboard tack set main top & flying jib gallant sail

Broke out Water

649th | Wednesday Dec 14th

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the W.N.W steering the same Saw 1 Sail heading to the S.E at sundown shortened sail as usual Mid part moderate weather Latter part the same made all sail steering S E by E. wind from the N.W

saw grampuses & fin backs

650th | Thursday Dec 15th

This day commences the same at sundown shortened sail as usual & luffed to on the Port tack heading N by E. Mid part the same Latter part light breeze from the N.W. steering S.E under all sail broke out Mollases.

Broke out Mollases

651st | Friday Dec 16th /70

This day commences with a light breeze from the N.W steering S.E at 6 o-clock set in rainy shortened sail to double reefed top-sails & fore-sail and luffed to on the Port tack Mid part the same Latter part moderate weather made all sail.

saw grampuses & porpoises

652nd | Sat. Dec 17th

This day commences the same at sundown shortened sail Mid part heading W S W. on the Starboard tack Latter part fresh breeze from the N.W made all sail steering by the wind on the S.tar

Broke out a cask of beef & bread potatoes

Globe Commanded by Alexander Tripp

6 3 3 ½ day

Sunday Dec 18th /70

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the Northward steering by the wind under all sail. at 1-2 o-clock took in main top. G. sail. Saw jumpers at Sundown Shortened sail as usual Mid part Squally Latter part strong breeze from the N. N. W took in the fore top-sail & Sail & more ship at 5 1/2 o-clock at 8. o-clock commenced to moderate got the reefs out of the main sail jibs Spanker & gaff top sail

Mid part
Saw 2 Sail
Merchantmen steering the S. E

6 3 4 th

Mon Dec 19th

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the N N W steering by the wind on the Port tack at Sundown Shortened sail as usual Mid part light breeze Latter part Strong breeze from the S. W got the main sail jib & Spanker steering N E by N.

Saw 1 Sail

6 3 5 th day

Tuesday Dec 20th /70

This day commences with a Strong breeze from the S. W steering N E by N. Saw 1 Sail Mid part steering the same got the reefs out of the main top sail Latter part moderate breze from the S. W steering N. E under all sail

6 3 6 th

Wednes Dec 21st

This day commences the same Mid Latter part steering N. E with a light breze from the S. W made a new Smoke pipe

5 7 th

Thurs Dec 22nd /70

This day commences the same Mid part calm Latter part light breze from the E N E steering by the wind on the S. tack

Continued Remarks on Board

6.58 A.M.

Friday Dec 23d /70

This day commences with a light breeze from the N & E steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail Mid part the same Latter part light breeze from the N. E steering by the wind under all sail

6.59 A.M.

Sat- Dec 24th.

This day commences the same Mid part light breeze from the N & W steering by the wind on the Port tack under all Sail Latter part the same broke out Water

Broke out Water

Long 7. 33 W

Lat- 29.46

Sun. Dec 25th.

6.60 A.M.

This day commences the same caught 80. fish from along side repaired the Sunnet & the Galley Mid part- light breeze from the N.W steering by the wind under all Sail Latter part the same saw Albatrosses

How are you Christmas

6.61 A.M.

Mon. Dec 26th /70

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.W steering to the N & E under all Sail Mid part calm Latter part light breeze from the N.E steering by the wind under all Sail on the Port tack

Broke out Water

Out-Meat-lack

6.62 A.M.

Tuesday Dec 27th.

This day commences the same Saw porpoises Mid part light breeze from the N.E Ship heading E & S.E. Latter part steering S. under all Sail with a light breeze from the N.E scraped the moss from the side of the Ship Saw porpoises & a Bill Fish

663a

Bk Globe Cruising

Wednesday Dec 28th

This day commenck the same Steering the same under all Sail Mid part calm Latter part light breze from the N. E. steering
Porpoises S S W Sent down the fore top Sail for repair

664th

Thursday Dec 29th /70

Lat 32,04 This day commences with a light breze
Long 6.22 from the N & W Steering S the S & W
under all Sail, Sent the fore top Sail
Mid part Steering S S W under all Sail
Broke with a moderate breze from the N. E by E
D U T. Water Latter part the same broke out Water

663 2d

Friday Dec 30th /70

This day begins with a fresh breze
from the N. E Steering S S. W under all
Sail & Mid part Steering the same
Latter part fresh breze from the N & E
Steering S by W under double reefed topsails
& fore Sail took in the fore top Sail &
luffed to on the Starboard tack heading
W. est

Sat Dec 31st /70

This day commences with a strong breze
from the N N. W accompanied with
rain squalls Mid part moderate breze
from the S. W Latter part the same
saw porpoises

Sun Jan 1st /71

This day commences with a moderate
breze from the S S. E Steering by the
wind on the Port tack at Dinner took
in Sail Mid part calm Latter part
light breze from the Southward
Steering by the wind & the ship
out & set the light sail saw
Black Fish & porpoises Lon 6 42

Remarks on Board Bk Globe

668 Lt

Monday Jan 2nd /71

This day commences with - a light breze from Nrt S. Steering by the Compass under the same sail on the Port tack at - 1 pm down Shortened Sail Mid part - Steering S. with - a light - air from the W Latter part moderate breze from the N. at day light made all Sail 2. Sails in Sight. Spoke the C B Phillips of New London Capt Chester Lat 34. 10

669 Lt

Tuesday Jan. 3d /71

This day commences the same steering by the wind on the Port tack. Gamming with - the Phillips. at - 6 2-0 - clock spoke and Gamed the Cape Horn Pigeon Capt Hazard. Mid part - gamming at - 11. o - clock. the Capt came aboard Latter part - light - breze from the W made all Sail 2. Sails in Sight -

at Sundown Shortened Sail as usual

670 Lt

Wednes Jan 4th -

This day commences the same at - 4. - o - clock spoke the Brig Starlight - of New Bedford Capt Crapo 6 months out with - 90. bbls Sperm Same time Gamming with - the Pigeon. at Sundown double reefed furled the Main Sail & took in the light Sails Mid part laying back. Latter part fresh breze from the N & W made all Sail steering to the S & E. discovered the Cape Horn Pigeon to be a whaling immediatly luffed to the wind & commenced working to the windward

Broke out water Saw two Boats & three

Brig Starlight in Sight

Lat. 34.30, Long 6.00 West

Cruising

Thursday Jan 3rd Raised by D. S. Coffin

This day commences with a fresh breze from the N.E Spoke the Pigeon with 7 Whales along side. at 4.0 clock saw a White Water Steered for it and at 8/20 clock made them out to be Sperm Whales lowered 3 Boats and gave chase at 6.0 clock the Main Boat struck and shortly after the Bow Boat Mate struck at 8/20 clock killed the Whales along side, double reefed Hoisted the Mainsail & fore Top Sail Latter part light breze from the N.W at 3.0 clock commenced cutting at 7/2 0 clock had them on Deck at 12 0 clock had the decks cleared

672nd

Friday Jan. 6th

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the N.W braced forward on the Port tack & made all Sail the Pigeon in sight a cutting. at Sundown shortened Sail & Mate struck Mid part fine weather Latter part the same made all Sail

673d

Sat. Jan 7th

This day commences with a light breze from the W.S.W Jan 1 Sail Mended the Junk & jaw. at Sundown shortened Sail as usual & Mid part fine weather Latter part light breze from the W.S.W made all Sail Started the works at 12 0 clock last night 1 Sail in sight Spoke the Starlight

671st

6. Bbls each

W.B

Boat steers heading the Whales

Remarks on Board Bk Globe

674 Hrs

Sunday Jan 8th/71

By this day commenced the same at 2 o-clock. Finished boiling & put on the Lee-Lear. Spoke & gammoned the Bk Triton Saw another Bk to the Windward at Sundown shortened sail as usual Broke & Mid part fine weather Latter part light airs & variable winds from the S.W steering N & W under all sail Bks E B Phillips & Triton in sight

Made all sail

675 Hrs

Monday Jan 9th/71

This day begins the same at Sundown Shortened sail as usual Mid part fine Broke weather Latter part light breze from the S.S.W out a Cask steering by the wind under all sail 1 sail in of Pork. Light- broke out a cask of oil to cooper from the fore hold

676 Hrs

Tuesday Jan. 10th 1871

This day commenced the same coopered the oil ready for stowing. at 5. o clock Spoke the E. B Phillips and gammoned at Sundown shortened sail as usual & Mid part fine weather Comm Ship at 2. o clock heading S Latter part steering by the wind under all sail stowed down the oil which was about 13 bbls flying jib stay parted

677 Hrs

Wednesday Jan 11th/1871

This day Commenced the same Spliced the stay & set it up. Ship Heading to the S & E saw a sail at Sundown shortened sail as usual Latter caught part calm sent down the main sail & a shark repaired it- saw a sail

Cruising For Sperm Whales

678th Thursday Jan 12th/71

This day commences the same. Sent the main sail. at Sundown Shortened sail & Mid part fine weather Latter part rainy. Set the reefs out. Steering E. with a fresh breeze from the N.W.

679th Friday Jan 13th.

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the N.W Steering the same. Rove new Wheel Ropes at Sundown Shortened sail to main & Lufted to on the Starboard tack Mid part the Latter part Lat 33.37. fresh breze from the S.S.W. at 6. o clock Long 4.16.W. made all sail Steering E.S.E and at 10 o clock Spoke the Bk Ospray Capt Meyer of New Bedford 32 months out with 1500. bbls oil

680th Sat. Jan. 14th

This day commences the same gammong with the Ospray. at Sundown Shortened sail to main sail and Lufted to the Port tack at 8 1/2 o clock parted from the said Bk. had the Starboard Boat Stove along side Mid part moderate rose Lat at 7 1/2. o-clock Latter part Steering E.S.E. under all sail with a fresh breze from the W.N.W. Ospray in sight.

687th Sun. Jan 15th/71

This day commences with a moderate breze from the S.W Steering E.S.E. under all sail. at Sundown Shortened sail. Mid part Steering by the wind on the Port tack Latter part fresh breze from the S.W. Steering As the S.E. under all sail Spoke & Gamed the Bk Vigilant of N.B. 3 months out Capt Hedden with 200. bbls.

Continued Remarks

Mon Jan 16th/1871

6 82nd Lat 33.73 Long 2.37. W

This day commences the Same gamming with the Vigilant Ship heading S & E under all sail at 3½ O clock spoke the Ospray & gammoned at Sundown parted from these Vessels Shortened sail to double reefed top sails & fore sail Mid part fresh breze from the S.S.W Saw ship at 3.0 clock Latter part Steering S. E & by the Main sail.

Saw grampus

6 83d Tues Jan 17th

This day begins the Same as 4½ O clock luffed to on the Starboard tack Mid part wind light & baffling. Latter part Steering by the wind under all sail the Same

look down the potato hole & stowed it below on the Port tack. broke out Bread

6 84th Wednesday Jan 18th

This day commences with a light breze from the S.S.E. Saw & sail Mid part moderate breze from the S & E Latter part calm sent down the foresail and repaired it. Made all sail. Ospray in sight. bore the foresail

Lat 33.11 Long 1.37.W

Saw grampuses

6 85th Thursday Jan 19th

This day commences with a light breze from the N. gamming with the Ospray Mid part calm Latter part light airs & breze from the S & W. made all sail Steering E S.E

Ospray in sight

Lat 3.3.10 South

6 86th Friday Jan 20th/71

This day commences the Same broke out a new Main Sail sent down the old one & sent the new one at 9 am took in the light sails Ship heading E.S.E Mid part the Same Latter part Steering by the wind

On Board Bk. Globe of N. B

687th Sat - Jan 21st 1871
This day commences with a light breeze
from the Southward Steering by the wind
Osprey on the Starboard tack under all sail saw porpoises
in sight turtles & albicore repaired an old top-g
sail Mid part Steering by the wind on
the Starboard tack Latter part light breeze
Broke from the S.E Ship heading N E by E under
out Water all sail (saw jumpers & porpoises) broke
out a cask of coal

688th Sun Jan 22nd
This day commences the same caught
2 dolphins - Mid & Latter part wind light
saw porpoises & changeable - Steering S.E by E under all sail

689th Mon Jan 23d
This day commences with a light variable
breezes Steering SE by E under all sail
Mid part Steering S.E under all sail at
2 1/2 o-clock commenced breezing and
tore the the wind hauled to the S.W took in the
main top light sails & furled the main sail blowing
sail fresh accompanied with rain squalls (broke
in clueing out Bread & sugar)
up Tues Jan 24th /71

690th This day commences with a light
gale from the S. W Steering E. S. E double
reefed & took in jib & spanker. and
at 3. o-clock set them again also the
main sail Mid part Strong
breeze from the Westward Steering
S E by E under double reefed topsails
courses jibs & Spanker Latter part
squally took in the light sails & set
them again at 11. o-clock. sent
down main top sail & repaired the rent - bent it again
& set it - Steering S E by E

Continued Remarks on Board

Wednesday Jan 25th/71

691st day

This day commences with a moderate breeze from the Westward Steering S E by E under all Sail Watch employed in Tailorizing Do Mid part Steering S E by E Latter part moderate breeze from the S W Steering by the wind on the Starboard Tack under all Sail Watch employed in making Gunyan

Lon Jupiter

Thursday Jan 26th

692nd

This day commences the same Ship heading S E by E. by the wind. Fitted the Stove for burning coal Mid part moderate breeze from the S W Steering S E under all Sail Latter part the same. watch employed in making Spunyarn &c

Lon adm. Fish

Friday Jan 27th

693d

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S W by W Steering S E by E under all Sail Mid part gradually work in the light Sails Latter part blowing a fresh breeze from the S S E Steering to the S by E double reefed the top Sails

Broke Water out Sugar Rice Flour & Apples also Beans

Sat- Jan 28th/1871

694th

This day commences the same Took in the main Sail at 3. o-clock AM Sundown took in the fore-top Sail & jib. Ship heading E. by the wind on the Starboard tack Mid part blowing a light gale from the Southward Latter part the same but the fore top Sail. nothing in sight- Steering ~~N by~~ E by N

Lat- 37. 06 South ~ Long 8. 30 East-

N Bk. Globe Sperm Whaling

695th Sun Jan 29th /71.

This day begins with a light gale from
Saw the S. Steering E by S & under doublereefed
Porpoises top sails & fore sail at sundown took in the
fore top sail & luffed to on the Starboard
tack. Mid part the same Latter part
strong breeze from the Southward
Steering N.E set the fore top-sail &
jib

696th Mon Jan 30th /1871

This day commences the same
Mid part Steering N.E with a fresh
breeze from the Southward Latter part
the same. set the reefs out Lat 27.40

697th Long 9.77 Tuesday Jan 31st

This day commences with a strong breeze
Saw from the S.W Steering N E by N under
Porpoises top sails & fore-sail Mid & Latter
parts the same saw a fin back

698th Wednesday Feb 1st /71

This day commences with a strong
breeze from the S & E Steering N E by N
under top sails fore sail & jibs saw a fin
back Mid part the same Latter part
Steady breeze from the S.E Steering N.E.
by N. under all sail except top g-sails
Lat 22.55 Long 9.41 East

699th Thursday February 2nd /1871

This day commences the same at sundown
shortened sail to top sails & foresail Mid
part Steering N E by E made all sail
Latter part the same saw a sunfish
broke out water

Lat 21.49

Remarks on Board Bk Globe

Friday Feb 3d 1871

700 th day

This day commences with a moderate breze from the South- Steering N E by E under all sail. watch employed in sailorizing at sundown took in the Fore & aft sails and squared the Yards Steering N. Mid part fine weather Steering N. Latter part light breze from the Southward Steering N. under all sail

watch employed in sailorizing

Sat Feb 4th

701st

This day commences the same Mid part light breze from the S. Steering N. under all sail Latter part the same broke out the After hold for a cask of Beef also broke out onions & Flour

Sun Feb 5th

702nd

This day commences with a calm watch employed in making a mat for the fore cap. Mid part moderate Latter part the same Steering N under all sail

Mon Feb 6th /70

703d

This day commences with a light breze from the Southward Steering N North ward under all sail. Mid part light breze from the S. Steering N. Latter part, wind light from the Southward Steering N, under all sail Saw porpoises

Saw a shoal of porpoises Mid part saw 2 fin Backs near the Ship

Lat. 17. 37 Long 7. 23. E

Tues Feb 7th

704th

This, day commences the same Saw porpoises & Albicore Mid part moderate. Steering N under all sail Latter part fine breze from the Southward Steering by the S & E Saw Squid porpoises & jumpers watch employed on making Spunyarn

Lat 16.47
Long 7.21

Continued Remarks 1871

705 A.M.

Wednesday Feb 8th 1871

This day commences with a light breze from the S. Steering E. under all sail saw a English Coach employed in making Spun-yarn. at Sundown took in the light-sails steering E.S.E Mid part fresh breze from the S.S.W steering E.S.E. Latter part fresh breze from the S.S.W steering by the wind under all sail crops Lat 7.6. 20. Long. 8. 38. E.

Broke main-yard of Brigt 706 A.M.

Thursday Feb. 9th

This day commences the same ship heading S.E by E. by the wind At Sundown fine weather Mid part moderate breze from the S. steering E.S.E under all sail Latter part the same. saw a Sulphur Bottom Whale.

707 A.M. Friday Feb 10th 1871

This day commences with a steady breeze from the S.W steering E.S.E under all sail. at Sundown shortened sail to double reefed top sails fore sail jib & Spanker and hauled aback on the Port tack Mid part laying aback at 3.o-clock wore ship Latter part fresh breze from the S.W at 3.o-clock braced forward on the same tack & made all sail at 6.o-clock raised the Land (Coast of Africa) bearing E.S.E Blood. in within about 20. Miles of the Land and run down along the Coast

208 A.M. Sat. Feb. 11th

This day commences the same saw a sail back. at Sundown shortened sail to double reefed top Sails & foresail jib & Spanker Mid part light breze wore ship at 2.o-clock

At Fish Bay

Continued Remarks on Board Bk. Globe

hauled up cable & got the anchors off the Bow — Latter part moderate breeze from the S.W made all sail standing in Shore Land about 30 Miles distant Lat 15.12

709th took a Pilot from the Shore

Sun Feb 12th

This day commences with a light breeze from the North at 2½ o-clock called all hands & got in readiness to anchor. at 3 o-clock came to Anchor in (Fish Bay) in 6. fathoms of water furled the sails & broke

sailed from here 12 days previous Bk Laconia 27 months out 450 bbls oil

out Casks to raft for Water also cleaned the mozze from the bends of the Ship. Captn went ashore and returned to the Ship at sun-down with fish & Sweet potatoes Mid part verry moderate Latter part the same at 6. o-clock rafted 17. casks & towed them ashore & filled them with water sold some plank spars & barrels bought off 100 lbs of meat

710th

Mon Feb 13th

This day commences with a moderate breeze from the N.W. filled them casks & rolled them down to the beach & rafted them but was not able to get them off as the tide was a falling. therefore rolled them above high water mark and returned to the ship & put up the potato ben & painted the bends Mid part moderate breeze from the S.W Latter part calm at day light 2 Boats left the ship for the raft at 8½ o-clock returned to the ship with the raft after getting Breakfast commenced stowing down the water in the fore hold caught a big fish from along side. pounded my finger knocking the nail off. which prevents my writing as usual

The mail steamer arrived here to-day

of New Bedford February 14th 1871

711 lbs

Tuesday 14th 1871.

This day commences with a moderate breze from S.W at 4 1/2 o clock finishd blowing the Water broke out 15 Barrel to take ashore to trade Mid part moderate. Latter part fine weather took aboard 100 bushels of Sweet potatoes & some fresh meat. took ashore 20 barrels 3 Spare Sun Jans. lamps & blankets to trade. took aboard 100 fresh fish & salted them at Cunningham took abord 200 lbs of Sugar & 2 sacks of Beans

712 lbs

Wednes Feb 15th

This day commences the same as the last 7 lines above. Mid part moderate weather Latter part light breze from the Southward. at 6 1/2 o clock took our anchor and proceeded our way out to sea under all sail. all hands engaged in stowing the Anchor & Chain.

salted the fish which was bought at Fish Bay

713 lbs

Thurs Feb 16th

This day commences with a light breze from the S & W steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack Mid part moderate. Latter part light breze from the S.S.W by N. under all sail

Broke out Water

714 lbs

Friday Feb. 17th

This day commences with a fresh breze from the S & W steering by the wind on the Port tack at 1 o'clock in the light sails Mid part ship heading W by S Latter part fresh breze from the S.S.W. steering by the wind under all sail saw jumpers & Albicores

Remarks on Board B.ᵏ Globe

Sat - Feb 18.ᵗʰ

715 Ult.ᵐᵒ day

This day commences with - a fresh breeze from the S. & W. Ship heading W. under all sail on the Port tack. Saw Cow fish & Albicores (caught a large albicore at Lundown took in the light-sails & double reefed the Topsails Mid part heading W.S.W Latter part Steering W.W under all sail on the Port tack Saw porpoises

716.ᵗʰ

Sun Feb 19.ᵗʰ / 71

This day begins with a fresh breeze from the Southward Steering N.W under top sails & courses. Saw Cowfish & Albicores. At Lundown double reefed handed the main sail up & bore ship Mid part Steering by the wind under double reefed top sails & fore sail Latter part light-breeze from the Southward Steering W the N & W under all sail

Nothing in sight

717.ᵗʰ

Mon Feb 20.ᵗʰ

This day commences the same at Lundown shortened sail & used Mid part - light breeze Latter part fresh breeze from the S. made all sail Steering by the wind on the Port tack watch employed in keeping the log book & saw cowfish

718.ᵗʰ

Tues Feb. 21.ˢᵗ

This day commences the same saw Cow Fish. at Lundown shortened sail Mid part - moderate Latter part light breeze from the S. Steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack. nothing in sight -

Lat - 13.° 06 Long 6. 29. East

Cruising for Sperm Whales

719 Wednesday Feb. 22nd /71 A.M.C.

This day commences with a light breeze from the S. Steering by the Compass under all sail at Sundown Shortened sail as usual Mid part fine weather Latter part light breeze from the Southward ship heading W.S.W under all sail on the Port tack Sent down & repaired fore top gallant sail

720 Thursday Feb. 23d

This day commences the same employed in repairing the Ensign at Sundown took in the Top G Sails Mid part Squally took in the light sails & hauled the main-sail up Latter part fresh breeze from the Southward. Steering by the Wind under all sail saw porpoises Lat 16.04. Long 4.36 East

721 Friday Feb 24th

This day commences the same as Sundown took in the light sails Mid part Squally Latter part fresh breze from the S.E. Steering W. under Top sails Course & jib & Spanker broke out Mean Lat 16.48. Long 3 17. East

722 Sat Feb 25th

This day commences the same & saw porpoises at Sundown double reefed the Top sails Mid part the same Latter part fresh breze from the S.E. Steering West under all sail finished the rest for the main Top

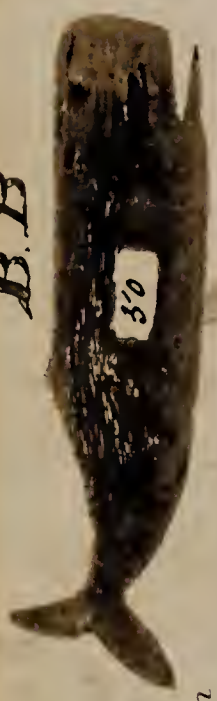
Remarks on Board Bk. Globe

723d

Sun Feb 26th

This day commences with a light breze Broke from the S.E steering West under all sail on each at 1 o-clock raised a School of Sperm Whales & Joined the Lee Boat at 1½ o-clock lowered 3 Boats and gave Chase at 3½ o-clock the Bow Boat Struck a 50 bbl whale the Larboard Boat pulled up to the whale and shot a Bomb Lance into him killing him instantly. the Capn lowered for whales near the Ship, the Waist Boat & Starboard Boats gave chase to more whales the Waist Boat turned along side of a large whale but did not succeed in Striking. at 5½ o-clock took the whale along side. the other 2 Boats returned at Sundown took in the light Sails & double reefed & furled the main Sail, Mid part laying with head yards aback not in Stick & doing Leather part fresh breze from the S.E accompanied with rain & squalls. at 6½ o-clock commenced cutting.

Lat 17. 14
Long 2. 00 East



Struck by Capt King Bachelor

724th

Mon Feb 27th

This day commences the same as per last clock had the Body part in got dinner and hooked on to the case & Junk toned at 3 o-clock had all in on deck all hands employed in clearing away the head. braced forward on the the Starboard tack set the fore sail & fine top sail Mid part Part watch employed in clearing away the Jaw & getting ready to cut in the works. Started the whale at 3 o-clock hoisting on the Head

From Fish Bay Towards St Helena
Latter part strong breeze from the S. accompanied with rain & squalls. Watch employed in boiling. saw porpoise

725th Tues Feb. 28th

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the South-accompanied with rain squalls steering by the wind under double reefed top sails fore sail jibs & spanker finished boiling the Head turned up 20 bbls at sundown took in the light sails Mid part squally more ships at 8. o-clock. Latter part moderate breeze steering by the wind under double reefed top sails fore sail jibs spanker turned up 30 bbls off top sail finished boiling at 10. o-clock & just on the flat lean

726th Wednes March 1st

This day commences the same, at sundown shortened sail Mid part squally Latter part fresh breeze from the S.S.E. steering by the wind under double reefed top sails fore sail jib & spanker. scooped the oil off the Pots & cleaned them out. Cooper employed in coopering the oil for stowing two

727th Thurs March 2nd

This day commences the same finished coopering the oil. (for the main sail) more ships at 7½ o-clock. broke out water Mid part fresh breeze from the S.E steering by the wind under double reefed top sails & courses Latter part fresh breeze from the S.E steering by the wind by the Port-tack. Handed the main sail at 6. o-clock commenced stowing down oil in after hold

Continued Remarks

728th Friday March 3d

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S.E steering by the wind under reefed top sails fore sail jib & spanker all hands employed in stowing down. at 4 o-clock finished stowing down stowed down 49. bbls at 4 1/2 o-clock finished washing off the ship Oh dear me I feel some what fatigued this night I wish I could be at home this night and feel the same as I do ~~at~~ present there would be no whale ship ever bring me away again I know. I will here say one thing. that this is the meanest life that a person can lead I am sure that I will never come again unless I am starving or some thing of the kind. Mid part fresh breeze from the S.S.E. steering by the wind under double reefed top sails courses jibs spanker & mizzen top mast stay sail Latter part ~~set~~ the reefs out ship on different tacks.

729th Sat March 4th

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S. E steering the same at sundown double reefed & furled the main sail & light sails Mid part steering by the wind on the starboard tack Latter part moderate breeze from the S.E ship on different tacks by the wind got the reefs out. cooper employed in setting up shooks ~~set~~ the reefs out

Lat 17. 26 Long ~~2.32~~ East 2.11

Cruising on Board Bk Globe

730th Sun March 5th

This day commences with fresh trades steering to the Westward. set up 9. casks for oil at sundown wore ship & double reefed ship heading E by S. on the Starboard tack. Mid part the same wore ship at 2. o clock Latter part moderate breeze from the S.E. Steering N E by N set the reefs out Long 1.48 E
731st Lat 17.27 Mon Mch. 6th

This day commences the same ship heading N E by N. at sundown double reefed the top sails & furled the main sail jib & spanker & and luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack. Mid part the same Latter part moderate breeze ship on different tacks Cooper employed in
Broke setting casks. Caught & salted a barrel
out Water of Albicore, Lat 17.14 Long 1.26 E
732nd Tues March 7th/71

This day commences with a fresh breeze ship heading E. on the Starboard tack broke out a cask of Coal (but did not unhead it.) Stowed the empty casks in the blubber room & washed the paint work inside of the ship Mid part steering by the wind on the Starboard tack Latter part fresh trades ship on different tacks
Lat 16.57 South Long 2. 07. East
733d Wednesday March 8th/71

This day commences the same at sundown double reefed the top sails & hauled the main sail up Mid part the same Latter part moderate breeze
Lat 16.34 from the S.E Steering by the wind on ~~the~~ different tacks. set the reefs out

At Sea on Board Bk Globe

734 Hs

Thursday March 9th

This day commences with moderate
trades. Ships heading S.W. on the Port
Lat. Fr. 20 tack. at Sundown shortened sail as usual
Mid part the same wore ship at 10
Broke clock Latter part fresh trades set the
out a cask reefs out & set main sail & flying jib
of Bread (cruising) Long. Fr. 3 24. East
733 Hs

Friday March 10th

This day commenced with a moderate breze
ship heading S.W on the Port tack
at Sundown shortened sail & wore
around. Mid part good weather
Latter part hazy steering W by N. set
the reefs out Lat 17. 34 Long 1. 16 East
736 Hs

Sat March 11th

This day commences the same Mid
part ship heading E by S by the wind
on the Starboard tack Latter part fine weather
made all sail. broke out water. Long 00. 16.
737 Hs Lat 17. 33

Sun March 12th

This day commences with a light breeze
from the S.E. steering W by N. at Sundown
luffed to on the Port tack & shortened sail
Mid part the same Latter part
light breeze from the S.E steering W
under all sail Lat 18. 04 .. Long 00. 08. West

738 Hs

Mon March 13th

This day commences with fine breez
steering W. at Sundown shortened sail
and luffed to the wind on the Starboard
tack Mid part the same at 5 1/2 o clock
wore ship steering W. set the reefs out
opened the last cask of Lead
Lat 18. 02. Long 00. 56. West

From Fish Bay towards St Helena

739 M. Tues March 14th.

This day commences with a Steady breeze from the S.E. Steering West under top-sails & courses at Sundown reefed the top sails (~~and tuffed to the wind on the Starboard tacks~~) Mid part Steering N Latter part Steering W. by N. at the reefs out watch employed in Sailorizing Lat 17. 40 Long 2. 16 West

740 M. Wedny March 13th.

This day commences with ~~x~~ fresh Trades Steering W by N. at Sundown double reefed and tuffed to on the Port tack Mid part the same Latter part fresh trades Steering N.W set the reefs out of main top sail watch employed in Sailorizing. Saw a sail

741 M. Thursday March 16th

This day commenced the same at Sundown shortned sail & tuffed to on the Starboard tack. Mid part the same Latter part fresh trades Steering N. under reefed top sails & courses. Spoke our Water Saw a Sail

Lat 16 48
Long 3.58

742 nd. Friday March 17th.

This day commences the same at Sundown tuffed to the wind on the Port tack & furled jib & Main Sail. watch employed in Sailorizing Mid part strong trades Latter part the same Steering as the N.N.W set the reefs out of the Main top sail

Saw a Sail

743 d. Sat March 18th.

This day commences with fresh trades Steering N. just the new mat on the jaws of the fore top sail yard. Saw a Whaling Bark Heading E & the N & E at Sundown Shortned sail & tuffed to the wind on the S. tack

Saw a Sail

Saw Sail

Continued Remark Off St-Helena

Mid part the same Latter part fresh breze made all Sail Steering by the wind on the Port tack Raised the Land at day-light-about-40. miles distant- Spoke the B.k. Leonidas Capt. Stickney having taken 70. bbls Sperm the last cruise as the same time saw Several Merchantmen

Lat 16.26 Long 35.09

744 Ms

Sun March 19th-

This day commences with-light-breze at Sundown parted from the Said Bark. at Sundown Shortened Sail Mid part- Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack Latter part- made all Sail (cruising) Saw Several Merchantmen

743 Ms

Mon March 20th-

This day commences with-fair weather Spoke & Exammined the B.k Gazelle Capt. Gifford 5 Months from home with-25 bbls Sperm Oil on board. at Sundown Shortened Sail Mid part- the same at-10½. o-clock parted from this Said Bark. Latter part fresh breze set the Courses Jibs & Spanker Gazelle in light Watch employed in Sailorizing

746 Ms

Tues March 21st-

This day commences with- a moderate breze from the S.E Steering by the wind under top Sails & courses Mid part Steering the same one ship at-12. o-clock Latter part the same set the Cruse out. Saw a whaler Spoke out Water & Bread-

N B^k Globe Cruising off St Helena

747 ^th

Wednesday March 22^nd

This day commences the same as 4 1/2 o-clock Spoke the Brig Starlight Capt^n Crapo 2 month out with 160. bbls Spirm at Sundown Shortned Sail to double reefed Fore Sail & Fore-Sail Mid part fresh Gales at 10 o-clock parted from the Said Brig Latter part Strong Gales & the reef out. Steering by the Wind on the Starboard tack. the Brig in Sight.

748 ^th

Thursday March 23^d

This day commences the same. Starlight in Sight. Mid part Steering by the wind under Fore Sail course jibe & Spanker on the Starboard tack Latter part the same made all Sail. Starlight in Sight. Watch employed in Sailorizing &

749 ^th

Friday March 24^th

This day commences the same saw a School of Porpoises. Mid part Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack Latter part the same. Starlight in Sight turned one of the old Boats up and painted her under the Keel Long 2.21 Lat 13.14

750 ^th

Sat March 25^th

This day commences with light Gales Steering by the wind Heading E. under all Sail. Starlight in Sight. Mid part the same Latter part Strong Gales accompanied with rain & squalls. took out water. Starlight in Sight

Lat 13.04. Long 1.31 West

Remarks on Board Bk Globe

731st March Sat 26th

This day commences with strong trades
Lat 14.00 At 4 o-clock tacked ship heading S.W
Long 1.55 by the wind. turned the old Boat over
& painted her on the outside Mid & Latter
parts the same

732nd March Mon 27th

This day commences with fresh trades
steering by the wind on the Port tack
Mid part the same Latter part fresh
trades steering by the wind. Brig Starlight
in sight. Long 2.21 West

733d March Tues 28th

This day commences the same. broke
out Flour. at sundown double reefed the
Lat 16.20 topsails & took in the flying jib. Mid
Long 3.31 part steering by the wind on the Port tack
Latter part fresh trades Cook & Steward lost
the deck tub overboard lowered the Starboard
Boat and picked it up

734th March Wedns 29th

This day commences the same. watch
employed in painting the old Boat &
covering man ropes saw a fin Back
at sundown furled the main sail. Mid
part fresh trades steering West set the
reefs out. broke out water.

735th March Thurs. 30th

This day commences the same watch
employed in repairing man ropes. broke
out a bbl of Beef spoke the Bk. Nautilus
a gamming with the Starlight. Captn went
aboard the Nautilus at Sundown double
reefed the top sails Mid part squally
at 10 o-clock parted from these ships, took
in jib & spanker Latter part the same steering NNE
[illegible]

Off St Helena Cruising

73-6 AM

March Friday 31st

This day commences with Squally weather
Steering by the wind Saw 3 Whalmen
Saw the Land Mid part the same
Latter part fresh trades Ship on different
tacks Loosed Sails in sight

73-7 AM

April Sat 1st /71

This day commences the same set the
reefs out & set flying jib & Mizzen top mast
Stay sail Mid & Latter part the same
employed in Scraping down the Masts
2 Sails in sight. Lat 16.37 Long 4.57

73-8 AM

April Sun 2nd

This day commences with moderate
trades steering by the wind on the Starboard
tack under all sail except top g. Sails
a Whaler in sight to the windward at
Sundown Shortened sail Mid part steering
by the wind on the Starboard tack Latter
part calm 3 Sails in sight. made all
sail

73-9 AM

April Mon 3d

This day commences the same 2 Sails
in sight at Sundown took in the light
sails. Mid part calm Latter part the
same repaired the flying jib 3 Sails made all sail except for top gal
in Sight. Broke part in Water

April Tues 4th

760 AM

This day commences the same at
Sundown Shortened sail Mid part
a Boat from the Bk Robert
Morrison with Capt Macomber
came aboard Latter part light
Airs 3 Whalers in sight made all
sail watch employed overhauling the Fish
tackle Blocks

the R M has taken Goobs 33 months out

Remarks Continued

761st Wedn. April 5th 1871

This day commences with light trades 4 whales in sight. gamming with the Robert Morrison same time saw the Bk Desdemona Nautilus & Brig Starlight. at sundown took in the light sails Mid part Splendid weather at 11 o-clock broke up the gam. bought 2 26 lbs of Tobacco from the R. M. Latter part. moderate breeze saw 2 merchantmen & Bk Desdemona.

762nd Thurs April 6th

This day commences the same saw several sails at sundown took in the light sails Mid part steering by the wind on the Starboard tack at 12 o-clock wore Ship Latter part set

Broke out Beef & pork

the main sail steering by the wind on the Starboard tack, passed the Bks Nautilus & Desdemona

763d Friday April 7th

This day commences the same saw the Starlight. at sundown shortened sail Land 20 miles distant bearing N.W Mid part the same Latter part fresh breeze from the S.E. Bk Robert Morrison in sight. broke out Flour & Water

764th Sat April 8th

This day commences the same made all sail washed the ship from the try works forward. at 4 1/2 o-clock Captn Macomber came aboard saw 3 other whalers at sundown shortened sail Mid part fine weather broke up the gam at 11 o-clock Latter part fresh trades made all sail. found in 4 sails in sight

Bk Globe at St Helena

763 Lat.

Sun April 9th /71

This day commences with fresh trades accompanied with rain squalls. 4 Sails in sight. hauled up the cables and bent them on & got the Anchors off the Bow. caught 30 Salbicores. At 3. 0 clock came to Anchor & furled the Sails. here at anchor Bkes Desdemona Nautilus Leonidas & Brig Abbott Lawrence & Starlight. (laying off and on Bk Galton. (I have obtained 3 Letters) Mid part Rainy Latter part fine weather 1 Watch outside

766 Lat.

Mon April 10th

This day commences the same. Bk Robert Morrison came in I have got 6 Letters from home to day Mid part the same Latter part fine weather washed of the Ships outside

767 Lat.

Tue April 11th /71

This day commences the same Mid. part fine weather Latter part moderate weather broke out 120 bbls of oil filled it and got it in readiness for transhipping

768 Lat.

Wednesday April 12th /71

This day commence the same (Bk Ohio Sailed) Mid part the same Latter part fresh breezes all hands employed in transhipping oil aboard of the R. Morrison 200 aboard 198 bbl. There was a man killed ashore last night belonging to the Desdemona was killed in a row.

769 Lat.

Thurs April 13th 1871

This day commences the same employed in breaking out oil from the after hold Mid part fine weather Latter part employed in transhipping oil aboard of the R. Morrison

Remarks at St Helena

170 d. day

Friday April 14th 1871

This day commences with fresh trades employed in breaking out oil from the after hold sent aboard of the R. M 786 bbls (mail Steamer arrived). took aboard 15 casks from the R M. Mid part the same Latter part fine weather employed in trans-shipping oil took aboard 2 cords of wood from R. M also empty casks and a cask of coal

771 st

Sat April 15th

This day commences the same took the last of the oil aboard the R. M which in all makes 304 bbls. employed in stowing off the fore hold Mid part the same Latter part employed in stowing off the fore hold

772 nd

Sun April 16th

304
11 8/4

This day commences the same Bk. Sacramento & John. P. West arrived in same time off & on Bk Triton Mid part fine weather Latter part the same Station watch on Liberty.

773 d

Mon April 17th

This day commences the same Mid part fine weather Latter part moderate breze employed in stowing off the after hold

774 th

Tues April 18th 1871

This day commences the same called 17 casks and towed them in filled them & towed them to the ship & hoisted them in Mid part. the same Latter part fresh trades. the Water Boat came along side and pumped aboard 180 bbls of water Bk George & Susan arrived in with 550 bbls oil 30 months out, laying off and on Bk Tri-

On Board Bk Globe

775 lbs

Wednes. April 19th

This day commences with- strong Trades employed in painting the Ship outside Mid part the same Latter part employed in stowing water. took aboard from the Bk Robert Morrison 29 casks

Broke out Sugar Vinegar + apples 776 lbs

Thursday April 20th

This day commences with- light trades accompanied with- rain Squalls. employed in painting the outside of the Ship and tarring down the lifts and foot-ropes (sailed) Bk Sacramento. Sent 2 Men by her. Mid part the same Latter part light-Trades employed in stowing off the fore hold with- empty casks. stowed off the main hatch- with- water

777 lbs

Friday April 21st

This day commenced the same employed in stowing the after hold took the water Boat alongside and pumped aboard 4 T. Tons of water. Mid part the same Latter part fine weather

778 lbs

Sat April 22nd 1871

This day commences with- fine weather took aboard 24 bbls of Beef & Pork 150 lbs of Bread 2 Boxes Raisins 3 Small chest of Tea 738 lbs Sugar 2 Kegs of Butter and a sack of Rice. also took from the R Morrison a cask of coal. Stowed the Provisions in the after hold. Mid part the same Latter part washed off the Ship & painted the Stern. Larboard watch on Liberty

10 bbls Flour

779 lbs

Sun April 23d 71

This day commences with- fine weather Mid part the same Latter part the same. Pilot P. Wesdaied for home Starboard watch on Liberty

At St Helena on Board Bk Globe.

780th day Mon April 24th 1871

This day commences with fine weather Starboard watch ashore on Liberty Mid part the same Latter part fine weather Larboard watch on Liberty Schooner Alcyone arrived Captn Baldwin 30 month out having taken 450 bbls Sperm. came up with the jib stay and repaired it.

781st Tues April 25th

This day commences with moderate weather Larboard Watch ashore Mid part the same Latter part fresh trades Starboard watch ashore

782nd Wednesday April 26th

Sent home 135 bbls & 13 gallons By the R. Morrison Sperm oil

This day commences with fresh trades Starboard Watch on Liberty Bk Leonidas & Schooner Alcyone sailed. at 4 1/2 o-clock discovered that the Ship had dragged her anchor some. let go the Port anchor Mid part the same Latter part moderate weather Larboard watch on Liberty

783d Thursday April 27th /71

This day commences the same employed in repairing the jib stay Larboard watch on Liberty Mid part the same Latter part fresh breeze. Brig Starlight sailed hove up the Port anchor

Bk President arrived

784th Friday April 28th /71

This day commences the same. mail steamer arrived in. Mid part the same Latter part moderate weather Shipped 5 men they came aboard to day.

Continued Remark off St Helena

785th

Sat April 29th /71 1871

Thursday commencs the same at 3. o-
clock took an. Anchor and proceeded on
our course out the Harbor under top-
sails & courses all hands engaged in
stowing the chains & anchor. Maid pas-
standing to the Eastward for the flying
jib & Buzzen top-mast stay sail Latter
part fine weather watch employed in
lashing the Anchors &c

Long 5, 19

Watson the Boatswain Deserted and Dam Lead of it-

786th

Sun. April 30th /71

This day commencs with light breaze Steering by the wind under all sail backed ship at 8. o-clock Maid past light breaze Steering by the wind under all sail Latter part the same Land about 40- miles distant.

787th

Mon May 1st /71

This day commencs the same nothing in sight. Maid past the same Latter part moderate weather. cooper employed in Spaning a cask. Broke out Water

788th

Tue May 2nd /71

This day commences the same Land 60 mile distant bearing W by S (true course) all sail out. Maid past light breaze Latter part the same Land about 40 miles off

789th

Wednesday May 3d

This day commncs the same, nothing in sight. Land about 30. miles distant Maid past the same Latter part Steady breze - broke out molasses. took in the main top gallant sail Land bearing North - nothing in sight

Remarks on Board Bk Globe

790th

Thursday May 4th/71

This day commences with a moderate breeze ship on different tacks at mid-
-odown took in the light sails & hauled up
(Mid part) (saw a sail) the Main-sail Mid part the same
Latter part fresh trades set the Main Top-
gallant sail

791st

Friday May 5th/71

This day commences the same. nothing
in sight (saw a sunfish) Land about 9/10
miles distant. at Sundown took in the
main Top-gail & hauled up the main-
sail Mid part fine weather wore ship
at 2-o-clock Latter part the same
saw a Steamer set the light sails. Saw a new lie in
main Top gallant yard. Ship on
different tacks. (Broke out Quiet
792nd Sat May 6th

This day commences the same
at Sundown shortened sail as usual
(Land (about 35 miles distant) Mid
part the same Latter part light breze
set the main sail. Broke out water

793d

Sun. May 7th

This day commences the same
ship on different tacks. Mid part the
same Latter part moderate weather
set the light sails. Saw a sail

794th

Mon May 8th/71

This day commences the same. Steering
in shore under all sail. (Ship heading
N by E) At Sundown took in the light sails
Mid part Saying aback Latter part moderate
trades running down for the Land under

Off Jamestown May 1871
all Sail! 2 merchantmen in sight homa
an. at 8.½ o-clock lowered the Waist-
Boat and went ashore. Beat returned
at 10. o-clock with cabbages and 91 pumpkins
at 12. o-clock took aboard 4 sacks of potatoes

793 d.

Sunday May 9th-

This day commences with moderate
trades laying off and on. at Jamestown
at 4.½ o-clock Beat returned to the
Ship with 2 men to join the Ship same
time Davoll came aboard. leaving the
Capt.n to return next Wednesday (here
at anchor Bk Nautilus Seodenhona &
President) after taking up the Boat-
Braced forward on the off Shore tack
Mid part fine weather Latter part
Ship on different tacks Land about
from 5 to 8 10. miles distant. saw 3
whales off Jamestown

796 d.

Wednes May 10th-

This day commences with fine weather
Ship under all Sail on different tacks
Mid part light trades Latter part the
same Ship heading in for Jamestown
under all Sail at 11. o-clock the Waist-
Boat left the Ship for the shore

797 d.

Thurs. May 11th/71

This day commences with wind
light & baffling at 2. o-clock Boat
returned to the ship with cabbages
& 13 bags of potatoes. (here at anchor
Bk Dhaca Capt.n Braley 31 months
out with 930. bbls Sperm) at 5.½ o-clock
Boat came aboard with the Capt.n & Mr
Burchill at 6.½ o-clock the Capt.n & Mr Burchill

Left St Helena for the Coast of Africa
Went ashore. Shortly after Boat returned
to the Ship the Capt.n remaining ashore
braced forward heading off shore under
all Sail. Mid part off and on at
Same Gmon Latter part moderate
breeze at 9. o-clock Boat went ashore
and returned at 11. o-clock with the
Capt.n and a Cook for the Ship. braced
forward on the Starboard tack and
made all Sail fare well to St Helena

798th

Friday May 12th/71

This day commences the same land
about 40 miles distant at 4. o-clock.
Pulled for sundown those watches & Boats crew
Mid part blowing by the wind on
the same tack. Latter part light trades
Ship heading E. by S. under all Sail
broke out water sent down the old
Spanker & bent a new one

Just in to stow the Starboard Boat

799th

Sat May 13th/71

This day commences the same Ship
under all Sail (Land not in sight)
watch employed in rigging up the
old Spanker. Mid part wind light and
baffling Ship on the Starboard tack Latter
part moderate breeze blowing the same
under all Sail set up main top mast
Topgallant & royal back-stays also the
mizzen top mast & royal backstays

Saw grampuses

800th

Sun May 14th 1871

Log 2.53
Lat 14.43

This day commences with trades light Ship
heading E S E under all Sail. set up the
main top mast rigging also top gallant rigging
Mid part trades very light Latter part the same

From St Helena To the Coast

801st day

Mon May 13th /71

This day commences with Trades light and baffling ship heading E. on the Starboard tack under all sail Midl part the same Latter part Steady breze from the S.S.E steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail Set up some of the Head rigging and cleaned & oiled the Pole

Broke Water

Lat 14.27 South Long 2.18 West

802nd

Tues May 16th /71

This day commences with a moderate breze from the S.S.E Steering the same under all sail. Wet the oil in the fore & main hold. Midl part Trades very unsteady ship heading from E. to S.E. Latter part fresh breze ship under all sail heading E by S. Set up the fore lift, mast & top gallant backstays

Lat 14.00 Long 1.22 West

803d

Wednes May 17th

This day commences the same saw porpoises Midl part fresh Trades ship heading E. under all sail saw porpoises Latter part the same parted fore top gallant sheet same time carried away the jaws of the yard clued the sail up and furled it. Set up the Starboard lower fore & main rigging

Lat 13.00 Long 00.09 West

Broke outrigger of Butter

804th

Thurs May 18th /71

This day commences with Fresh Trades ship heading. E by N. Sent down the fore top G.y and repaired it and sent it up again and set the sail (nothing in sight) Midl part strong Trades ship heading E by S. Latter part strong Trades ship heading East under all sail (except fore top G sail.) parted fore top gallant sheet & tie. rove new sheets

Lat 12.14 Long 1.17 E

Remarks on Board Bk Globe

803 1/2 h

May Friday 19th

This day commences with strong trades ship heading E by S. under all sail at 3 1/2 o-clock took in the main top gallant sail & mizzen top mast-stay sail. Gave a new set to main top gallant Yard. Mid part strong trades ship heading E by S. Latter part the same ship heading East. Set the main top gallant sail. Took it in again at 9. o-clock.

806 h

Sat- May 20th /71

This day commences with fresh trades steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. heading E by S. Mid part fresh breze Latter part moderate breze ship heading E by S. under all sail on the Starboard tack. broke out Water and set the Hold. Lat- N. 07 ☆ Long 3.37 East

807 h

Sunday May 21st

This day commences with light trades ship heading East under all sail watch employed in fitting Boat gearing. Mid part steady breze ship under all sail heading E. S. E. Latter part- fresh trades steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail. Lat- 10.48 ☆. Long 5. 31

808 h

Mon May 22nd /71

This day commences with fresh trades steering by the wind on the Starboard tack heading E by S. under all sail. Mid part the same Latter part moderate breze from the S. S. W. steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack

Lat 10.44
Long 7.04

From St Helena To the Coast

809 lbs

Tuesday May 23d /71

This day commences with a moderate breeze from the S.S.W Ship heading S.E by the wind on the Starboard tack employed in making lance poles & repairing the draw Water Bucket. broke out Beef & a Cask of Bread Mid part the same Latter part light breze from the S.S.W Stirring by the wind on the Starboard tack under full sail

Broke out a Bbl of Flour 810 lbs

Lat 10.30 Long 8.10 East

Wednesday May 24th

This day commences with a moderate breze from the S.S.W Ship heading S.E under full sail. out a jib for the Waist Boat. & up the flying jib guys &c Mid part wind light from the S.S.W. Latter part the same employed in making fishing lines Lat 10.30 Long 9.01

811 lbs

Thursday May 25th

This day commences with light breze from the S & W Ship heading S.E under all sail. turned in the fore top gallant rigging & set it up. Coopers engaged on Making fishing line reels Mid part moderate. Latter part the same broke out water and made sinkers for fishing Lat 10.58. Long 9.39.6

812 lbs

Friday May 26th

This day commences with a light breze from the S.W Steering South under all sail observed the main sail Mid part light breze Latter part the same rigged out the cutting stage Nothing in sight

Lat 11.30 Long 10.08

Remarks on Board Bk Globe Form

8 13 Hr

May Sat- 27th /71

This day commences with light breze from the S W & Steering by the wind on the all Sail on the Port Tack. Saw porpoises & grampuses. Watch employed on various jobs about the Ship Meid part light breze from the S & W. Ship on different Tacks Latter part moderate breze from the S W. ship on different Tacks Watch employed on Reefing Hold &c. Lat 11.30. Long 10.12.E

8 14 Hr

May Sunday 28th /71

This day commences the same saw a school of cow fish Meid part moderate Latter part fresh breze from the S.W Steering by the wind on the Starboard Tack under all Sail saw a Hump Back & some porpoises

8 15 Hr

May Mon 29th

This day commences the same at 5 o-clock Tacked ship and took in the light Sails. Meid part fresh breze Latter part fresh breze from the S & W Steering N.

8 16 Hr

May Tues 30th /71

This day commences with a freshbreze from the S & W Steering N.N.E under all Sail. watch employed in repairing the jib Stay Meid part Steering N.E under all Sail. Broke out water Latter part the same

Lat 9.37 Long 10.28

8 17 Hr

May Wednes 31st

Lat 8.40 This day commences with a light

Long 11.07 breze from the Southward Steering N.E

Saw porpoises under all Sail Meid part the same Latter part light weather watch employed in

St Helena To the Coast of Africa

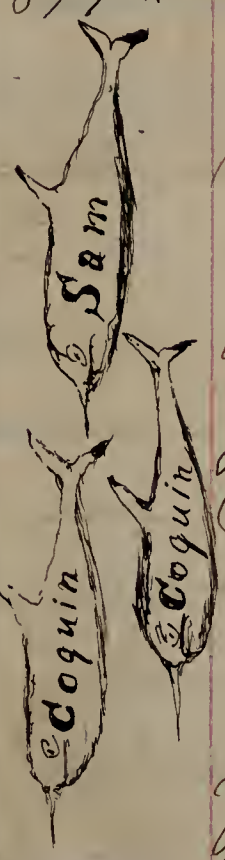
818 Lt

Thursday June 1st /71

This day commences with a light breeze from the S & W Steering to the N. & E under all Sail. Saw Porpoises employed in endangering my Boat Sail. Mid part Steering E & E under all Sail with a light breeze from the W. S. W. Latter part fine breeze from the S & W. Steering E & E under all Sail. Spliced our the Larboard Boats Mast. Saw Porpoises

Lat 7. 30. South. Long 11. 48 East

819 Lt



Friday June 2nd /71

This day commence with a moderate breeze from the S. W Steering E by N. under all Sail Broke out a Bbl. of Pork Mid part Steering E. under Top Sails & main Top gallant Sail Latter part moderate breeze from the Westward Steering East under all Sail. made preparings for the Pole. last night caught 3 Porpoises

820 Lt

Sat June 3rd

This day commence the same saw Porpoises & Diamond fish saw a Steamer heading in Shore. at Sundown sounded in 48 fathoms of Water Mid part Standing in Shore under all Sail. at 1. o clock came to anchor furled the light Sails & clued down the Top Sails. Latter part calm Land about 12 miles distant at anchor here Bks Tailor & Nautilus and 2 other unknown Vessels. Broke out Water & Wooded the Sold (saw 4 Humpback) caught about 30 fish

On Board Bk Globe on the Coast

8 21st

Sun. June 4th/71

This day commences with a moderate breze from the S & W. sent down the old fore-top-sail & repaired it and sent it for the main top-sail sent the main top-sail in the place of the fore top-sail (saw 2 sails comming down the Coast.) ~~&~~ the watches. So ends Sea account at present. — —

Sun June 4th

This day commences with a fine breze from the S.W. at 5½ o-clock lowered 3 Boats for a days cruise at Sundown Boats returned to the Ship having seen no Whales to day.

8 22nd

Mon June 5th

This day commences with a fresh breze from the S.S.W. at 6½ o-clock 3 Boats left the Ship in pursuit of Whales, and returned to the Ship at 4. o-clock having seen 2 whales but did not succeed in Striking them caught several fish from the Ship

8 23d

Tuesday June 6th

This day commences with a moderate breze from the S & W. all 4 Boats left the ship for a days cruise. at Sundown returned having seen no whales. saw the Pilots Boats take a whale. Cooper employed in repairing a cask. saw the Nantucket Boats to the windward cruising

Of Africa Hamp. Packing

8 24 4h- Wednesday June 7 4h-

This day commences with a calm. Broke out Flour & Beef. at 12. -o-clock the Capt. lowered his Boat for the purpose of practicing Turn. at Sundown broke out water

8 25 Thursday June 8 4h-

This day commences with a moderate breze Larboard Boat went a fishing and caught 2 fish at 12. 1/2 o-clock hove up anchor and made all sail Running down the Coast. at 4 1/2 o-clock came to anchor. after heaving up the anchor found one of the flukes to be broken off. saw 2 Barks to the Leward one of them is the Draco

8 26 4h- Friday June 9 4h- 71

This day commences with a calm 3 Boats left the Ship on a days cruise saw the Nantucket Boats lowing a Whale to the Ship. at 5. o-clock Boats came aboard have not seen any whale this day

8 27 4h- Sat June 10 4h-

This day commences with a calm at day light. lowered the Boat and gave chase with Iron Success at 8. o-clock. Lowered on a cruise. at 5. o-clock Boats came aboard. Capt. went aboard of the Bk Draco and returned in the evening

Remarks on Board Bk Globe

8 98 ½

June Sun 11th/71

This day commences with a calm raised whales near the ship lowered 3 Boats and gave chase shortly after the Larboard Boat struck and obtained one lowed him alongside and cut him in the Starboard Bow Boat gave chase to another whale but did not succeed in Striking at 6. o-clock whale all in & cut into Horse pieces. 2nd Officer from Bk Draco came aboard to Spend the night saw the Pilots Boat towing a whale

8 29 ½

June Monday 12th/71

This day commences with a light breeze from the Eastward at 6-o-clock 3 Boats left the Ship on a days cruise saw the Nautilus Boat take a whale our Boats chased whales to day but was unable to Strike at London Boats returned to the Ship

E 30 ½

June Tues 13th

This day commences with a moderate breeze at daylight 3 Boats left the ship in pursuit of Whales. at 9. o-clock the Bow Boat Struck a 30 bbl. Whale but did not succeed in getting him. at 12 ½ o-clock cut from him and worked up the Coast for the Ship which was about 30 miles distant at London arrived to the Ship. Boiled the Whale to-day Drawn up 17 bbls

On The Coast of Africa

§ 32 1st

June Wednes 14th /71

This day begins with a moderate breze from the S & E at 6-o-clock 3 Boats left the ship on a days Cruise at Sundown came aboard have seen no whales this day.. (arrived ~~the~~ here 6 nights Brig Starlight Capt Crapo. has taken 30. bbls Sperm oil Since leaving St Helena Bk Tilton got underweigh to-day and worked up the Coast about 20 miles and anchored

§ 32 2d

June Thurs 15th /71

This day commences with a moderate breze at 6 o-clock 3 Boats left the Ship on a days cruise: at 11. o-clock the Waist Boat Struck a 20 bbl Whale and Lanced him shortly after anchord him and sent the Boat to the Ship got the Ship underweigh & worked up the Coast to the whale and anchord near by saw the Nautilus take a Large whale to day have seen 7 whales to day at Sundown had the whale along side.

§ 33 d

June Friday 16th /71

This day commence with a calm 2 Boats left the ship on a days cruise Bow Boat remained aboard to cut in the whale. at 8. o-clock had him in on deck. after cutting in the Whale the Bow Boat left the ship cruising at 3-o-clock Boats returned to the ship have seen no whales this day made a jib of Juiced one out for the Larboard Boat. Ship Keepers have been busy up the Blubber

Broke out a Bbl of Pork

Continued Remarks

834 lbs

June Sat 17th /71

This day commences with a calm 3 Boats left the ship on a dayscruise at 6. o- clock Boats returned to the ship Have seen nothing today (except- Broke out Water a fin (Back) Nautilus & Starlight got underweigh and anchored near by us boiled the whale Turned up 35 bbls

835 lbs.

June Sun 18th /71

This day commences with a moderate breze 3 Boats left the ship on a days cruise Chased 2. Large Cow Whales about 10. miles to the Leeward of the ship but did not succeed in Biting them. Saw the Nautilus Boats chasing Whales but did not Strike

836 lbs

June Mon 19th /71

This day commences with a moderate Breze at 6. o-clock lowered 3 Boats and gave chase at 8. o-clock the Bow Boat Struck a 20 bbl Whale and towed him up towed him along side the ship got underweigh and cut the Boat cut him in and Started for more whales at 1½. o-clock the Leaboard Boat Struck a 30 bbl Whale towed him up and took him along side and cut him in Saw the Nantilus Boats towing a Whale to the Ship at Sundown Had the Whale in on deck (Note the Leaboard Boat Sail nearly in to.) during the night Watches employed in cutting up blubber

On The Coast of Africa

887th

June Tues 20th

This day commences with a light breze all hands employed in cutting up blubber and stowing it in the Main hatch. after getting dinner Waist & Bow Boats left the Ship in pursuit of Whales saw one going quick was unable to Strike him at Sundown returned to the Ship. Saw a schooner bound down the coast. (Started the work at 5. o-clock divided the crew into 3 watches for the night Spaired the Larboard Boats Sail

888th

June Wednes 27th

This day commences with a moderate breze at 6. o-clock 3 Boats left the Ship on a days cruise. Hands aboard employed in boiling. Saw a Steamer bound down the coast. at Sundown Boats returned to the Ship. Have done nothing this day. at Sundown finished Boiling Turned up 45 bbls (Broke out Water)

889th

June Thurs 22nd

This day commences with a light breze at 6 1/2 o-clock 3 Boats left the Ship in pursuit of Whales at Sundown returned to the Ship Saw 2 Whales this day

890th

June Friday 23d /71

This day commences with a calm. 3 Boats left the Ship in pursuit of Whales Bow & Waist Boats chased 2 Whales out sight of the Ship. Saw Bk Hawkins take a Whale also saw the Starlight take two Whales

Broke out a Piece of Beef

Continued Remarks

8 A.M. June Sat 24th /71

This day commences with a fresh breze. all 4 Boats left the ship for a days cruise at Sundown Boats returned have seen no whales this day

8 A.M. June Sun 25th

This day commences with a light sea breze all 4 Boats in pursuit of Whales. saw the Leonidas take a Whale saw the Brig F. H. Moore to the windward saw 3 whales to day

8 A.M. June Mon 26th

Broke out Water

This day commences with a moderate breze. all 4 Boats cruising at Sundown Boats returned to the ship have seen no whales this day.

8 A.M. June Tues 27th

This day commences with a moderate breze from the S.W. all 4 Boats in pursuit of Whales. at Sundown Boats returned to the ship. have seen nothing this day

8 A.M. June Wednes 28th

This day commences with a fine breze from the S.W. 3 Boats left the ship on a days cruise. at Sundown Boats came aboard. have seen 3 Whales this day. Brig F. H. Moore came down and anchored near by us

8 A.M. June Thurs 29th

at 7 o clock got under weigh and stood down the coast

This day commences with a calm lowered 3 Boats & chased Whale until 7 o clock & returned to the Ship with from Sundown anchored at

The Coast off Africa

847th June Friday 30th

This day commences with a light breze from the S.W. lowered 3 Boats and pulled to the windward. At 3. o-clock the Male Struck a small whale. and the line became foul therefore cut from him. Saw the Bk Java near by Saw the Starlight 2 Boats chasing whales. at 7½. o-clock. Boats returned to the Ship Broke out a Bbl of Flour

848th July 1st /70

This day commences with a light breze (all 4 Boats cruising) has Sundown Boats came aboard. have seen 3 whales. Saw the Nantilus & Starlight take a whale each. (Overhold today)

849th [redacted] Sunday 2nd

This day. commences with a calm lowered 4 Boats to cruise at 4. o-clock the Bow Boat Struck a 20 bbl whale and turned him up. the Ship got underweigh working up the coast. anchored at 9. o-clock. (at night) at 6. o-clock commenced towing. at 3. o-clock got the whale along side

850th July Mon. 3rd /71

This day commences. the same as 6. o-clock called all hands and commenced cutting at 8. o-clock had him in on deck 3 Boats left the ship in pursuit of whales. at Sundown Boats came aboard. have seen nothing to day. cut up the blubber and put it in the blubber room

Continued Remarks

8 3/4 A.M.

July 4th /71

This day commences with a calm
lowered all 4 Boats. shortly after raised
2 whales the Starboard & Waist Boat
gave chase but did not succeed in
striking. at 12 o-clock Bow Boat
raised 2 large Sperm Whales and struck
one of them. and turned him up
off shore about 6. miles distant. the
Mate ~~Boat~~ Shot a bomb lance into
the loose whale which crippled him
after the whale turned ~~up~~ again he
immediately sunk in 30 fathoms
of Water. the Mate layed by the whale
and I went aboard the ship after
getting supper & started for the whale
off shore to relieve the Mate. but
he did not want to come aboard
as he was [redacted]
self. of something of the kind
therefore I came aboard again. Got
aboard at 8. o-clock. wishing Brad
Coggeshall a happy night & repose
will now retire

8 3/4 2nd A.M.

July 5th /71

This day commenced the same started
the Works boiling on the small whale
sent the Bow Boat off shore to the
Sperm Whale to relieve the Starboard
Boat crew

Broke out Sugar

8 3/4 3d A.M.

July 6th /71

~~Broke~~ ~~out Sugar~~ boiled the last whale
[illegible] up 13 bbls

This day commences the same. during
the night I was off shore by the dead
Whale. at 8 1/2. o-clock hauled the whale
up and commenced towing for the Ship
at 3 1/2. o clock got ship along side. at 8 1/2 o-clock

On Board Bk Globe of New Bedford

8 3-4 A.M.

July 7th /71

This day commences with a light sea breze Started the works. Saw the F. H Moore boats lowing a whale broke out Casks from the fore Hold. at 6 o-clock our the watches Starboard Watch first watch in. (during the night (boiling) finished Boiling at 2. o-clock. Turned up 73 bbls

8 3-3 A.M.

July 8th /71

This day commences with a calm all hands employed in stowing down in the fore Hold. saw the F. H Moore Boats in pursuit of Whales. at 7 1/2 - o- clock finished stowing for the day. leaving the last Whale on deck, have stowed down 75 bbls. to day

8 3-6 A.M.

July 9th /71

This day commences with a light breze lowered 3 Boats for cruising at 7 1/2 - o-clock the Starboard Boat struck a 35 bbl Whale then was another one with-in Sight struck the Mates whale. and took the Waist Boats iron into my Boat, and struck the other one (which was about to 35 bbl Whale. after the small one turned up & Started for the Waist Boats Whale & struck him at 2 o-clock the whale turned up and sunk in about 15 fathoms of Water. left the Waist Boats crew by the whale for the night. the Ship got underweigh and took the small whale along side and anchored in 12. fathoms of Water. (Capt Bassett came aboard) (Broke out a Bbl of Beef) saw the Hamilton cutting a Whale

Remarks Continued on Board Bk.

8 3-7 lbs

July Mon 10th /71

This day commences with a light breez from the S. W. at 6. o- clock hooked on to the Whale and cut him in. got underweigh and stood in shore for the Sunken Whale and anchored within a mile of the Whale ... tried to haul the Whale up but was not able. Hands aboard employed in cutting up the Blubber &c left the Waist Boat with the whale for the night Spoke the F. H. Moore Bound to the Eastward

random 6 casks of oil in the Hold which makes in all 9 1/2 bbls

8 3 8 lbs

July Tues 11th /71

This day commences with a calm at 7. o- clock the Whale come up all of Boats hooked on and towed him to the Ship got him alongside at 11 1/2. o clock hooked on to him and cut him in & started the works

8 3 9 lbs

July Wednes 12th /71

This day commences with a calm all hands employed in boiling (nothing in sight). broke out a bbl of Flour

8 60 lbs

July Thursday 13th /71

This day commences with a calm at 6. o- clock lowered 3 Boats for a days cruise at 10. o- clock the Larboard Boat Struck a Sperm Whale and turned her up and the Whale immediatly sank in 12 fathoms of water. Waist & Bow Boats went aboard. got the Ship underweigh and stood for the Whale at 2. o- clock anchored by the Whale (Broke out Water) have been 2 Whales this day.

Globe of New Bedford

867th

July Friday 14th /71

This day commences with a calm ship at anchor by the Sunken Whale all hands engaged in stowing down oil in the fore hold. Stowed down 26 barrels at 12 o-clock made an attempt to haul the Whale up and parted one of the lines Steiner gave it up as a bad job and repaired to the ship

862nd

July Sat 15th /71

This day commences with a light breze last night at 1. o-clock the Whale came up. Hauled him along side and flinked him. at 6 1/2 o-clock commenced cutting at 8 1/2 o-clock finished cutting and sent 2 Boats a cruising 1st Quadroon Boat came aboard having seen 2 whales but was unable to strike them. Started the works. 1st the watch at 6. o-clock Larboard Watch Leaving the 1st watch in

863d

July Sun 16th /71

This day commences with fine weather last night employed in boiling at 7. o-clock lowered 3 Boats on a days cruise at 2 o-clock finished boiling Whale turned up 18 bbls at 3 o-clock the Bow Boat struck & drawed as Quadroon Boats returned to the ship having seen 9 whales this day

864th

July Mon 17th /71

This day commences with a calm accompanied with rain at 6. o-clock got underweigh and stood off shore under all sail at 8. o-clock lowered 3 Boats for

Remarks Continued

a days cruise. at 2-o clock the Larboard Boat struck a 30. bbl Whale and burned him up and he immediatly sank in 23 fathoms of water. the Boat & Boats & crew layed by the whale during the night.

865 1/2

July Tues 18th/71

This day commences the Same at 8. o-clock the Starboard Boat relieved the Bow Boat and returned to the Ship. at 7. o-clock the Larboard Waist Boat lowered for Whales near the Ship the Waist Boat struck a Small Whale which run the Boat out of sight in a short time at 4. o-clock saw the Boats towing a whale in Shore & started to assist them. but night set in before I saw them therefore I was unable to find them. I returned to the Ship at 10. o-clock rather Heavy.

The Ship grounded weighed at 10-clock working up the Coast & anchored again at 8. o-clock in the Eve

the Ship anchored at 8. o-clock. during the night arranged the watches in order to keep the winder a Burning for the Boats

866 1/2

July Wednes 19th/71

This day commences with a light breeze at 7. o-clock raised the Boats off Shore heading in for the Ship. relieved the Starboard Boat and the Starboard Boat returned to the Ship. after the Boats returned to the Ship we ascertained that they had turned the whale up at 2. o-clock the day before and commenced towing in Shore towed on bit Sundown when the whale sank tried to haul him up and in doing so parted the line

Therefore the Boats hove to for the night got the ship underweigh at 7. o-clock working off shore towards the Sunken Whale. at 12 o-clock anchored within 3 miles of the Whale it being impossible to stem the current. 2 Boats employed to haul the Whale up but was unable to do. left the Bow Boat with the Whale during the night

Broke out Heater

867th

July Thursday 20th

This day commenced with a calm hauled the Whale up at 6½ o-clock and commenced with the 4 Boats to tow the Whale to the Ship but the current being very strong was unable to. therefore got the Ship underweigh and endeavored to get him along side side at 1. o-clock. after getting dinner commenced cutting. had him in at 3-o clock cleared up the deck and started the work. during the night boiling Larboard watch having the 1st watch out. saw the Brig Martha to the windward

868th

July Friday 21st/71

This day commences with a calm all hands employed in boiling. got the Ship underweigh at 2 o'clock with a light air. raised the Whale which the last Boat sunk. sent the Larboard boiling Boat to the Whale shortly after the Finished at 5. 6-clock other Boat went to the Whale turned and commenced towing for the Ship at 8 o-clock the Ship anchored at 9. o'clock p.m. 33 lbs
anchored the Whale and Boats came aboard

Continued Remarks

869th

July Sat 22nd/71

This day commences with a fresh breeze got underweigh and worked the Ship to the whale took the whale along side at 9. o-clock Lookied on & cut him in after cutting the whale Track Lowered on the Starboard Tack heading in shore saw the Bks Briton & Draco & the Leonard 2nd Mate (Mr Reed) came aboard Started the works at 12. o-clock (during the night employed in boiling Starboard watch having the 1st watch on deck

870th

July Sun 23d 71

This day commence with a calm finished boiling last night at 3-o-clock turned up 24 bbls: at 7. o-clock commenced Stowing down in the fore hold. at 1/2 o-clock knocked off work. have Stowed down 86 bbls this day since being here on the Coast we have Stowed down 209 bbls

broke out a Bbl of Flour

871st

July Mon 24th 71

This day commences with a light breze from the S & W all hands employed in Stowing down oil in the fore hold Stowed down 73 bbls. this make us 235 bbls we have Stowed down since we arrived here on the coast. at 3. o-clock finished Stowing. and clarted up decks Stowed 2 casks of Flour in the after hold

Broke out a Bbl of Buf

On The Coast of Africa

872nd July Thurs 23rd /71

This day commencs with a calm lowered 4 Boats on a cruise. Saw 2 whales during the day. Saw the Nautilus & Starlight to the Windward at Random Boats came aboard Saw a Steamer at anchor off Amberzet.

873d July Wednes 26th /71

This day commences with a light breze at 7. o-clock got underweigh Made all Sail standing down the Coast. at 10½ o-clock raised a Whale Lowered 3 Boats and chased him down the Coast about 5 Miles and gave it up as a bad job & spared to the ship Saw the Bks Tilton & Draco to the leeward Saw their Boats towing a Whale at Lyndown anchored in 12 fathoms of water near the Tilton & Draco

874th July Thurs 27th /71

This day commences with a light breze from the Eastward at 7. o-clock got underweigh Made all Sail Standing down the Coast. Shortly after Lowered 3 Boats to cruise along with the Ship at Lyndown Boats returned to the ship having seen 1 whale Spoke the F H Moore with 130 bbls.

875th July Friday 28th

This day begins with moderate weather Lowered 3 Boats on a days cruise got underweigh made all Sail Standing down the Coast. at Lyndown Boats came aboard have seen 1 Whale this day during the evening gamming with the F H Moore

Employed the Bread cask in the fore-Hold

876th July Sat 29th/71
This day commences with a fresh
breeze from the Southward at 6 o clock
got underweigh standing down the Coast
under all sail lowered 3 Boats to cruise
saw the F. H. Moore chasing whales at
Sundown Boats came aboard have
seen 2 whales this day at Sundown
came to anchor off Congo River on
the South side. Broke out a Cask
of Bread.

877th July Sun 30th/71
This day commences with a light
breeze from the South-ward at 3 o-clock
called all hands got underweigh
standing across Congo River under
Starboard watch having the 1st watch on deck all sail last evening the Brig
anchored near by. the Captn Came
aboard at 1. o-clock the wind died
away and finding that the Ship was
drifting off shore anchored in 23
1 N L fathoms of water. (saw the Brig anchor)

878th July Mon 31st/71
This day commences with light
weather last night at 8. o-clock called
all hands and got the Ship underweigh
trying to work in shore. but as the
wind died away anchored again in
25 fathoms of water. this morning at
7. o-clock got underweigh steering
ENE. at 4. o-clock wind died
away and finding that the Ship
was making more leeway than
headway anchored in 33 fathoms
of water. Land not visable

On the Coast of Africa

879th — Pinz August 1st/71

This day commences with a moderate breze from the Southward at 7 o-clock got underweigh Steering in shore with a light breze Saw several Humpbacks at 3½ o-clock wind died away therefore anchored in 24 fathoms of Water. Hauled up 45 fathoms of the Starboard cable and bent the chain to the Starboard anchor in case of Emergency

made a new ring Stopper to the Starboard Anchor

880th — Wednes Aug 2nd/71

This day commences with a light breze at 4½ o-clock called all hands and got underweigh trying to work in shore at 2 o-clock raised the Land about 8 miles distant. Saw the Starlight chasing whales, broke out a Bbl of Pork and a Bbl of Flour. at 8 sundown anchored in 15 fathoms of Water. repaired the draw Water bucket.

881st — Thursday Aug. 3d

This day commences with a calm got the ship underweigh standing down the Coast. lowered 3 Boats for a days cruise Saw 2 coasters standing up the Coast at Sundown Boats came aboard have seen a whale to day and chased him so that he never Ended this day of Stumpt-backing at Sundown anchored in 23 fathoms of Water

882nd — Friday Aug 4th/71

at Sundown came to anchor in Loango Bay

This day commenced with a calm accompanied with a fog. got the Ship underweigh at 6-o-clock standing in shore Saw the Starlight chasing whales at anchor Jr. H Moore has taken 45 bbls since we saw her

883d

Aug Sat- 5th/71

This day commences with moderate weather at 7. o-clock lowered 3 Boats for cruising. Saw the Nautilus with 400 bbls of oil and see him take a whale

Ship got- midnight

the same time. at Sundown Boats returned to the Ship have seen and

at 12. o-clock

Starboard Boat lowered for a whale but did not catch him

chased 4. or 5 whales but was unable to strike any of them. Broke out water & wet Hold. (at 8. o-clock anchored)

Sun. Aug 6th/71

884th

Broke out a Bbl of Beef

This day commences with a light breeze lowered 3 Boats for cruising saw the Nautilus take a whale. saw the Starlight & F. H. Moore at Sundown Boats returned to the Ships with poor success having seen several whales but all were going quick and acted shy.

885th

Mon. Aug 7th/

Cook take sick is off duty-

This day commences with a light air lowered 3 Boats for cruising. Capt went aboard the F. H. Moore. at 11. o-clock the Bow Boat struck a whale (more or less) and turned him up shortly after. the Larboard Boat went to the Ship to get underway leaving the Bow Boat & whale ahead

The whale stove the Bow Boat slightly

the Starboard & Waist Boats have been cruising together. to-day and at 12. o-clock raised 2. whales near the Ship and the Starboard Boat struck one of them and turned him up. the Starboard Boat returned to the Ship at 1. o-clock leaving the Waist Boat anchored with the Whale. at Sundown the Ships

Hump Backing

arrived to the Bow Boats whale took him along side & fluked him & braced forward heading in Shore under all Sail saw the F. H. Moore's Boat take a whale to day. at 9. o-clock came to anchor and all hands retired.

886th

Thursday Aug 8th/71

This day commence with a light breeze at 5½ o-clock called all hands and commenced cutting. at 9. o-clock had the whale in got the ship underweigh and made all Sail for the Starboard Boats whale in Shore. sent the Starboard Boat to the Waist Boat with grub &c

Broke out Water at. 11½ o-clock arrived to the whale took him along side braced forward and commenced cutting heading in Shore. at. 2. o-clock had the whale in. cleared up the deck. and came to anchor at 3. o-clock. saw the F H Moore to the windward. Mr Riley taken sick is off duty to day. at. 4. o-clock started the works. at 6½ o-clock set the watches I am to take Mr Riley's watch. Starboard watch having the 1st watch below

887th

Wednes Aug 9th

This day commence with a moderate breeze from the S. W. all hands employed in boiling saw 4 whales pass by the ship. saw the F. H. Moore's Boat chasing whales started a cask of water into the Butt. the Cook has regained his good health & has turned too. (Mr Riley is no better) during the night watch employed in boiling. finished boiling at 4. o-clock turned up 73 bbls

888th Aug Thurs 10th /71
This day commences with a light breeze at 6½ o-clock lowered 2 Boats for a days cruise, Cooper employed in repairing the Stoven Boat. & Lowered in the Starbord Boat to day as the Bow Boat is Stove at Sundown came aboard. have chased Several whales But was unable to Strike any Saw the Bke Triton & Draco to the windward saw them take a whale. saw the F. H. Moore Boats chasing whales

889th Aug Friday 11th /71
This day commences with a moderate breeze lowered 3 Boats for a days cruise at sundown came aboard have seen 2 whales this day saw the Bke Draco & Triton near by laying to an anchor by a sunken whale

890th Aug Sat 12th
This day commences with a light breeze all hands employed in Stowing
Broke down in the after hold. at 4. o clock
out a finished Stowing. have Stowed down 63
Cask of bbls. saw the Triton & Draco. boiling
Bread have seen 3 whales this day.

891st Aug Sun 13th /71
This day commences with a moderate breeze at 6½. o-clock lowered 3 Boats
Mr Riley for cruising saw the Bke Triton take a
no better whale at 3-o-clock the Larboard Boat struck a 30 bbl. whale at 8. o-clock cut from Sain and pulled to the Ship which was about 15 miles distant arrived aboard at 10-clock

of Africa Hamp.- backing Lee

892nd

Aug Mon 14th /71

3136
37.12

This day commences with a calm lowrd 3 Boats to cruise. at Sundown came aboard have seen 2 whales this day. Mer Riley is a little more comfortable to-day. Capt. Owen dined the Doctor to spend the Evening.

893d

Aug Tues 15th

This day commences with a calm lowered 2 Boats for cruising at Sundown came aboard have seen no whales this day. Capt. Bradley came aboard. and obtained 2 bbls. at 12. o-clock took a light breze from the S & E got the ship underweigh Standing down the Coast under all sail. Nantilus passed us Bound down the Coast. at 7. o-clock anchored in 17. fathoms of water

broke out a Bbl of Flour

894th

Aug Wednes 16th /71

This day commences with a light breze. at 7. o-clock got the ship underweigh Steering down the Coast under all sail. lowered the Bow & Larboard Boat to cruise along with the Ship. at 7 1/4. o-clock the Larboard Boat Struck a Cow Whale. there was a small one with her. Shot a bomb lance into the loose whale which caused him to spout thick blood. the

at 7. o-clock took the whales along side and anchored in 17 fathoms of water

Larboard Boat Just then Came into the little whale. before the Bow Boat Struck him. at 8. o-clock both whales turned up. the Starboard Boat came to help tow the large whale along side

Continued Remarks Humpback Backing

893 Bbls

Aug Thurs 17th /71

This day commence with a moderate breeze at 6 1/2 o-clock commenced cutting Blubber and at 10. o-clock had the Whales Down in took the anchor and steered to Down the N. under all sail. Saw the Nantilus employed and 2 other unknown Whalers at in sight Sundown came to anchor in 12 fathoms up the Blubber of water.

896 Bbls

Aug Friday 18th /71

This day commences with a Light breeze from the S.W. at 6. o-clock Started the Works. and lowered the Broke Larboard & Bow Boats for cruising. out a at 9. o-clock got underweigh and Fierce made all sail Standing down the of Bulk Coast. Spoke the Nantilus boiling a 40 bbl Whale. at Sundown Boats Lost 3.37 returned have seen no Whales this day. This Whale is a very Skin which we are boiling have boiled 12 hours and have got 3 bbls.

897 Bbls

Aug Sat 19th

This day commences with a light breeze at 7. o-clock the Larboard Mer & Bow Boats left the Ship on a Riley days cruise. — Those aboard employed no Letter on boiling at Sundown Boat came aboard have seen several Whales this day. but was unable to get near them at Sundown finished boiling turned up 40 bbls Spoke the Bk Java cutting a 40 bbl Whale. Making in all 760 bbls of Humpback Bone saw 10 Whales from the Ship this day

Near Bandy Point

898 lbs

Aug Sun 20th /71

This day commences with a fresh breeze at 8.0-clock got underweigh and made all sail standing down the Coast. Saw the Bk Java lake a whale at Sundown anchored in Neumba Broke out water Bay in 13 fathoms of water. Here at anchor Brig Starlight. at Sundown Boats came aboard. Have been several whales to day but was unable to strike any of them Oh dear me I never was more disgusted with any thing any more than I am with this confounded Humpa Backing. as for my part I am in hopes it will terminate before long. for this season has been very disagreable to me. and it has been the same to others I imagine.

899 lbs

Mon Aug 21st /71

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S & W. at 6.0-clock lowered 3 Boats for a days cruise Her Riley aboard at Sundown came aboard. have the same seen 4 whales to day. but they going quick to the Leeward saw the Starlight & Java a boiling.

900 lbs

Tuesday Aug 22nd

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S & W. at 8.0-clock lowered 3 Boats for a days cruise. at Sundown Boats came aboard. have seen 2 Caught several fish whales this day. at 1.0 clock got the ships underweigh and run down off the Red Cliffs and anchored in 15 fathoms of water

Remarks at Mumba Bay

901st

Aug Wednes 23d /71

This day commences with a moderate breeze from the E & N. at 9. o clock raised a whale lowered all 3 Boats and gave chase with out Succes. at Sundown Boats came aboard have seen Several whales and chased them but they was all going quicke to the leeward.

during the afternoon and the moderate

902nd

Aug Thursday 24th

This day commences with a fresh breze from the E & N. at 8 1/2. o-clock lowered 3 Boats for cruising. at 3. o-clock Boats arrived have seen no whales this day. saw the Starlight's Boats chasing a whale. Mr Riley is about the same does not seem to gain much. Capt went aboard the Starlight. Cooper repaired the combings to the main lower deck hatches

Caught Several fish

903d

Aug Friday 25th 1871

This day commences with a rain storm. at 10. o-clock cleared up to fine weather. the T. H. Rowe spoke us with 300. bbls of Oil. saw 3 other whalers to the windward. the 1st Mate came aboard. broke out Pork. & started a cask of Water into the Butt. have seen 1 whale to day

Caught Several Fish

Mr Riley about the same

904th

Aug Sat 26th

This day commences with a light breeze accompanied with rain at 8. o-clock got underweigh standing down the Coast under all sail

1871

On Board Bk. Globe of New Bedford

at 9. o-clock raised a whale about a mile from the ship lowered 2 Boats and gave chase at 10.-o clock the Bow Boat struck a 30 bbl whale and turned him up off shore. and commenced towing to the Leeward. at 1. o-clock the ship anchored as there was not wind sufficient to stem the current. lowey until 9. o-clock in the evening and then anchored the whale and the Starboard & Larboard Boats went aboard leaving the Bow Boat to lay by the whale during the night. and the Triton & Draco Jack by bound to the Leeward. also the. G. H. Moore

90 3/4 bbls

Aug Sun 27th/71

This day commence with a calm at. 5 1/2. o-clock got the Ship underway working towards the whale. hooked 2. Boats on ~~the bow~~ the ship. at. 8. o-clock arrived to the whale and anchored in 20 fathoms of water. found that the confounded shark had eaten about 1/3 of the whale. at. 9.- o-clock hooked on to the whale. and at 11 1/2. o-clock had him cut in cleared up deck and commenced cutting up the blubber and mincing. Saw the Starlight and G. H. Moore to the windward. at 1. o-clock set in thick and rainy have seen nothing this day

On Board Bk Globe From the Coast
To Annabona

9 11th day Sept Sat. 2nd 1871
This day commence with a
light air from the S & W. Steering W by S
under all sail saw 2 Hump Backs
near the Ship. Mid part took a light
breze from the N. & E Steering W S W
under all sail. at 11. o-clock Sounded
but found no bottom Latter part light
breze from the Eastward Steering W S W
watch employed in washing the Inside
of the Ship saw Hump backs & porpoises
Lat 3. 24. South Long 9. 19 East
9 12th Sept. Sun 3rd /71
This day commence the same Steering
the same. saw porpoises. watch employed
in various jobs about the Ship. caught 2
porpoises & Mid part light breze from
the S.S.W Steering by the Wind under
all sail on the Port-tack. Latter part
fine breze from the S & E Steering
West under all sail on the Port tack
saw several Hump Backs & Fin Backs
also saw porpoises. Long. 8. 14
9 13th Lat- 3. 10 Sept- Mon 4th /71
This day commence with a light-
breze from the S & W. Ship Steering W
under all sail saw porpoises. Spliced a
shot of new line on the Bow & Larboard
Bobb Stay. Mid part steady breze from
the Eastward Steering W by S ½ N. Latter part
moderate breze from the Eastward Steering S W. by W
under all sail. saw a Shark. saw porpoise, & Fin Backs
Lat 2. 38 & Long 6. 53.

914th

Do Annabona ✧ Sept Sun 5th /71

This day commences with a light breze from the S & E. Steering to the N.W. under all Sail. Saw porpoise & fin Backs. broke out water. scraped down the Masts. watch employed in Labrizing Mid part moderate breze from the S.E Steering N.W under all Sail Latter part the same. Flushed down & scraped the mizzen top-mast, Lat 2.00 ✧ Long 5.56

913th day. Sept Wednes 6th /71

This day commence with a light breze from the S.E Steering N.W under all Sail. caught a large Albicore. the Land is about 30 miles distant. it being thick & hazy are not able to see the Land more now for-to-pi gallant Studs. Mr Riley is rather more on the gain. Mid part light breze from the S.W. at 8. o-clock bluffed to on the Starboard tack during the night Ship on different tacks Latter part light breze from the S.W Steering to the N & W. under all Sail at 8½ o-clock saw the Land bearing N.N.W caught several albicores and Salted them

916th Sept Thurs 7th /71

This day commences with a moderate breze from the S.W. Steering in for the Land under all Sail. at 5. o-clock came to anchor. after towing the Ship in shore some ways. found at anchor Bkr Triton & Draco. have taken a Pratique since they have been here. the Natives came aboard half crazy or apparently so.

Continued Remarks at Annabona

Mid part moderate weather ~~Boat~~ stearing heading the watches during the night Latter part fresh breeze from the S&W scraped off the moss from the bottom of the ship. traded for about 40 bushels of sweet potatoes.

917th Sept Friday 8th /71

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S & W. traded for about 50. bushels of potatoes. also 15 dozens of Eggs & some Bananas.. Mid part moderate breeze. Latter part the same hand employed in Boating Wood took aboard 3 loads

918th Sept Sat 9th /71

Broke out Flour This day commences with a moderate breeze from the S & W employed in Boating wood took aboard 3 loads and stowed it away heeled the ship in order to paint the bends. an English man of War arrived here to-day. Meid part moderate weather. Latter part the same took aboard a Boat load of wood and about 6 or 7 bushels of potatoes sailed from here today the man of War (Dido. by name) Stowed the water over anew in between decks, started water into the Bulk. broke out the sail casks from between decks the Triton & Draco are fitting for home

On Board Bk Globe 1870

919th Sept Sun 10th /71

This day commence with a fresh breze from the S&W employed in trading with the Natives. Sent down the Main Sail & ripped up the Trade with the Natives. we have on Board about 100 bushels of Potatoes Mid part the same Latter part moderate Breze. all hands have been on shore to day (that choosed to go) come from the Draco & Falcon have been on shore also

920th Sept Mon 11th

This day commence with fine weather. Mid part the same Latter part fresh breze. rafted 8 casks towed them to the watering place. filled them and towed it along side & hoisted it in. painted the Bink on the Starboard side. sent a new fly jibb also sent down the old fore top Sail. and sent another second hand one in its place

921st Sept Tues 12th

This day commence with a light breze from the Southward Shifted the top Sails & sent a new Main-Sail. took aboard 70 bushels of potatoes traded away the old fly jibb & part of the old Main Sail (sent a letter aboard of the Draco to go home) Mid part fine weather Latter part the same stowed away the water between decks also the wood.

Continued Remarks at Annabona

9 22nd

Sept Wedny 13th

This day commence with a fine breze from the S & E. traded away the Hump Back Oxen for Goats & Bananas saw the Draco & Boat Pike and draw from a Hump Back Calf. Mid part calm Latter part light breze from the S & W at. 8 1/2 o-clock took our anchor made all sail standing to the Westward. the Triton & Draco sailed from here to day for New Bedford and I wish I was going the same route towed the Anchor & Chain

Sent a letter to my Father by the Triton in Care of Horace P. Smith

9 23d

Sept Thurs 12th

This day commence with a fresh breeze from the S & W at. 1 1/2 o-clock lacked Ship. Spliced a Shot of line on the Starboard Boat line also one to the Waist Boat & line Mid part Steady breze from the S & E ships on differens tacks Latter part moderate breze from the S.S.W Steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack. Nothing in sight Lat 2.00

Long 3.14

924th

Sept Friday 13th

This day commence the same watch employed in Scraping the gurry from the Mincing Boxe and cleaning the Machine also cleared up around the Try works Mid part Steering by the wind under full sail on different tacks Latter part fresh breze from the S & W Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. watch employed in various jobs about deck

From Annabona Toward St Helena

923d day Sept. Sat 16th /71

This day commences with a moderate breeze from the S & W steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack. Starbd water into the hull. at 2½ o-clock raised a school of Black-fish lowered all 4 Boats and obtained a small one hoisted him on deck & stripped off the blubber tacked ship at 4½-o-clock heading W. Mid part ship on different tacks steering by the wind under all sail with a fresh breze from the S & W Latter part the same ship on the Port tack by the wind heading W.S.W saw a small Hump-Back

Lat. 2. 30. S. ✧ Long 5. 15 East

926th Sept 17th /71

This day commences with a light breze from the S & W steering the same at 3½ o-clock tacked ship heading S.E Mid part heading the same under all sail on the Starboard tack with a light breze from the S & W. Latter part fresh breze heading S.S.E under all sail

Lat. 2. 54 ✧ Long 5. 38 East

927th Sept. Mon 18th /71

This day begins the same. saw porpoise Mid part steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack heading S.S.E. with a moderate breze Latter part fresh breze from the S.W steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. boiled out the Blackfish blubber turned up about 25 gallons

Lat 3. 16. Long 6. 33 East

Remarks on Board Bk Globe

928th September Tues 19th/71

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S. W Steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack Saw porpoise Mid part ~~light~~ breeze from the S. W. Steering the same Latter part ship heading W. by S under all sail watch employed in overhauling Blocks &c

Long ~~6.~~

929th Sept Wedns 20th

This day commences with a light breeze from the S. W Steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack. Made a new smoke pipe for the try-works also made a mat for the anchor Mid part ship on different tacks under all sail with light breeze from the S & W. Latter part Ship heading S E by S under all sail watch employed in over hauling blocks &c made a Mat for the Larboard Anchor this morning broke out a Bbl of Beef

Lat 3,38 Long 6.27

930th Sept Thurs 21st/71

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S & W Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail watch employed in sailorizing &c nothing seen this day. Mid part ship heading S E by S. under all sail on the Starboard tack. Latter part fresh breeze from the S, W Steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack. watch employed in overhauling the Blocks and making belaying pins Lat 4.38 Long 7, 27

From Annabona up the Coast

931st day Sept Friday 22nd /71

This day commence with a fresh breze from the S.W. Steering by the wind under all sail. watch employed in removing Scotch-men and Caring under Stern and Seizing them on again. Mid part heading S.E by S under all sail. with a moderate breze from the S & W Latter part the same saw Cow fish. watch employed in Tailorizing Lat. 5.07 Long 6.56

932nd Sept Sat 23d

This day commence with a fresh breze from the S & W Steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack heading S E by E. Mid part ans Leady breze from the S.W. Steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack Latter part fresh breze from the S & W Steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack broke out water.

933rd Sept Sun 24th /71

This day commence with a fresh breze from the S.W Steering the same (wt hold (to-day) Mid part fresh breze from the S.S.W heading S.S.E under all Sail saw a number of Sperm Backs heading to the Southward Lat 6.12. Long 8.30

Overhauled the Bar Block

934th Sept Mon 25th /71

This day commence the same Mid part light breze ship heading S E Latter part the same Cooper employed on making buckets. watch employed in Tailorizing Lat 6.38 Lon 9.20

Remarks on Board Bk Globe A. Briggs Master

9 33 A.M. Sept. Thurs 26th /71

This day commence with a light breze from the S & W. Ship Heading S.S.E. under all Sail watch employed in Sailorizing Cooper employed in making fresh Water Buckets. Mid part light breze from the S & W. Ship on the Starboard tack under all Sail Latter part the same watch employed in scraping & painting the chain plates. Also painting the other iron work on the side of the Ship Cooper engaged in making Buckets Lat 6. 30. Long 9. 19 East

9 36 A.M. Sept. Wednesday 27th /71

This day commences the same watch employed in cleaning & painting iron work. Tacked Ship at 12 o-clock Mid part light breze from the S & W Steering by the Wind under all Sail on the Starboard tack Latter part the same Saw fin Backs. Broke out Meat. (Buf) Cooper employed on making a new Grind Stone Nib. Lat 7. 16 Long 10. 3

9 37 A.M. Thurs Sept. 28th /71

This day commences with a light breze from the S. W Steering by the wind all Sail heading S.E. Watch employed in making Rovings & Dennit. Mid part light breze Ship heading S E by S under all Sail Latter part light breze Steering by the wind on the Port tack finished the Grind Stone Nib and hung the Stone. watch employed in making Dennit Saw porpus

no observation.

From Annabona w/s the Coast-

938th-

Friday Sept. 29th/71

This day commences with a moderate breeze from the W.S.W. Steering by the Wind under all sail on the Port tack. at 5.-0-clock tacked ship heading S by E. saw porpoises. Held part moderate weather Latter part fresh breze from the S & W Steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack saw porpoises

Lat. 7. 50 Long 10. 13 East

939th

Sat Sept 30th

This day commences with a moderate breze from the S & W Steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack saw porpoises. cleared the Caboose over out and put it on. Held part light breezes from the S & W. Latter part steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack. Watch employed in painting the Chain plates Lat 8. 30 Long 10. 41 East

940th-

Sun October 1st/71

This day commences with a light breze from the S. W. ship heading S.S.E under all sail. saw jumpers & porpoise Held part light breze from the S.S.W Steering by the wind on the Port tack under all sail Latter part nearly calm saw porpoise. To day being Sunday I would like to spend the day at home but instead I am here on board Bk Globe in the Latitude of 8. 38. Long 10. 11

Continued Remarks on Board Bk Globe

941st day October Mon 2nd/71

This day commences with a light breze from the S & W steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack (saw porpoises). Held fast light weather Latter part nearly calm employed in cleaning the rust from the windlass
Lat 8. 3-8 Long 10. 00

942nd Coquin October Tues 3d/71

This day commences with a calm painted the iron work about the windlass saw porpoises Held fast. light breeze from the S.W ship on the Port tack Latter part the same Started the cask of water into the hold
Lat 8 56 Long 9. 43

943rd October Wednesday 4th/71

This day commence with a light breze from the S. W steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack. watch employed in over-hauling the tackles to the Boats and overhauling Sheave in the davit heads Held fast light weather. Latter part light breze from the South. ship on the Port tack heading W S. W under all sail watch employed in overhauling davit falls &c:
Lat. 9. 14. South Long 9. 18. East

944th October Thursday 5th/71

This day commence the same Dow 2 school of porpoise. watch employed in various jobs in the rigging Held fast light weather Latter part Variable winds steering by the wind on the Port tack painted the windlass
Lat 9. 20 Lat 9. 04

Off New Bedford Alexander Tripp Master

945 A.M. October Friday 6th /71

This day commences with a light breeze from the W S W Steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack Midd part fresh breze from the W S W Steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack Leather part light breeze from the S S W Steering by the wind under all sail on different tacks Saw fin back rove new main topsail sheet lines

946 A.M. October Sat. 7th /1871

This day commences the same. Saw fin back Meid part light breeze from the S & W ship on different tacks Leather part the same Steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack broke out Water also broke out the Slop cask. (Wit the Hold)

Lat 9. 5-2. Long 8. 50

947 A.M. day October Sunday 8th

This day commences with a moderate breze from the S S W Steering the same Saw porpoises Meid part light breze from the S and W. ship on different tacks Leather part wind light and baffling ship on different tacks. Saw Algerine

948 A.M. October Mon 9th /71

This day commence the same nothing in sight. Meid part Steering by the wind under all sail, with variable winds. Ship on the Starboard tack Leather part fresh breze from the S. S. W Steering by the wind under all sail Saw fin Backs broke out Vinegar

Lat - 10. 06 Long 8. 48

Continued Remarks on Board Bk Globe

9 4/9 A.M. Oct. Thurs 10th

This day commences with a moderate breze from the S S W Steering by the compass under all sail on the Larboard tack Saw Fin Backs Back watch employed in Sailorizing. at 4 am down died away to a calm. Mid part calm Latter part light breze from the S S W Steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack (saw fin Backs)

9 50 A.M. October Wednes 11th/71

This day commences with a light breze from the S & W Steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack saw fin Backs & porpoises. Mid part moderate breze from the S & W Steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack Latter part fresh breze from the Southward Steering by the wind under all sail on the Port tack. Saw Several Fin Backs

9 57 A.M. October Thurs 12th

This day commences with a fresh breze Ship heading W S W by the wind under all sail Saw Several Fin Backs Mid part fresh breze from the S & W Steering by the wind under till Sail on the Port tack. Latter part Strong breze from the S & W Steering by the wind under all Sail. Saw a School of Blackfish. Employed in reaving new running rigging &c at 12 o-clock tacked Ship heading E.S.E. by the wind

Of New Bedford Alexander Tripp Master

952nd

October Friday 13th

This day commences with a strong breze from the S. Steering by the wind took in the fore Lot Gallant Sail & Gaff Lot Sail. Saw Fin Backe Meid part Strong breze from the South-ward. Steering by the wind under all Sail except fore Lot G. Sail & Gaff Lot Sail. Latter part the Same lacked Ship at 8. o-clock broke out water and the Slop cask (saw Blackfish

953rd (no observations)

October Sat. 14th / 71st

This day commences with a fresh breze from the Southward. Saw porpoise watch employed in putting beckets to the Buckets. Meid part Steering by the wind under the same Sail on the Port tack caught 2. porpoise Latter part fresh breze from the S. Steering the Same found the flying jib guy to be Stranded Sent it in. Made a New one & Sent it out & Set it up. Broke out Flour. Fish Molasses & a Bbl of Pork. (no observations)

954th day

October Sun 15th / 71

This day commences with a fresh breze from the S. Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. Watch employed in washing decks. Meid part unsteady breze from the S. Steering by the wind under all Sail on different tacks Latter part winds light & baffling. Ships on the Starboard tack under all Sail Lat 41.12. Long 7.15.

Continued Remarks on Board Bk Globe

955 Us

October Mon 16th /71

This day commences with a light breeze from the Southward Ships on the Starboard tack under all Sail. Nothing in sight. Mid part fresh breeze from the S. Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Port tack Latter part moderate & baffling Ships on the Port tack under all Sail. Saw Fin Backs & Porpoises

Lat 11.31 Long 7.19

956 Us

Oct. Tues 17th /71

This day begins the same. Nothing in Sight. Ships on the same tack Mid part Ships on the Port tack Latter part moderate breeze from the S & W Ships on different tacks working Southerly under all Sail. Nothing Seen. Took in the Rolling Stays and unrigged it & painted the Standing

957 Us

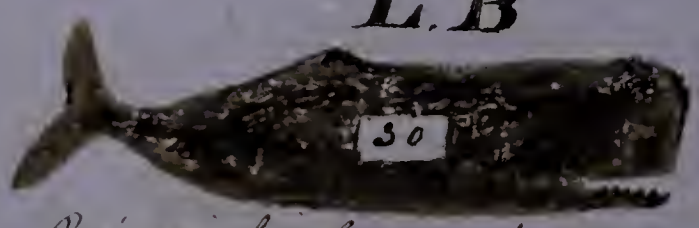
October Wednes 18th /71

This day commences with a Steady breeze from the S & W. Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Starboard tack Mid part fresh breeze from the S. Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Port tack Latter part light breeze Ships on the Same tack. at 2 P.M. o-clock raised a School of Sperm Whales

Reefed the fore top gallant Sail and Sent it.

Lat 12. 14 South
Long 5. 37. East

L.B



Raised by the Cooper

Cruising for Sperm Whales 1871

95 8th Long 5.57 October Thursday 19th/71
Lat 12.14 This day commences with a moderate breeze from the S. bent the fore-top gallant sail at 1 1/2 o-clock lowered the Waist. Larboard. & Bow Boats and gave chase to the whale. at 4. o-clock the Waist Boat struck a 30 bbl Whale and the Bow Boat struck second Boat there was another Whale which run with the fast one and the Larboard Boat struck him the lines became afoul which caused the Wast Boat to cut line as this whale was spouting Blood. the Waist Boat chased the wounded whale some time but was unable to strike him the Bow Boat cut from the whale as soon as the Whale spouted Blood in order to strike a loose one if possible. the Starboard Boat lowered from the Ship to assist the Larboard Boat. after pulling up with the Larboard Boats whale the Bow Boat struck the whale 2nd Boat it was then about dark and the whale was spouting Blood. Middle part strong breeze from the Southward at 7 1/2 o-clock took whale along side and fluked him. doubled reefed the main top sail. and took in the fore top sail laying aback ~~Mid part laying aback with whale along side~~ Latter part strong breeze from the S. ~~Strong~~ at 6. o-clock commenced cutting & at 10. o-clock had him in on deck. Sent down the tackles & stowed them away Lat. 12.07. Long 5.50

Remarks on Board Bk. Globe

95 9th Friday October 20th/71

This day commences with a fresh breze from the Southward after cutting in the whale braced forward on the Starboard tack set the reefs out & set the light Sails Steering by the wind all hands employed in cutting up junk and mincing it. Stacked Ships att 3. o-clock nothing in Sight. Mid part Steering by the wind under all sail except fore topg - Sail at 4 o-clock stacked Ship heading SW. by W Latter part Steady breze from the Southward Ship on the Port tack. at 5. o-clock Started the work boiling on the Head Broke out water. Lat 12.06 Long 5. 39

960 Pr

October Sat. 21st/71

This day commences with a fresh breze from the S. Steering by the wind under the same Sail nothing in Sight Watch employed in boiling at 4. o-clock finished boiling on the Head burned up about 12 bbls Mid part boiling. took in the fly-jib & mizzen top mast Stay Sail Ships at 3. o-clock heading S W by W on the Port tack Latter part fresh breze from the S. Steering by the wind under whole top-sails the Sail jib & Spanker nothing in Sight at 10 1/2. o-clock finished boiling burned up 34. bbls. Sent on the Fat lean

Lat-12. 14 South Long 5. 39 East

Of New Bedford A. Tripp Master

961st day October Sun 22nd/71

This day commenced with a fresh breze from the S.S.W Steering by the wind under the same sail.. Wore Ship at 4 o-clock. (lost the Hold) washed off decks. Me id part- freshbreeze from the South. Ship on the Starboard tack under whole top-sail courses jib & Spanker Latter part moderate breze wore Ship at 3½ o-clock heading S.W by W. on the Port tack made all sail Nothing in Sight took off the fast lean & clear down the Pots

Lat- 12. 24 Long 6. 01

962nd October Mon 23rd 1871

This day commences with- light breze Ship on the- Port tack heading W.S.W under all sail (Saw a Sunfish) At Sundown tacked Ship Mid part light breze from the S & W Ship on different tacke Latter part moderate breze from the S & W. Ship on the Starboard tack under all sail. at 6 o-clock commenced breaking out the after hold in order to Stow oil. all hands employed in Stowing down.

963rd October Tues 24th/71

This day commence the same at 2½ o-clock finished Stowing off the Hold Sail Slowed down 31. bbls Mid part- light breze from the S. Ship on the Port tack heading S.W. under all sail Latter part moderate breze from the S & W Ship on the Port tack under all sail Nothing in Sight

Continued Remarks on Board Bk

964 th

October Wedny 23 d

This day commences with a light breze from the S & W ships on differns tacks. Nothing in Sight. Mid part calm Latter part light breze from the S & W Ships on different tacks

Lat. 13. 11. Long 6. 03 -

965 th

October Thurs 26 th / 71

This day commence with a light breze from the S & W Steering by the wind on different tacks (Nothing in Sight) Mid part calm Latter part light air Ships on the Port tack under all Sail

966 th Lat 13. 12.

October Friday 27 th

This day commences with a calm Ship on the Port tack. At. Sundown took a light breze heading W. under all Sail Nothing in Sight Mid part Ship on the Port tack Latter part light breze from the S. E Steering S. S. W under all Sail at 7 1/2 o-clock raised 3 large Sperm Whale about 4 points off the Lee Bow

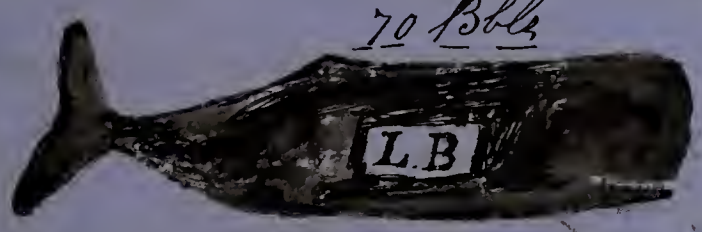
967

October Sat 28 th

This day commence the same run down within a mile and a half of the whale and lowered 3 Boats the Capts heading the Larboard Boat as the Mate is unwell with a boil under his arm at 7 1/2 o-clock the Larboard Boat Struck a large one the Waist Boat

Globe of New Bedford

Sticking the Same whale Second Boat and turned the whale up at 2. o-clock the Bow Boat chased another large whale to the Leeward some ways but was unable to Strike him left the Waist Boat with the whale and the other 2 Boats returned to the Ship at 3. o-clock which let go to a calm hooked on 3 Boat to the Ship and towed the Ship down to the whale and took him along Side. After taking the whale along Side furled the fore Topt Sail light Sails & double reefed the Main Topt Sail. Broke out Flour. Mid part part Splendid weather Boat Steers heading the watches Latter part light breze from the S & W. at 6. o-clock commenced cutting and at 12 o-clock had the Head cut off and the jaw in on deck



Raised by Cooper

968 lbs.

October Sun 29th /71

This day commence the same took the junk in and the case also and bailed the case finished cutting in at ½ 12. o-clock let the case go overboard and sent down the tackle and Stowed them away. braced forward on the Starboard tack and set fore Sail fore topt Sail and the light Sails Stirring Sail and by at 7. o-clock set the watches Starboard watch having the first watch out the Mate is off duty on account of Sickness

Continued Remarks Spurm Whaling

Mid part light breze Wore Ship at 8. O
-clock heading W by S under the same
Sail cleared away the jaw and
Started the work boiling on the Head
Latter part fresh breze all hands
employed in boiling & cutting up fish
969 Lbs. Long 5: 00. Lat 13. 30.
October Mon 30 Lbs

This day commenck the same
employed in boiling Wore Ship at 1. O-
clock at. 5 1/2 O-clock raised a School
of Spurm Whale going to the Windward
immediatly lowered the Waist &
Bow Boat and chased them a
bout an hour but was unable to
get on to them returned to the Ship
at. 7 1/2. O-clock Mid part Squally
with rain showers employed in
boiling finished boiling on the Head
at 7. O-clock and commenced on the
Body Wore Ship at 2-O-clock heading
W by S. under all Sail except Topg-
Sails Latter part fresh breze from
the S.S.W Wore Ship at. 7 1/2 O-clock
watch employed in boiling. (Larboard
watch below) Started the Flour out of
the cask for oil also emptied a Bread
cask. (Mr Cogg shall no Letter) set
the Again Topgallantsail

Lat 13. 12 Long 4. 44 East

On Board the Bark Globe

9 70 Lt. Thursday October 31st/71

This day commences with a fresh breze from the S & W. one Ship at 3. o-clock. Larboard watch employed in boiling. nothing in sight. Mid part fresh breze from the S S W finished boiling at 9. o-clock and put on the Deck. (turned up 71. bbls) Latter part moderate breze. Ship on the Port tack heading S. W watch employed in cleaning the Sperm jaw. and Scooping off the oil from the flat lean.. Rove a new fall to the Larboard Boat

Saw a Sail

Lat 13. 26 Long 4. 3-8. East

9 71 St. Wednesday Nov 1st/71

This day commences the same employed the Dried apple cask and the iron hoop cask for to stow for oil at 3-o-clock took off the Slin and cleaned out the Hold. Saw Porpoise at 3 1/2 o-clock tacked Ship heading S.E on the Starboard tack Mid part Steady breze from the S.S.W Steering by the wind on different tacks Latter part fresh breze from the S. Steering by the wind on the Port tack under full sail cooper employed in coopering the oil for stowing down tomorrow. Saw a School of Killers Mer Coggeshall rather better

Lat-13.32 Long 4. 37

Continued Remarks Cruising on Board

972nd Nov. Thursday 2nd

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the S. Ship on the Starboard tack heading E & S E under all sail. cooper employed in coopering the oil Middle part fresh breeze from the Southward Ship on the Port tack took in the fore top-gallant sail & gaff top sail. Noon Ship at 2 1/2 o-clock Latter part Strong breeze from the S. Ship on the same tack took in the main top gallant sail. at 5 1/2 o-clock commenced breaking out the after hold in order to stow oil

973rd November Friday 3rd

This day commences the same all hands engaged in stowing down oil stowed down 40. bbls at 3 1/2 o-clock finished stowing off the after hold. have stowed down this day about 40. bbls more or less. took in Buzzen top mast stay sail and flying jib wind increasing. I will here remark one thing in regard to stowing down oil. I have worked harder in stowing what little we have than I ever did in stowing from 100. to 130 bbls in ships that I have previously sailed in But never mind this caulking work cannot last much longer before I hope to be a free darkey once more. Middle part Strong breze Latter part fresh breze accompanied with rain Squalls. Cooper employed on coopering the oil in stow between decks Lat 13. 35 Long 5. 3

Bark Globe Of New Bedford

974th Nov. Saturday 4th /71

This day commences with a fresh breze from the Southward Ship on the Starboard tack heading E & E under whole top-sails course jib & Spanker. at 12 o-clock called the watch and stowed the remainder of the oil between decks in the main Hold. Stowed down 31 bbls what we stowed yesterday and today is 71 bbls (wet the oil in the lower Holds) Mend part Steering by the wind under the same sail Latter part Strong breze from the S.E Steering West double reefed the Top-sails broke out water bent the main Spincer & rove new riggnig

975th Nov. Sun 5th /71

This day commences the same Steering West under reefed top sails & course at 3 1/2 o-clock wore Ship heading E. on the Starboard tack Mid part Strong breze from the S.E Ship on the Starboard tack. took in the main sail Latter part Strong breze Steering West ~~Lat~~ the main sail

Lat 14.08. Long 5.10

976th Nov Monday 6th /71

This day commences with a moderate breze from the S.E Steering S.W by W under whole top sails and course. Nothing in Sight. at Sundown double reefed the top sails and luffed to the wind on the Port tack Latter part Strong breze from the Southward Steering by the wind ~~put~~ the reefs out. Started water into the bull Lat. 14.33. Long 3.59

Continued Remarks On Board Bk

977th Nov. Sure 7th/71

This day commences with a Strong breze from the Southward Steering by the Wind on the Port tack. Saw a School of Porpoises Mid part Strong breze from the S. Steering by the wind under top sails course jibs and Spanker Latter part Steering W.S.W under the same sail Saw a fin back. Watch employed in Ships duty Lat B. 22 ◦ Long 2.50 East

978th Nov Wednesday 8th/71

This day commences with a Strong breze from the S & E Steering W.S.W under top sails course jibs & Spanker broke out Beef & Pork also broke out Sugar Mid part Steering W.S.W under the same sail with a moderate breze from the S & E Latter part the same Set main top gallant sail & Drizzen top mast Stay sail watch employed in Scraping the Ry work & Skinning Boy

Lat 16.05 Long 1.32

979th Nov Thursday 9th/71

This day commences with a light breze from the E S E Steering W.S.W under all sail. Broke out the Slop cask and emptied it Mid part Steering W.S.W under all sail Latter part the same Saw Porpoises watch employed in making buckets to the duck buckets

Lat 16.06 Long 00.12. East

Globe of New Bedford A. Tripp Master

980th Nov. Friday 10th/71

This day commence with a light breze from the S & E Steering W.N.W under all Sail Saw Porpoises cleaned our the blubber room and broke our water Mid part light breze from the S.E Steering W.N.W. under all Sail Latter part Steady breze from the S.E Steering W.N.W under all Sail all hands employed in washing Ship. Saw Porpoises

Lat 16.06 Long 1.26 West

981st Nov Sat- 11th/71

This day commence with a moderate breze from the S.E Steering W N W. rove new whale rope. Saw Albicore and porpoise Mid part moderate breze from the S.E Steering W N W under all Sail Latter part Steady breze from the S & E Steering W N W. under all Sail watch employed in cutting hold & Bucking out water. Scraped down the Cabbin & Flushed them

Lat 16.07 Long 3.13. West

982nd Nov. Sun 12th/71

This day commence with a moderate breze from the S & E Steering W.N.W under all Sail watch employed in Scraping mast and Sailoring. Nothing in Sight. Mid part. Steady breze from the S.E Steering W.N.W under all Sail Latter part fresh breze from the S.E. at 6 1/2 O- Clock raised the Land bearing W.N.W. Saw a Steamer Bound in.

Remarks at St Helena

9 & 3rd

Nov. Monday 13th /71

This day commenced with moderate
trade blowing down for the Land under
all sail. Hauled up the cable and
bent the chain getting every thing in
readiness to anchor. Since 2 o-clock have
had light winds. at Sundown luffed to
the wind on the Starboard tack. Land
about 6. miles distant. Made just laying
off and on at 9 P.M. Town with Unsteady
breeze Latter part light trade at ½ o-clock
bring off for the Town heading under
all Sail at 9½ o-clock came to anchor
furled the Sails and commenced washing
off the outside of the Ship Fire at anchor
Brig H. H. Moore of Boston Capt Bassett
with 423 bbls oil

9 84th

Nov Tues 14th /71

This day commences with a light
breze all hands engaged in washing Ship
just out a Boat from off the Shore for a
Shore Boat. Received 8 letters this day
can well Say I am much pleased with
them 2 from H. M. Chase. 1 from Sara. 1 from
F. F. Allen 1 from Mary Emma 1 from Dora
1 from R. A. Allen 1 from A. a. B. 1 from
A. G Slocum 1 from Jeremiah B. making
10. letters in all Made Just moderate breze
Latter Just light breze all hands
employed in Tarring down the Rigging & Repairing
the Same Sailed from here today. an American
man of war. This day discharged Sam Williams
my late Boatsteerer a native of this Island

At St Helena Nov 1871

985th Nov. Wednesday 15th

This day commences with a moderate breeze from the S.E. all Hands employed in taking down the rigging (and so on) Sailed from here this day Brig F. H. Moore Middle part very moderate Latter part the same all hands employed in painting the yards and mast heads Saw the F. H. Moore laying off and on.

986th Nov Thursday 16th /71

This day commences with a light breze finished painting the yards and commenced painting on the outside of the Ship painted as far as the Waist on each side Middle part the same Leather part light breeze all Hands employed in painting the outside of the Ship

987th Nov Friday 17th /71

This day commences the same employed in painting davits &c. Middle part the same Leather part moderate breeze all hands employed in breaking out the Bread & Starting it into one Ripple which came from shore took the lumber out of the fore hold and stowed it on the house.

Nov. Sat 18th /71

988th This day commences the same painted the jib boom & Bowsprit also painted the jib & flying jumper and Bowsprit shrouds and mizzen top gallant mast

Remark Continued at St Helena
Mid part the same Latter part
moderate breze from the S.E Started
the Sails from 2 cask in order to have
the cask for water
989th Sun Nov 19th/71

This day commences the same
P.M Incre laying off and on with the
Capstn ashore Mid part fine weather
part the same Starboard watch on Liberty

990th Mon Nov 20th/71

This day commences with a light
breze from the S.E Mid part fine
weather Latter part the same employed
in painting the boat heads and caulking
the Stern painted the same over on the
Stern
991. Tues Nov 21st/71

This day commences the same
but the Sails took aboard a Boat Load
of Wood & 8. bags of potatoes at 5 in the
watch went ashore Mid part the same
Latter part moderate weather painted the
bends over.
992nd Wednes Nov 22nd

This day commences the same
Mid part fine weather Latter part
squally with rain painted the bends
(yesterday took aboard about 90 pumpkins)

993rd Thurs Nov 23rd

This day commences with good weather
at 5 in the watch went ashore for the night
Mid part the same Latter part employed in washing
& the inside of the Ship

On Board Bk. Globe of New Bedford

994th Nov. Friday 24th/71

This day commence the same employed on painting the inside of the Ship at 4½ o-clock knocked off have painted both sides as far as the bows at Sundown watch-ers ashore for the night Mead part the same Leather part moderate breeze from the E. Leather part Starboard watch on Liberty. watch aboard employed in painting the inside of the Ship

995th Sat. Nov 25th/71

This day commence with a light breze from the E. employed on painting the Ship inside. Mead part the same Leather part fresh trade Starboard watch on Liberty. watch aboard employed in painting the inside of the Ship with the 2nd Time Cooper went on shore yesterday and has not yet returned. (7 of the Gun Sloop have deserted) Issued a bbl of Pork

996th Sunday November 26th/71

This day begins with a fresh breze finished painting. took aboard 10 bags of dirt from Napoleone Tomb to take out Flower in to take to the States (or home) Mead part moderate breeze from the E. 4 merchantmen arrived here to day. Leather part the same Leaboard watch on Leiberty

997th Mon. Nov. 27th/71

This day commence with a fresh breze from the E. Several merchant men arrived to day

Continued Remarks at St Helena
Held fast fresh Brāde Latter part the
Same Starboad watch on Liberty the
water Boat came along side and Jumped
aboard 90 bbls of water Ner Montarde an
from the Tomb came aboard & Get me
some flowers for the Capt. to take home
(the Cooper his staill ashore)

998 Lbs

Thurs Nov 28th/71

This day commences with a moderate
breze from the S.E Starboard watch on
Liberty Stowed the water below and
washed off the deck took aboard 8 bags
of Potatoes several ships have touched here
to day Held fast the same Latter part
fine weather Starboard watch on Liberty
(wet the oil in the lower holds)

999 Lbs

Wednes Nov 29th

This day commences with fine
weather Held fast the same Latter part
fresh breze accompanied with rain squalls
Starboard watch on Liberty. Went out in
the Country to a grand picnic had a fine
time. (Cooper came aboard)

7000 Lbs

Thurs Nov. 30th/71

This day commences with a fresh
breze from the S.E Held fast very pleasent
weather Latter part fresh brades. Starboard
watch on Liberty

7001 Lbs

Friday Dec 1st/71

This day commences the same Held
fast good weather Latter part the same this morning the
Boat went in after the Liberty men all came off except
the Cooper and the Cook

On Board Bk Globe of New Bedford

1002nd day. Sat Dec 2nd/71

This day commence with- moderate weather have seen several Ships pass today Mid part fine weather Latter part- fresh trade. Watch Boat came along side and pumped aboard 40. bbls of water

1003d Sun Dec 3rd/71

This day commence with a fresh breeze from the S.E Stowed the water below And washed off the Ship. Capt Sent off 27 lbs of Mutton. Mid part- fine weather all of the Crew that- went out of St Helena with- us last April. have left the- Ship since we have been here Latter part. Equally with- rain

1004th Mon Dec 4th/71

This day commences with fine weather Mid part the same. Latter part fresh trade This morning at 5. o-clock the- Mail Steamer arrived Received a letter by the said mail

1005th Tue Dec 5th/71

This day commence the- same (wet hold) Mid part fine weather Latter part light trades Put the Port anchor on the Bow

1006th Wednesday Dec 6th

This day commence with a light breze from the S&E Mid part Good weather I was ashore during the night- for the Last time. had a pleasant time Latter part the same at 10-o-clock all hands on board Hove up our anchor and bid adieu to St Helena

Stowed chirancton and chains

Continued Remarks From St-Helena

1007th day December Thurs 7th

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.E Steering W S W under all sail. we have on board 2 natives of St. Helena as passengers home at 4. o-clock washed off the Ship. (at Sundown Land about 30 miles distant. at St Helena my Boat-Steerer was discharged there fore I am to take Davoll the remainder of the voyage Meid part Steering by the wind under all sail with a light breeze Latter part moderate breeze broke out water.

1008th Dec Friday 8th/71

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.E at 5. o-clock tacked ship steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all sail Meid part light trades Ship on the Starboard tack Latter part fresh trades saw. 3 merchantmen running down by the Island at 9. o-clock kept off for the Land

1009th Dec Sat 9th/71

This day commences the same at 2 1/2-o-clock. hauled aback off James-Town and lowered the Starboard Boat to take the Captn ashore. Boat returned to the Ship braced forward on the off Shore tack shall come in for the Captn tomorrow Meid part Ship on different tacks near James-Town. Latter part moderate breeze from S.E Ship on different tacks near the Island

Back - Again 1871

7 O'Clock A.M. day Dec Sun 10th/71

This day commence with a fresh breze run down off James-Town and Covered the Starboard Boat and went in after the Capt.n at Lundown Boat returned to the Ship same time the Capt.n Mer Smyth & Mer Mark and Mer Burchill came Aboard in a Shore Boat & Spun the Evening Mid Just laying off and on at James-Town at 9. o-Clock the Capt.n and the Others left for the Shore, after getting clear from the Boat wore Ship. Standing off Shore Leather part Strong Trades Ship on different Tacke took in the light-Sails and double reefed the Top Sails.

7 O'Clock A.M. Mon Dec 11th/71

This day commences the Same Ship on different Tacks Land about 30 Miles distant - Mid part Strong trades Ship Standing off Shore under reefed Top Sails & course Leather part Strong trades at 5 1/2-o-Clock wore Ship Standing in Shore saw several Merchant-men steering to the N & W

10 12 A.M. Tues Dec 12th/71

This day commence the Same Sot one reef out of each Top Sail also the flying jib & Mizzen Top-mast Stay Sail took them in again Shortly after. at 6 1/2 o-Clock wore Ship and turned the single reefs out of the main Top Sail. heading off Shore Land about 10 Miles distant Mid part Strong trades Ship on different Tacke. Leather part the Same double reefed the Top Sails. at 11 1/2-o-Clock Sent the Boat on after the Capt.n

Continued Remarks on Board Bk Globe

1013 dh

Dec Wednesday 13th /71

This day commences with fresh trades accompanied with squalls at 4-o-clock the Boat returned to the Ship after a Box of Coffee and other articles at 4½ o-clock the Boat left the Ship for the shore Medd part Strong trades Ship on different tacks off Jamee-Town at 8. o-clock the Boat returned to the Ship with the Capt. Braced forward on the Port tack heading off Shore. lost the Steering oar to the Starboard Boat in hoisting it up along side. Latter part Strong trade Ship on the same tack steering S.S.W Started a Cask of water into the Boat

1014 dh

Dec Thurs 14th /71

This day commences the same Medd part Strong trades Steering S.S.W Latter part Strong trades Steering S.W under double reefed top sails & course

1015 dh

Dec Friday 15th /71

This day commences the same Medd part Ship on the Port tack heading S.W Latter part the same nothing in sight broke out Pork & Molasses

1016 dh

Dec Sat 16th /71

This day commences with moderate trades Steering S.W under double reefed top sails & course Medd part Steering by the wind under double reefed top sails & courses Latter part fresh trades Steering N. under the same sail

From St Helena Towards Ascension

1077th

Dec Sun 17th/71

This day commence with moderate trade Steering N. & E the ruffe out and furled the Main Sail repaired the Cook's Funnel and repaired the chimney & the Dry works Mid part Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under double reefed Cop Sails & Fore-Sail Latter part moderate trade Steering N. turned the ruffe outs & Set main Cop-G. Sail

1078th

Dec Mon 18th/71

This day commence with fresh trade Steering North under all Sail (but fore Cop G. Sail) at Sundown double reefed and luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack Mid part ship by the wind on the Starboard tack Latter part moderate trade Steering N by E under all Sail except fore-Cop. Gallant Sail Saw a School of Black-fish. (Cut the oil in the hold)

Lat 16. 76 ◇ Long 8. 24 West

1079th

Dec Tues 19th/71

This day commence with fresh breezes Steering N by E under the same Sail saw juncure at Sundown luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack & double reefed Mid part the same Latter part moderate breze Steering N. under all Sail except fore-Cop gallant Sail Coopers employed in caulking the deck over the Fore-castle

Continued Remarks on Board Bk Globe

1020 hrs

Dec Wednes 20th/71

This day commences with fresh
Trades accompanied with rain & squalls
Steering the same under the same sail
At 1st Sundown luffed to the wind and
took in the light Sails & double reefed Main'd
part fresh Trades Ship on the Starboard tack
Latter part Steering North under all Sail
Lat 14. 07 Long 8. 59

1021 hrs

Dec Thurs 21st/71

This day commences the same
Saw albicores. At Sundown shortened Sail
as usual and luffed to the winds on the
Starboard tack Mid part light weather
Latter part the same made all Sail
Steering N. Lat 13. 15 Long 9. 25

1022 nds

Dec Friday 22nd/71

This day commences with
light Trades Steering N. under all Sail
Saw 2 Merchant-Men At Sundown Shortened
Sail as usual and luffed to the wind
on the Starboard tack Mid part light
breze. Latter part the same Steering to
the N & W. under all Sail Saw a School
of Black fish going quick to the windward

1023 rd

Lat 11. 35 Long 10. 10

December Sat 23rd/71

This day commences the same
Steering N. N W under the same Sail
Nothing in sight at Sundown luffed to
the wind on the Starboard tack and both
in the light Sails Mid part moderate
weather Latter part the same made all Sail Steering N. Sailing
broke out Beef & Water Saw Albicores

of New Bedford A. A. Crispin Master

1024th

Dec Sunday 24th/71

This day commence with a light breze steering North under all sail a Sail in Sight at Sundown took in the light Sails and luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack Mid part steering by the wind Latter part fresh breze steering West under top Sails & fore-Sail. a Sail in Sight

Lat 11. 46. Long 10. 39

1025th

Dec Mon 25th/71

This day commences with fresh brades steering W. N. W. a Sail in Sight at Sundown luffed to the wind on the Port tack & double reefed Mid part the same Latter part Strong brades steering West set the jib. How are you Christmas

Lat. 12. 12. Long 11. 52 West

1026th

Dec Tues 26th/71

This day commences with Strong brades steering W. N. W at Sundown luffed to the wind on the Port tack and took in the jib Mid part the same Latter part Strong trades accompanied with rain Squalls made new Sundants to the jib. Shot. Ship on the Starboard tack

Lat 12. 00 Long 11. 56

1027th

Dec Wedns 27th/71

This day commence with fresh trades set the main sail steering by the wind on the Starboard tack Mid part the same Latter part fresh trades steering by the wind under whole top Sails jib Courses & Spanker made new Sundants to the foretop mast Stay Sail

Lat 11. 22 Long 11. 35

Continued Remarks on Board Bk Globe

1028th

Dec Thursday 28th/71

This day commence with fresh Gales Steering by the wind under Cop Sail course jib & Spanker Watch employed in various Jobs about the Ship at Sundown Lacked Ship Made past Steering by the wind under Cop Sail course jib & Spanker Latter part the same broke out Water

Lat 12. 10 Long 11.34

1029th

Dec Friday 29th/71

This day commence with fresh Gales Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Port tack saw porpoise at Sundown Shortened Sail Made part Steering by the wind all Sail out except Cop & Sail Latter part the same Ship on the Port tack. Watch employed in making Spun-yarn

Lat 13. 30 Long 11. 36

1030th

Dec Sat 30th/71

This day commence the same Nothing in sight. Made part moderate Gales Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Port tack Latter part the same repaired the cutting block Straps. saw a Shark

Long 11. 39 Lat 14. 56

10.31st

Dec Sun 31st/71

This day commence with fresh Gales Steering by the wind under all Sail Made part light Gales Ship on different tacks Latter part unsteady Gales Steering by the wind under all Sail. discovered the jib guy was parted rigged a tackle on to it for a preventer

A. A. Tripp Master

1032 nd

Jan Mon 1st /72.

This day commence with light
trade Stirring by the wind under all
sail on different tacks Mid part light
trade Stirring by the wind on the Port
tack under all Sail Latter part the same
broke out water (out hold) found 4 hoops
to be busted off. the oil in the main hold
took the cooper out of the main hold & stowed
it in the fore Peak. How are you wish you a
Happy New Year, Lat 16. 43. Long 11. 44

1033rd

Jan Tues 2nd /72

This day commence the same
Cooper employed in putting new hoops on the
Casks which have broke. Mid part light
trade Ship on the Port tack under all Sail
Latter part the same. nothing in Light
Lat 17.47. Long 11. 53

1034th

Jan Wednes 3rd /72

This day Agins the same, nothing in
Light Mid part light trade Ship on the
Port tack Latter part the same

1035th

Jan Thursday 4th /72

This day commence with a light
breeze Ship heading W.S.W on the Port
tack Mid part light trade tacked Ship
at 2. o-clock Latter part light trade tacked
Ship at 7½. o-clock

1036th

Jan Friday 5th /72

This day commence the same Mid
part calm Latter part light breeze from the
N.E. Steering S.E under all Sail nothing in Light caught a large Albicore

Remarks on Board Bk Globe of New-

1037th day Jan Sat 6th /72

This day commence with a light breze from the S.E Steering S.E under all Sail on the Port tack Meid part cabin Letter part light breze Ship on different tacke broke out water

Lat 20.00 Long 10.40

1038th Jan Sun 7th /72.

This day commence with light trade Ships on the Port tack heading S.S.E under all Sail Meid part light baffling breze Ship on different tacke Letter part moderate breze from the S. Steering by the wind on different tacke under all Sail

1039th Jan Mon 8th /72

This day commence the same Steering by the wind under all Sail. Rolling in Light. Meid part light breze Ship on different tacke Letter part Ship on the Starboard Tack heading N.E under all Sail Saw a Bill Fish. Lat 19.33. Long 10.11

1040th Jan Tues 9th /72

This day commence with moderate trade Steering the same Meid part light variable breze Ship on different tacke Letter part Equally Ship on different tacke. Broke out Beef & Beans Lat 19.00 Long 10.04 .07

1041st Lat 18.03 Lon 9.34 Jan Wednes 10th /72

This day commences with moderate trades Ship on the Starboard Tack Meid part Light Variable Trades Letter part Equally Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all Sail. Rove New Starboard fore-brace also a new fore top. Brace

Bedford - Alexander Crispin Master

1042nd Jan Thursday 11th/72

This day commence with a fresh breze from the E.S.E Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all Sail Mid part fresh breze Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Starboard tack heading E.N.E. Latter part Strong trades heading E.N.E by E under all Sail. Parted fore brace & main top-gallan Sheet. (Eve hold & broke out Beef & Pork

Lat 17. 03. Long 9. 03 West

1043rd Jan Friday 12th/72

This day commence with fresh trades Steering the Same watch employed in Sailorizing repaired the Hose. Mid part Strong trades Ship heading E.N.E under all Sail. Latter part Strong trades Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack took in the top-g. Sails & gaff top Sail. broke out water. Lat 16. 05. Long 8. 10

1044th Jan Sat- 13th/72

This day commence the Same broke out a bag of Flour. (Caught a Mouse & gave him to the dog) Mid part fresh trades. Set the light Sails. took in the gaff top Sail & fore top g. Sail in a Squall Latter part fresh trades Ship on the Starboard tack Sent down main top gallant Sail for repairs Saw a School of Porpoise also saw 2 Sails heading to the N.W.

Lat 15. 12 Jan Sun 14th Long 7. 08

1045th This day commence the Same Sent main top g Sail & ~~set~~ the light Sails saw 2 Sails (Killed the pig) Mid part Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Starboard tack Latter part the Same. Ship heading E.N.E

Remarks on Board Bk Globe A. A. Tripp

1046th Jan Monday 15th/72
This day commences with moderate trades under all sail on the Starboard tack heading E by S. Meid part moderate breeze Ship heading E by S under all sail Latter part fresh breeze Steering by the wind under all sail. (This day is my birth day 24 years old (and never had a Bean))
Lat 13.20 Long 5.15

1047th Jan Tues 16th/72
This day commences with fresh trades accompanied with rain squalls at Sundown tacked Ship. Steering by the wind on the Port tack. Meid part fresh trades tacked Ship at 9 o-clock Steering by the wind under all sail heading East Latter part moderate trades Steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack
Lat 12.50 Long 4.20 West

1048th Jan Wednes 17th/72
This day commences the same saw 2 fin backs & 2 Schools of porpoises Meid part Steering by the wind under all sail Latter part moderate breeze Ship heading East. Got up flying jib guy
Lat. 12.12 Long 3.15 W

1049th Jan Thurs 18th/72
This day commences the Same Ship heading E by S under all sail Meid part Ship on the Starboard tack under all Sail Latter part fresh breeze from the S&E Steering by the wind under all sail on the Starboard tack. (broke out water)
Lat 11.32 Long 1.57 W

Master.

1050 hrs.

Jan Friday 19th/72

This day commences with moderate trade Ship heading E by N. under all Sail Mid part moderate breze Ship on different tacks under all Sail had 2 rain Squalls Latter part moderate trade Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all Sail

Lat 11.18. Long 1. 30 West

1051 hrs.

Jan Sat 20th/72

This day commences with a fresh breze Ship heading E. and E by N. Mid part light breze Latter part fresh Breze Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Port tack Lat 11.12. Lon. 00. 30 W

1052nd hrs.

Jan Sun 21st/71

This day commences the same Mid part Squally with rain Steering by the wind on the Port tack Latter part Strong trades accompanied with rain Squalls took in fore & main Top gallant Sail also got off Sail. no observations this day

1053rd hrs.

Jan Mon 22nd/72

This day commences with Strong trades accompanied with rain Squalls took in flying jib & mizzen topmast Stay-Sail Mid part Squally double reefed the Top-Sails. parted the main tack. Spliced it and ~~Set~~ the Sail again Latter part the same

1054th hrs. Lat. 13.12. Long 2.15 Jan Tues 23rd/72

This day commences with a Strong breze from the S.E rigged a new main tack hoisted the jib but it in and repaired it. and hoist it again Mid & Latter part the ~~Set~~ the reefs out moderate trades Steering by the wind on the Port tack

Continued Remarks On Board Bk Globe

1053 Hrs Jan Wednes 24th/72

This day commences with Strong trades Steering West. Det The light Sails Mr Coggeshall was taken Sick last Sunday and has not yet recovered: The Capts has a numbness in his right arm was taken last night. at 6 1/2. o-clock raised a white water to the windward luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack but did not see anything of it afterwards at Sundown took in the light Sails and double reefed Steering by the wind on the Port tack. Latter part Strong trades Det The reefs out. & Set The light Sails Steering W by S.. broke out water Lea 14.45 Long 7.18

1056 Hrs Jan Thursday 25th/72

This day commences The same at Sundown took in the light Sails and luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack Med part moderate trades accompanied with rain Squalls Latter part fresh breze Steering WSW under all Sail rove new top-Sail braces

1057 Hrs Jan Friday 26th/72

This day commences with moderate trades Steering W by S. at 3. o-clock raised the Land bearing West. at Sundown took in the light Sails & double reefed. and luffed to the wind on the Port tack. (Mr Coggshall no better) Med part fine weather wore ship at. 2 o-clock Latter part fresh trades with rain Squalls at. 5 1/2. o-clock kept off for the Land to Land the Pilot. made all Sail

Off St Helena & In St Helena

Jan Sat 27th/72

1058 Hrs

This day commences with moderate breeze at 12. o-clock hauled aback off James town lowered the Starboard Boat & Capt'n & Mate ashore at 5. o-clock the Boat came aboard leaving the Mate & Capt'n ashore for the night after coming aboard hauled up 5-0. fathoms of Chain to the Starboard anchor and got the anchor off the Bow. Shall go in to anchor in the morning to get a raft of water at 6. o-clock Mr Smyth came aboard after his son Mate part working up off Barns Point. Saw the Bk Array Past to the Leward Latter part moderate breeze made all daily heading in shore. at 6. o-clock Sent the Starboard Boat in to Rupert Valley after the Capt'n at 8. o-clock anchored off Rupert Valley. the water Boat came alongside and pumped aboard 42 bbls of water Sold 3 coils of Rowline

1059 Hrs

Jan Sun 28th/72

This day commences the same at sundown clued up the Sails & furled the courses Mate part rainy. Latter part moderate breeze accompanied with rain Squalls Shore been ashore to day and am about tired off St. Helena for this time. I wish that the Capt'n would come aboard and take the Ship to Sea

1060 Hrs

Jan Mon 29th/72

This day commences with fine weather Mate part moderate breeze Latter part the same took aboard some cabbages &c. Sold 2 Bls of Beef Shipped a Man which left the Brig Neyra

Continued Remarks on Board Bk Globe

1061st Jan Tue 30th/72
This day commences with moderate trades. the Mail Steamer arrived to-day also Bk Orray Taft. Captn Howland 33 months out with 700 bbls. Meid part gaming with the O. Tafts crew Latter part fine weather

1062nd Jan Wedne 31st/72
This day commences with a light breeze at 4. o-clock got underweigh and stood out to sea. after securing the anchor sent the Starboard Boat in after the Captn. at Sundown returned to the Ship with all hands aboard squared away for Ascension in company with Orray Taft. Meid part steering N.N.W. under all sail a Boy made his appearance which stowed himself away at St Helena Latter part moderate breeze steering N.N.W under all sail Bk Orray. Taft in sight wet hold and repaired the lower deck Main hatches

1063rd Feb Thursday 1st/72
This day commences with moderate trades steering N.N.W under all sail Bk Orray Taft in sight. Meid part steering NW by N under all sail with light trades Latter part the same. rove new fore buntlines & cluelines and rove new Bow Boat falls also rove new falls to the Larboard Boat rove gaff top-sail halliards saw a School of Killers. Bk Orray Taft in sight

From St Helena Toward Ascension

1064th

Feb Friday 2nd/72

This day commences with moderate
brāde Stering N W by N under all Sail
at 4 1/2 o-Clock Spoke the Array Tafs
and the Capt.n came aboard. Squared
away again Stering the same in company
with the said Ship. Meid part moderate
breze Stering N. N. W Latter part the
same. Talk in sight including the A. Tafs
~~made a new Bow Spit Shroud and Set~~
~~it up~~ Lat 13. 42. ✧ Long 8. 38
1065th

Feb Sat 3rd/72

This day commence the same
Meid part Stering N N W under all Sail with
a moderate breze Latter part the same
& Dale in sight including the Array Tafs
made a new Bow Spit Shroud and set
it up. Lat 12. 50 ✧ Long 9. 38. W.
1066th

Feb Sun 7th/72

This day commence with moderate
brāde Stering N N W under all Sail
repaired the gaff top Sail and rove a new
sheet. Meid part Stering the same Latter
part fine weather Stering N. N. W under
all Sail
1067th

Feb Mon 5th/72

This day commence with
moderate brāde Stering N. N. W. gaining
with the Array Tafs Meid part fine
weather broke up the gam at 10. 30. o-
-clock Latter part Stering N. N. W under
all Sail. Mer Coggeshall rather unwell
. Lat 10. 57. Long 11. 48

Continued Remarks From St Helena

1068 Days

Feb Dnes 6th / 72

This day commences with moderate trade Steering N N W under all Sail (Array Fast in Sight) Mid part the same Le latter part moderate trade Steering N.N.W. under all Sail broke out water & wood. Lat 9.50 Long 12.46

1069

Feb. Wednes 7th / 72

This day commences with moderate trader Steering N.N.W under all Sail in company with the Array Fast. (Saw jumpers and a merchantman in Sight) Mid part the same Latter part Steering the same under all Sail

70 70 Days

Feb Thurs 8th / 72

This day commences with fresh trade Steering N.N.W 3 whales in Sight at 3½ o-clock Spoke and gained the Array Fast saw a Whale to the Eastward Spoke her & found it to be the Annawan of New Bedford Capt Jason W. Gifford 9 months out with 160 bbls Sperm Mid part fresh trader broke up the Gam at 10½ o-clock took in fore top G Sail Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack Latter part moderate trader Steering by the wind on the Port tack under all Sail in company with the Array Fast. Annawan & a Whaling Schooner in Sight

Long 14.00

1071st day Lat 9.00

Feb Friday 9th / 72 Long 14.15

Lat 9.03

This day commences the same as 4. o-clock gained the A. Fast & Annawan. Mid part moderate trader Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack Took in the light Sail Latter part Steering to the Westward with fresh trader under topsails & course (A. Fast in Sight

Towards Ascension

1072nd

Feb Sat 10th/72

This day commences with fresh
trades Steering by the wind on the Starboard
tack bore Ship at 4/2 o-clock Saw Several
merchantmen during the day Mid part
Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack
Leather part fresh trades Steering to the West-
-ward Set the Main top-g-sail Broke our Buf
boler & Set hold. Array Fast in Sight

1073d

Feb Sun 11th/72

This day commence the same 3 Sail
in Sight Raised the Island of Ascension at
2/2 -o-clock run down within 8. Miles of-
it and luffed to the wind on the Starboard
tack took in the Main top-g. Sail Mid part
Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. Leather part
running down for the Land under all Sail
with fresh trades in company with Array Fast
Saw 3 Merchantmen

1074th

Feb Mon 12th/72

This day commences the same at
3. o-clock run down off the Settlement and
took observations in order to regulate the
Chronometer. Same time gaining with the Array
Fast. Saw Several merchantmen ~~at~~ Sundown
took in the light Sails and double reefed the
top Sails & luffed to the wind on the Port
tack Mid part fresh trades Leather part Steering
North — Under all Sail Saw Several Merchantmen

1075th

Feb Tues 13th/72

This day begins the same Mid part Steering
N. under all Sail Leather part the same, Broke our Water
Array Fast in Sight: Long 15. 3. 8 , Lat 5. 30 South

Continued Remarks on Board Bk Globe

1076 dy

Feb. Wednes 14 dy /72

This day commences with fresh Trades Steering N. under all Sail. Mid part the same Latter part Steering N. under all Sail.

1077 dy

Feb Thurs 15 dy

This day commences the same as 4 O-clock gamed the Array Easts. Mid part Steering N under all Sail Latter part moderate Trades Steering N. Set up the Bobb Stays & Love a new Whal rope caught a porpoise Struck another but lost him by the line parting

Lat 2.38. Long 17. 38

1078 dy

Feb Friday 16 dy /72

This day commences the same Saw porpoises Mid part cloudy Latter part moderate trades Steering N. Array Easts & a Brig in Sight Sent down and repaired the Fore-Top Gallant Sail

Lat 1.14 South Long 18.43

1079 dy

Feb Sat-17 dy /72

This day commences with light trades Sent & Set the Fore Top Gallant Sail at 6. O-clock had a Thunder Squall. took in the Fore-Top-Gallant Sail & Easts Top Sail Mid part moderate trades. at 2 1/2 O-clock wind hauled the Eastward braced up & made all Sail Steering N. Latter part the same Struck a porpoise but lost him by the prong drawing

Lat. 00. 04. South Long 19.26

1080 dy

Feb Sun. 18 dy /72

Lat 1.04 N
Long 20.16

This day commences the same gaming with the Array Easts broke out Water Bread & Butter Sent a bag of Bread aboard the Array Easts Mid part wind hauled to the E.N.E. Steering N. Latter part equally with rain Steering the same

From Ascension to the Line

1081st

Feb Mon 19th/72

This day commences with light breze from the N&E Steering N. had a rain Squall. Array Gaff in Sight Meid part Squally with rain Steering N by E under all Sail Latter part Steering N with a light breze from the N & E. Lat 2.04. N. & Long 20.32

1082nd

Feb Tues 20th/72

This day commence the same part of the 1st to main top-gallant yard. Spaied it again Meid part light breze from the S. Steering N by E under all Sail Latter part wind hauled to the N.E Ship heading N.W. by N. under all Sail on the Starboard tack (had a rain Squall) Saw 5 Merchantmen heading to the Southward. (Lat Pork

Lat 3.04 Long 20.37

1083rd

Feb Wedny 21st

This day commence with fresh breze from the N.E at 5 1/2 o-clock wind died away & hauled to the S. Saw a Sail heading to the Southward Meid part light breze from the E.N.E Steering by the wind under all Sail Latter part the Same

1084th

Feb Thurs 22nd/72

This day commence the Same at 4. o-clock Spoke the Array Gaff- the Capt's boat aboard. Meid part light breze from the N.N.E Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack Latter part the Same Lat. 3. 50. Broke out Sugar

1085th

Feb Friday 23rd/72

Lat 4.04 Long 23.29 This day commence with a moderate breze from the N & E. Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Starboard tack Meid part the Same Latter part fresh breze from the N N E Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all Sail (Broke out Water) (who left the Buoy out)

Remarks on Board Bk Globe from the Line to the N.E

1086th day Feb Sat 24th /72

This day commences with moderate breeze from the N & E Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Starboard tack. Saw Black-fish & porpoise Away Past & a Merchantman in sight. at Sundown gained the Away Past. Mid part fine but the Latter part light breze from the N & E Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Starboard tack Saw a Merchantman bound to the S & E

Lat 4. 14 Long 24. 25

1087th Feb Sun 25th /72

This day commences with a moderate breze from the N. E Steering by the wind under all Sail. (Mer Logg shall is about the same does not seem to gain much as yet) Mid part Steering the same Latter part fresh breze Ship Heading N W by N. under all Sail. Saw a Sail

Lat 4. 34. Long 25. 27

1088th Feb Mon 26th /72

This commences the same. Mid part Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Starboard tack Latter part the Same

Lat 5. 18

1089th Feb Tue 27th /72

This day commence with fresh trades Steering by the wind. under all Sail on the Starboard tack saw a sail. at 5 1/2. o-clock Spoke and. gained the Away Past. Mid part moderate breze from the N. & E Steering by the wind under all Sail Latter part moderate breze from the N. & E Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Starboard tack Away Past & a Merchantman in sight

Lat 6. 0 North Long 26. 36

1872

Trade winds

1090th day

Feb Wedne 28th /72

This day commences with a moderate breze from the N & E Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Starboard tack Mid part moderate breze from the N.E Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Starboard tack Latter part light-breze from the N.E Steering the Same

Long 28.40

1091st Lat 6.44

Feb Thurs 29th /72

This day commences with a fresh breze from the N.E Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all Sail. Saw a Steamer bound to the S.E Mid part Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Starboard tack heading N½W. Latter part fresh breze from the N.E Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Starboard tack. Broke out Water & Hove Up and the Lattle Bull

Lat 7.30

Long 29.23

1092nd

March Friday 1st /72

This day commences with a fresh breze from the N.E Ship heading N. under all Sail Mid part the Same Latter part fresh breze from the N.E Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. took in the top-gallant Sails & Mizzen top=mast Stay-Sail broke out the oil between decks in order to cooper it.

Lat 8.28 Saw a Sulphur Bottom

Long 30.12

1093rd

March Sat 2nd /72

This day commences with fresh trade Stowed the potato bin in the fore hold at Sundown took the Main top G-Sail Mid part Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack Latter part the Same. Lat 9.33

Long

Remarks on Board Bk Globe A. A. Tripp

1094th day March Sun 3rd/72

This day commences with fresh
breezes steering by the wind under all sail
gaining with the Array Past at Sundown
took in the main lofr-gallant sail & mizzen
lofr-mast Stay sail Middle part the same
Latter part Strong breezes heading N N W
under all sail (saw grampuses)

Lat-40.37 Long 31.43

1095th March Mon 4th

This day commences with Strong
breezes Ship heading N N W. by the wind on
the Starboard tack. Bk Array Past in sight
at Sundown took in the g-mast lofr-sail Middle
part breezes rather unsteady Ship heading from
N. N. W to N. under all sail. Latter part fresh
breezes Ship heading the Same

Lat-41.42 Long 32.41

1096th March Tues 5th/72

This day commences with Strong breezes
Ship heading N by W under all sail at Sundown
took in the main lofr g-sail & mizzen
lofr-mast Stay-sail Middle part Strong breezes
took in the flying jib Latter part Strong breezes
Steering by the wind under whole lofr sails
course jib & Spanker. Lat-42.55. Long 33.29

1097th March Wednesday 6th/72

This day commences with Strong
breezes at Sundown double reefed the lofr sails
Middle part Ship on the Starboard tack with
Strong breezes Latter part the same (broke out hatch)
Ship Past in sight Lat-43.55 Long 34.05

Master. Cruising in the N. E Trade Winds

1098 ½

March Thurs 7th /72

This day commences with Strong trades Ship on the Starboard tack at 4. o-clock took in the main-Sail. Saw porpoises Mid part Strong trades - Latter part the Same Steering N. W by N. under reefed top Sails fore Sail main Spencr and fore-top mast Stay Sail Lat 14.48. Long 34.56

Lat 14. 30

1099 ½

March Friday 8th /72

This day commences with Strong trades Steering to the N & W. took the Boat & Waist-Boats up on the upper cranes (Saw a large turtle) At 8 Sundown wore Ship. Mid part Steering by the wind on the Port-tack. Latter part Steering to the N & W. Array Sail in Sight

1100 ½

March Sat 9th /72

This day commences with Strong Trades Steering N. W by W. under double reefed top Sails & fore Sail at Sundown luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack Mid part Strong trades Latter part Moderate trades Steering to the S & W ~~S & W~~ the jib & main Sail Long 33.42

1101 ½

Lat 14. 30

March Sun 10th /72

This day commences with moderate trades Steering to the S & W. at 3. o-clock Spoke and Gained the Array Sail. at Sundown took in the jib & main Sail. Mid part Strong trades Latter part Strong trades Steering to the S & W under double reefed top Sails fore Sail & jib. Array Sail in Sight. Saw a School of porpoises.

Lat 13.52 Long 33.49

Continued Remarks Cruising on Board

1102nd day Mond March 11th/72

This day commences with Strong breeze Ship Leading N. by the wind on the Starboard tack. Onay Gafs in Sights at Sundown took in jib & Main Sail Mid part the same Latter part Strong breeze Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack set the jib and main-Sail. reefed the ref points to the main topsail Lat 14.10 Long 35.31

1103rd Tues March 12th/72

This day commences the same. Wore Ship Leading S.E on the Port tack. set Sold. broke out Water Mollasses & Vinegar. at Sundown took in the jib & main-Sail Mid part Steering by the wind on the Port tack Latter part moderate breeze Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack set the jibs main Sail & mizzen top mast Stay Sail Saw 3 Sails. Lat 14.06 Long 35.37.

1104th Wednes March 13th/72

This day commences the same as Sundown took in the light Sails. Saw a Merchant Brig Leading to the Northward Mid part Gaining with the Ship Latter part moderate breeze Ships on different tacks set the main Sail & flying jib Lat 14.05 Long 36.05

1105 Thursday March 14th/72

This day commences the same Unreefed reefed out Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack at Sundown took in the light Sails & reefed the Topsails Mid part moderate breeze Ship on the ~~Starboard~~ Port tack Latter part moderate breeze: wore Ship at 7. o-clock heading S.E made all Sail. Onay Gafs in sight also a Merchantman (Brig)

Bk Globe of New Bedford 1872

1106th Friday March 15th/72

This day commences with fine weather Ship on the Port tack under all Sail. Broke out Beef. at Sundown Shortned Sail as usual Mid part the Same Latter part fresh breeze Stump by the wind under all Sail on the Starboard tack Sent down the Fore-Sail for repairs. Array Capt in Sight.

1107th day Sat March 16th/72

This day commences with fresh trades Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all Sail finished repairing the fore Sail & bent it at Sundown Capt sent aboard the Array Capt at Sundown took in the light Sails and double reefed the top Sails Mid part fresh breze Ship Heading N & E by the wind on the Starboard tack Saw a Merchantman Leading to the Southward Latter part moderate trades Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack Array Capt in Sight

Lat 14. 46 ✧ Long 36 46

1108th Sun March 17th/72

This day commences with moderate trades Steering to the S & W Sent the sick out. at Sundown luffed to the wind on the Port tack. Mid part moderate trades Ship on the Port tack Latter part Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack

Lat 14. 42 Long 37. 02

1109th Mon March 18th/ 1872

This day commences with fresh trades Steering by the wind on the Port tack. Broke out Water Saw a School of Black fish and caught one to each Boat Larboard & Waist-Boat. Array Capts Boat also lowered but caught none

Continued Remarks Cruising On Board

Mid part Steering by the wind on the Port tack Heaved the Black fish blubber Latter part Watch employed in Mincing the blubber and clearing away the Heads Wore Ship at 6. o-clock took in the jib and Spanker

Lat 14.30 Long 36.57

1110 M

Tues March 19th /72

This day commences with Strong trades Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. cleaned out the Hole and Just done of the blubber into them. Mid part Strong trades accompanied with rain Squalls took in the main Sail jib & Spanker Latter part blowing Strong From the N.E. Wore Ship at 5 1/2. o-clock. And took in the fore top Sail boiled out the blubber turned up 4. bbls, Saw a Whaling Schooner

1111 M

Wednes March 20th /72

This day commences the Same Set the fore top Sail (wore Ship at 9 1/2. o-clock Mid part Strong trades Latter part the Same Set the jib Sent down and Paid all the Gunt gaskets

Lat 14.18 Long 36.35

1112 M

Thursday March 21st

This day commences with Strong trades Ship by the wind on the Starboard tack Array Sail in sight. (Saw a Fin Back) Mid part moderate trades Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack Set the Spanker & main Sail Latter part Strong trades wore Ship at 8. o-clock. Saw a Whaling Schooner (west bold) Turned the reefs out the main topsail. Array Sail in sight have been Steering to the Southward & Eastward

1/c day Lat 14.42 Long 37.04

Bk Globe A a Fripp Master

1113th day Friday March 22nd/72

This day commence with moderate trades Steering to the S & E at Sundown double reefed the Main Topsail & furled the Main Sail Mid part Steering by the wind under double reefed topsails fore-Sail jib and Spanker Leather part Strong trades Steering by the wind on the Port tack. Set the jib & Spanker Saw 3 Merchantmen. Array Gaff and the Schooner in Sight

1114th Sat March 23rd/72

This day commence with Strong trade gaining with the Array Gaff. Saw a large Merchantman at Sundown took in the Main Sail Mid part Strong trades took in the jib Leather part Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack upaired the boat which was stove by the Array Gaffs Boat. the Schooner and Array Gaff in Sight

1115th Sun March 24th/72

This day commence the same Set Main Sail jib & Spanker Stowed down the Blackfish oil (which was 4 bbls) the Array Gaff has gone out of Sight to day for the first time since leaving Helena. at Sundown took in the Main Sail. Mid part fresh trade Leather part Strong trades Steering by the wind under double reefed Top-Sails fore Sail jib & Spanker on the Starboard tack

Lat 14.12 Long 36.57

1116th Mon March 25th/72

This day commences the same took in the Spanker Mid & Leather part Squally with rain Array Gaff and the Schooner in Sight on the Starboard tack Lat 14.31 Long 37.07

On Board Bk Globe of New Bedford

1117 M

March Tues 26th/72

This day commences with moderate
trades Steering by the wind under reefed
topsails courses jib and Spanker. the Array
Eastt and a merchantman in Sight
at Sundown took in the Main-Sail
Mid part fine weather Latter part moderate
trades Ship on the Port tack under all Sail
Array Eastt and Schooner in Sight

1118 M

March 27th/72

This day commences with moderate
trades Steering by the wind on the
Starboard tack. Spoke the Schooner
Quickstep Captn Birch of Provincetown
10 month out with 236 bbls Sperm to
Sundown took in the light Sails & double
reefed Captn Howland of the Array Eastt
came aboard Mid part fine weather
broke up the gam at 10. o-clock Latter
part light trades Steering by the wind under
all Sail Saw a School Black fish Lowered 3
Boats and obtained one the Larboard Boat
Array Eastt lowered 2 Boats also
Lat 14.14 Long 37.30

1119 M

March Thursday 28th

This day commences with light trades Steering
by the wind under all Sail on the Starboard
tack watch employed in breaking out Water
& Leaning the Black-fish blubber at Sundown
took in the light Sails & hauled the mainsail up
Mid part fine weather Latter part the same Steering by
the wind on the Starboard tack under all Sail
minced the Blubber
Lat 14.50 Long 37.17

Cruising for Sperm Whales in the N.E. Trades

1120th

March Friday 29th/72

This day commences with light trades Steering by the wind on the Port tack under all Sail. Array Sail in Sight at Sundown Shortened Sail to double reefed top Sails fore-Sail jib & Spanker Mid part moderate breze Steering by the wind on the Port-tack Latter part fresh trades Steering by the wind on the Starbard tack. boiled out the Black-fish blubber turned up 2 bbls (20 the reste out.)

1121st

March Sat 30th/72

This day commenc the same Stacked Ship at 4. o-clock. gained the Array Sail at Sundown double reefed the top Sails & furled the main Sail Mid part Strong trades Steering by the wind under double reefed top Sails & fore Sail. took in the jib & Spanker Latter part Strong trades Steering by the wind under the Same Sail Array Sail & the Quicksteps in Sight

Lat N. 34 Long 37.18

1122nd

March Sun 31st

This day commences with Strong trades Steering S.S.W Saw a Merchantman Heading to the N. at Sundown Luffed to the Wind on the Port tack Mid part Steering by the wind on the Port tack Latter part Strong trades Ship on the Port tack. Set the jib & Spanker Saw a School of Black-fish caught 2 dolphins Oh dear me I wish that this Voyage would end for I am almost tired of this Sun Lat 13.30. Long 37.10

Continued Remarks Cruising on Board

1123rd — April Mon 1st/72

This April fool day commence with moderate trades Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack Set the main-Sail Array Taff-in Sight at Sundown took in the Main-Sail Mid part moderate breze Steering by the wind under double reefed Fore-Sail fore-Sail jib and Spanker Latter part moderate brezes from the N.E Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Port tack at 6 o-clock raised a School of Black-fish lowered 3 Boats and chased them unit they Sweat Boats came aboard at 7. o-clock with-no Fish, broke out Buf Mollasse & Water & over Hold

1124th — April Tues 2nd/72

This day commence with moderate trades Ship by the wind on the Same tack under all Sail at Sundown took in the light Saile gained the Array Taff. Saw a Schooner bilnig to the windward Mid part moderate breze Latter part the Same made all Sail Sore Ship at 6 1/2 o-clock Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack watch employed in seizing on the Bunt Gaskets Lat 14.07 Long 37.08

1123d — April Wednes 3rd/72

This day commence with fine Weather Ship by the wind on the Starboard tack at Sundown took in the light Sails Mid part moderate breze. Latter part the Same made all Sail Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack A. Taff in Sight

Bk Globe — A A Fisher — Master

1726th

April Thurs 4th/72

This day commences with moderate trades Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under all Sail. broke out all the wood that could be found in the lower hold. find that we are rather short of wood. at 3-o-clock gained the Array Capt Reid part gaining with fine weather Latter part Steering SSW under all Sail. Cooper employed in finishing off the new Buckets Lat 13. 51, Long 37. 36

1727th

April Friday 5th/72

This day commences with moderate trades Steering to the S & W. Array Capt in Sight at Sundown took in the light Sails and hauled up the main-Sail and luffed to the wind on the Port-tack Mid part fresh trades Steering by the wind on the Port tack Latter part fresh trade Steering to the N & W under whole top Sails fore Sail jibs & mizzen topmast Stay Sail. at 10-o-clock lowered for Blackfish but did not get any broke out Water

1728th

April Sat 6th/72

This day commence with fresh trades Steering to the N & W gained the Array Capt at Sundown double reefed & took in the light Sails and luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack Mid part Moderate breze Ship heading to the N.W Got the cask out. Latter part the same watch employed in putting new heads into the new Buckets

Lat 13.32 Long 38.15

Continued Remarks On Board Bk Globe

1129 1/2

April Sun 7th/72

This day commences with moderate trades Steering S. W under lofts Sails & fore sail at Sundown double reefed & luffed to the wind on the Port tack Mid part Steering by the wind on the same tack Latter part fresh trades Steering N. W Set the reefs out Away Taff-in Sight Lat 13. 08. Long 38.50

1130 M

April Mon 8th/72

This day commences with moderate trades Steering N. W under whole lofts-Sails fore-sail jibs &c, at Sundown double reefed the lofts Sails & took in the light Sails luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack made arrangements to Stand Boats crew watches in order to have more helps to fit the rigging Mid part the same Latter part fresh trade Steering S. W under double reefed lofts Sails & fore Sail. 2 Boats crew employed in Setting up jib & flying jib Stays also Set up the fore rigging & back-Stays Lat 13. 07 ½ / Long 39. 36

1131 St

April Tues 9th/72

Lookout Bread

This day commence with fresh trades Steering S. W under the Same Sail Set up the main-rigging and Seizing off the lanyards at Sundown luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack. Saw a Merchantman Mid part the Same Latter part employed in Setting up the main lofts mast & top gallant & royal back Stays also Set up the main lofts mast & top g Stays. (Steering to the S & W under reefed "to ft-Sails (Lucy Staff in Sight

1872

Of New Bedford A A Tripp Master

1132nd April Wednes 10th/72

This day commences with fresh brades Steering to the N & W employed in Setting up fore- & main top mast rigging also set up the fore-top gallant rigging at 6.0- clock luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack Gained the Array Fast. Mid part the Same Latter part Strong breze Steering N & W. under double reefed top- Sails & Fore Sail employed in Seizing off the rigging. Array Gaft in Sights Lat 73.20 Long 41.13

1133rd April Thurs 11th/72

This day commence the Same employed in fitting the rigging Saw Something which looked some like Sperm Whale luffed to about an hour but did not See anything more of it. Kept off on the Same course at Sundown luffed to the wind on the Port- tack Mid part the Same Latter part moderate brades Steering N. W under double reefed top Sails & Fore- Sail employed in casing the rigging &c.

Lat 73.09 Long 41.48 West

1134th April Friday 12th

This day commence the Same Saw 2 merchantmen also Array Gaft in Sights (as usual) employed in Saloring, at Sundown luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack Mid part moderate brades. Latter part moderate brades Steering N. W under reefed top-Sails & Fore- Sail 2 Sails in Sight employed in Setting up the Bizzen rigging & Back-Stays

Continued Remarks Through the N. East

1135 M.

April Sat 13th/72

This day commences with light trades Steering N.W under double reefed Top-Sails & fore-Sail employed in Seizing off the Mizzen rigging, gained the Array Gaff at Sundown Shifted to the wind on the Starboard tack Middle part the same Latter part moderate trades accompanied with rain Squalls employed in Setting down the fore-rigging on the Port Side. Set up the mizzen Top mast Backstays Array Gaff in sight.

Lat 13.48 Long 43.07

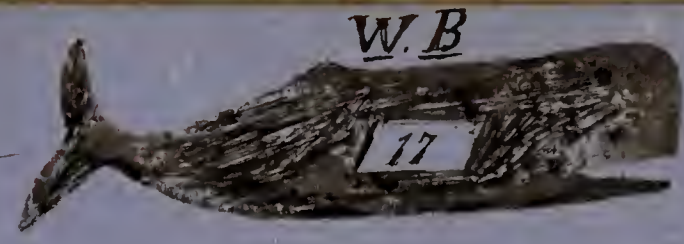
1136 M.

April Sun 14th/72

This day commences with moderate trades accompanied with rain Squalls commenced setting the main rigging on the Port Side at 6. o-clock raised a Sperm Whale about 2 miles off the Lee Bow immediately lowered 3 Boats in pursuit after Sundown the Waist Boat Struck a Small one the Bow Boat Striking the same Whale 2nd Boat at 7 1/2 o-clock the Whale turned up, took him along Side and fluked him Spoke the Array Gaff the Capt. came on board. the Array Gaff also saw a Whale to day heading to the S.W Middle part moderate trades double reefed the Top Sails & furled the main Top-g-Sail Pouring with the Array Gaff one man taken sick. Latter part fresh trades commenced cutting at 6 o-clock at 7 1/2 o-clock had the Whale in on deck braced forward on the Starboard tack all hands employed in clearing away the Head

Lat 13. made all Sail by day except Top-g-Sails Long 43. 37

Trades To the N. West



1737. 2d April Mon 13th /72

This day commence with light Trades employed in cutting the blubber into horse pieces at 4-o-clock washed off the decks. Away Boats and Merchantmen in Sight at 8.-o-clock Wore Ship Steering by the wind on the Port tack at Sundown took in the light Sails & double reefed Mid part moderate Trades Ship on the Port-tack Latter part light breze made all Sail. Started the works boiling on the head 2 Sails in Sight

1738th Lat 13.22 Long 43.24 April Tues 16th /72

This day commences with moderate Trades Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Starboard tack. Hauled aback for a French Brig the said Brig Spoke us. they was in want of Flour & Bread the Captn went aboard and let him have 4 Bags of Bread & 130 lbs of Flour. the Capts Obliged 6 gallons of wine 2 bottles of Brandy 25 lbs of Pork 2 cans of Soup & Boulli. Tacked the Away Boat. (Saw 2 merchantmen at Sundown double reefed & took in the light Sails Mid part fresh breze at 8. o-clock finished boiling. Ended Just on the last began Turned up 77 bbls Latter part fresh Trades Steering by the wind on the ~~Starboard~~ Larboard tack. employed in cutting the mizen rigging also the Fore main rigging. Away Boat in Sight took off the last lean

Lat 13.18 Long 43.49

Continued Remarks On Board Bte Globe

1139 A.M. April Wednes 17th/72

This day commences with moderate trades Steering by the wind on the Starboard tack under whole Top Sails jibs & Spanker & Stay Sail employed in Sailorizing at Sundown double reefed Top Sails & took in the light Sails and more Ship Meid part fine weather Latter part the same Steering to the S.W under whole top Sails & fore-Sail employed in breaping out & coopering the oil between decks. also Stowed down the last whale which was 76. bbls. after Stowing off the Hold employed in Rattling the mizzen rigging

Lat 13.20 Long 43.36

1140 P.M. April Thurs 18th

This day commences with moderate trades Steering to the S & W employed in Rattling the fore top mast rigging at Sundown double reefed & luffed to the wind on the Port tack. Oh dear me I am tried of this voyage and wish to God that it could Soon come to an end. Meid part Ship by the wind on the Port-tack Latter part Steering to the N & W sot the reefs out & sot the light Sails Stowed the old Sails into a Cask & Stowed the Cask in the fore hold. broke out Sugar & a bbl of Pork. Rattled the main top Mast rigging Painted the fore top Sail tie & Rund rick Crew Past out of sight Sugar

Lat 13.06 Long 44.33

From the N. East Trades To the N. W

1141st day April Friday 19th/72

This day commin as with fresh Trades Steering to the N & W under whole Top Sails fore-Sail jibs & mizzen Top-mast Stay Sail Finished Ratting the Port main Top-mast rigging Painted the Top Sail Sheets. at Sundown double reefed & luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack Mid part the Same Latter part Strong Trades accompanied with rain Squalls employed in ratting the main-Top G. & fore Top-G- rigging made a mast coat to the main Mast

Lat 13. 33. Long 43. 29

1142nd April Sat 20th/72

This day commenced with fresh Trades Steering N N W under reefed Top-Sails & fore Sail employed in ratting the fore-and main rigging at Sundown Wore around on the Port tack. Mid part moderate Trades Latter part the Same Steering W. N. W under Short Sail employed in ratting the fore & main rigging. Tacked & broke out water

Lat 14. 00 Long 46. 02

1143rd April Sun 21st/72

This day commenced with fresh Trades Steering W N. W under Short Sail employed in ratting the fore & main Top-mast rigging Finished ratting forward Mid part Steering W. N. W Latter part Steering W. N. W. Turned the reefs out & Set main Top-gallant-Sail Saw a Brig heading to the S. W

Lat Long

Continued Remarks On Board

1144 Hr.

April Mon 22nd/72

This day commences with moderate trades Steering W. N. W. under Top-Sails & main Top-gallant Sail. Saw a Sail heading to the S. W. Saw a School of Black-fish lowered 3 Boats and obtained none. Struck one but drew from him. At Sundown double reefed & took in the main Top-G-Sail Mid part fine weather Latter part the same Steering W. N. W under double reefed Top-Sails & fore-Sail employed in taring down the rigging. finished ratting the rigging

Lat-14.30. Long 69.40

1145 Hr.

April Tues 23rd/72

This day commences with moderate trades Steering W. N. W employed in taring and painting. painted the jib & fly jib boom also Spril-Sail yard &c painted the Iron Buckets Mid part Steering W. N. W Latter part moderate trades Steering to the N & W employed in taring the fore & aft Stays painted forward house (over head) and painted the bearers & dead eyes. broke out Bread

Lat 15-27 Long 30.40

April Wedny 24th/72

1146 Hr.

This day commenced the same painted the Waist Boat. Mid part Steering W. N. W Latter part Steering W by N sot the reefs out of the main Top-Sail painted the mizzen mast & Bow Boat

Lat 15.45 Long 32.15

Bk Globe Through The N.E. Trades

1747 hr.

April Thurs 25th /72

This day commences with moderate
trades Steering W by N employed in taring
down the fore & main Lofts mast rigging also
tared the Starboard main rigging. Painted the
head of the fore-mast Mid part Steering
the same Latter part Steering N W by W
under whole main Lofts Sail & double reefed
fore Lofts Sails. employed in painting the fore-
mast & fore Lofts mast heads & crosstrees also
painted the Quarter Boats Saw a Brig
heading to the Westward
Lat 16.20 Long 33.59

1748 hr. April Friday 26th /72

This day commences with moderate trades
Steering the same painted the main mast-
and Boat Kegs & Line tubs also the buckets
burned oil & tarred the main Lofts gallant-
Sail & jibs and hauled to the N W by N
Saw a school of porpoises Mid part fine
weather Latter part moderate trades Steering
N W by N made all Sail employed in
painting chists also painting aloft. Finished
painting aloft washed the Ship outside as
far as the Waist broke out Water & Flour
1749 hr (Her Cogg shall off duty) on account of Sickness)

April Sat 27th /72

This day commences with a light air
from the Northward braced up Steering by the
wind on the Starboard tack but the Spanker
and set the Gaff Lofts Sail. Mid part Steering
the same Latter part light trades Steering N W
under all Sail employed in painting Ships outside. 2 Sails in sight
Lat 17.37 Long 35.13

Continued Remarks on Board Bk Globe

1130 Hr

April Sun 28th /72

This day commences with a light breze Steering N. W by N under all Sail 3 Sails in Sight. the Captn went on board of the Bk Princess of Wales and obtained 3 paint brushes & 2 1/2 Gallons of paint oil. at 3 1/2 - o - clock finished painting the Port Side. this said Bk is from Hiogo Bay with a cargo of Wool bound to New York. Mid part Steering N W by N under all Sail. with moderate breezes. Latter part Fresh breezes Steering N W by N under all Sail Lat 18.40 Long 56.06 West -

1151 Hr

April Mon 29th /72

This day commences with moderate breezes Steering N W by N under all Sail for New Bedford. Mid part the same Latter part fresh breezes Steering N. W. under all Sail finished painting the outside of the Ship. painted the after house (over head) also painted the Line tube and painted the yards Dome. Saw a Bark heading to the Westward repaired the Starboard Boat Lat 20. 12 Long 57. 24 Stained the head grating

1152 Hr

April Tues 30th /72

This day commences with fresh breezes Steering N. W under all Sail painted the Boats on the house and painted the Spanker boom at 1 under look in the fore top g - Sail and hauled up the main Sail. Mid part the same Latter part brases very moderate Steering N. W under all Sail. employed in washing Ships inside broke out water & Provisions below & Lat 21.30 Long 58.40

Homeward Bound 1872

1733rd

May Wednesday 1st/72

This day commences with moderate breezes Steering N.W under all Sail repaired the main-Sprucer & bent it and repaired the Jumps and bent the main Sail over anew. Set the Fore top Sail & main Sail (Mid part light breezes accompanied with rain squalls & lightning. took in the light Sails & double reefed the top Sails Latter part moderate breezes from the S. E Steering N.W under all Sail Sent down the fore-top Sail for repairs Saw a School of Black fish

Lat 22.00 Long 37.24

1734th

May Thurs 2nd/72

This day commences with a light breeze from the S.E Steering N.W finished & bent the fore-top Sail Saw a Steamer heading to the N.E. painted behind the locker & galley. (commenced Standing Sea watches (again) Mid part took a light breeze from the N.E made all Sail (except the Spanker and gaff top Sail) Steering N by W. Latter part Strong breezes Steering the same parted the main top-gallant Sheet rove a new one. parted the main tack rove a new one. also parted the flying jib Jumpants (made new ones and sent them up. took in the lights Sails & double reefed the fore-top Sail bearing Strong & rove new fore buntlines main top gallans clewline and new main top Sail buntlines also rove new flying jib Sheets & main braces

Lat 22.31 Long 40.51

Remarks Continued On Board Bk

1753 1/2

Friday May 3rd /72

This day commences with Strong breezes Steering N. W by N the Reefs out and Set Main top gallant Sail & Flying Jib made a new grize for the Waist Boat Mid part Steering N.W by N. under all Sail Latter part fresh Trades Steering N.W by N. under all Sail employed in painting the inside of the Ship Saw 2 Merchantmen Leading to the Northward broke out a Tierce of Beef

Lat 24.38 Long 62.35

1136 1/2

Sat May 4th /72

This day commenced the Same employed in painting. Mid part moderate breeze from the S.E Steering N W by N under all Sail Latter part the same Steering N W by N employed in painting Ship

Lat 23.37.N Long 63.31.W

1757 1/2

Sun May 5th /72

This day commenced with light breeze from the S.E Steering N W by N. under all Sail Mid part light breze from the S.E Steering N W by N. under all Sail Latter part moderate breze from the S.W Steering N W by N at 4.0-clock wind hauled to the N.E and commenced breezing with rain Squalls took in the light Sails Steering N.W

Lat 26.40. Long 64.21

1758 1/2

Mon May 6th /72

This day commenced with moderate breze from the S.W at 4.-0-clock wind hauled to the N.E accompanied with rain Squalls took in the light Sails Steering N.W Mid part fresh breze from the N.E Steering N.W. under all Sail Latter part Steering N.W under all Sail painted the water ways

Lat 27.32 Long 66.02

Globe Homeward Bound

1159th

Tues May 7th/72

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the N.E by N. Steering N.W. under all Sail except the fore-top Sail) at 3-o-clock the wind hauled to the East-ward Set the fore top gallan Sail & Sails Seen this part. Mid part Steering N.W under all Sail with a moderate breze from the N & E. Latter part the Same employd as painting the Water ways hatch combings and Spar on deck 3 Sails in Sight- Saw a School of Porpoise. Mr Coggshall off duty- (Sick)

Lat-28.20 Long 67.20

1160th

Wednesday May 8th/72

This day commences with a moderate breeze from the N & E Steering N.W by N under all Sail employed in painting the windlass Spoke the (Barque inline) Lydia of St Johns (N.B) from Montevideo bound to New York. Mid part Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Starboard Tack with a light breze from the N.N.E Latter part Ship heading W.S.W under all Sail painted the after house (overhead) and painted the buckets Lat 28.36 Long 68.10

1161st

Thursday May 9th/72

This day commences with a light breze from the N.E Steering by the wind 4 Sails in Sight. Captn Employed in painting his room and the pantry. Mid part light breze Steering S.S.W under all Sail Latter part Moderate breze from the N & E Steering N.N.W under all Sail Saw 3 Sails painted the windlass and the Bitts round the main mast Lat-29.28 Long 68.43.

Continued Remarks on Board Bk

1162nd

May Friday 10th/72

This day commences with moderate breze from the Eastward Steering S.S.W under all Sail & Sails in Sight - Mid part Steering N.N.W under all Sail with a light breze from the E.S.E. Latter part fine breze from the S.E Steering N.N.W. employed in scraping the Skylight Guards & Wheel

Lat - 30.30 Long 69.36

1163rd

May Sat - 11th/72

This day commences the same variable the guards to the Skylight & Wheel 3 Sails in Sight painted overhead in the Cabin the Mate also painted his State room Mid part good breze from the S.E Steering N.N.W under all Sail Latter part - fresh breze from the S.E Steering N.N.W under all Sail broke out Beef Pork & Flour 2 Sails in Sight - Lat - 32.16 & Long 70.27

1164th

May Sun 12th/72

This day commences with a fresh breze from the S.E. Steering N.N.W under all Sail 2 Sails in Sight - painted my State room also painted the forward room in the Cabin Scraped the masts Mid part - Strong breze from the S.S.E Steering N.N.W furled the fore-top gallant - Sail jibe Spanker - gaff top Sail cruzzen top mast - Stay Sail & main - Sail Latter part - Strong breze from the S.S.E accompanied with rain Squalls set the main Sail at 5. o - clock (made new Earings) saw a Brig heading to the Southward

Lat 34.22 Long 71.40

Globe South of the Gulf Stream

165th

May Mon 13th /72

This day commence with a light gale from the S.S.E accompanied with rain squalls. took in the main top gallant sail main sail & double reefed the top sails put the Boats on the upper cranes took the oars & sail out of the Waist & Bow Boats Midd part wind hauled to the N.W blowing strong accompanied with Squalls at 11½. o-clock took in the fore top sail steering by the wind heading N by E at 2. o-clock commenced to moderate at 5. o-clock set the fore top sail at 6 o-clock set the reefs out and set the main sail heading N. Leather part steering by the wind under all sail put the oars & sails into the Boats. this morning the Mate and 2nd Mate had a (small) row but ended without much damage on either side

Lat 35.40 Long 71. 55

166th

May Tues 14th /72

This day commenced with light breze from the N.W steering by the wind under all sail at 6½. o-clock wind hauled to the N. tacked ship Midd. part wind light and changable from the S.E to S.W during the first watch had lightening which lasted until 1 o-clock accompanied with rain squalls. from 11. o-clock up to 2½ o-clock had no wind to speak of shortened sail last night to double reefed fore top sail whole main top sail jib & fore sail at 11. o-clock double reefed the main top sail at 3 o-clock took a breze from the N.E heading N.W by W. made all sail (except fore top g-sail & gaff topsail) Leather part ship heading from W.N.W to N.W by N (broke out water) repaired gripes to Waist & Larboard Boats

Long 72. 35 Lat 36,00

Continued Remarks. Near Gulf Stream

1167th

May Wednes 15th. 1872

This day commences with a Strong breze from the S & E Ship heading from S W by W to N. by W took in the Main top gallant Sail. Signalized a full rigged Brig (American) Showing a White Ball in Red ground. Steering East. the water at present is quite warm I think we must be about through the Gulf Stream or berry near it- Mid part wind died away to a calm Lattr part calm a Brig in Sight. named (Two Marys) of (N. C) Lat. 36.50 Long 71.54

1168th

May Thurs 16th/72

This day commenced with a light air from the East-ward Steering S. by W under all Sail 3 Sails in Sight at two o-clock wind let go again Oh dearyme I wish that we could get a fair wind once more in order to get out of this fix.

Mid part light air from the N.W. Steering by the wind under all Sail on the Port tack. the Brig Two Marys in Sight Steering the same Lattr part Strong breze from the N.W Steering by the wind on the Port tack under all Sail at 10- clock wind hauled to the N & E tacked Ship heading N W by N. under all Sail (parted fore top-gallant sheet) 3 Sails in Sight

Lat- 37. 40 Long 71. 51

On Board Bk Globe North of Gulf Stream

1769th

May Friday 17th 1772

This day commences with a Steady breze from the N & E Steering by the wind under all Sail at Sundown Wind let go again 3 Sails in Sight according to our Reckoning Long Island (or Montauk) light is 197 Miles from us bearing about a N. course. Mid part calm up to 1/2 o clock at 1/2 o-clock took a light breze from the Westward lacked Ships heading N. on the Port-lack Latter part light-breze from the N.W Steering by the wind heading N.E and E.N.E. at 10 o'clock lacked Ships heading N.W under all Sail 2 Sails in Sight Employed in cleaning the Bomb guns & Stowing them away

Lat 38.00 Long 72.02

1770th

May Sat 18th 1772

This day commencis with a light air Ships heading N.E. 2 Sails in Sight Sent down the hoops from the Mast heads and set up and tared the royal rigging also scraped the masts. Mid part took a light breze from the S.E. Steering North under all Sail found to New Bedford (without any ceremony) Latter part breze increasing Several Merchantmen in Sight broke out Beef & water & Flour for the last time this voyage I hope. after getting Breakfast. Sent down the communed taking down the dry Casks and cleaning the good Casks & heaving overboard the bad ones. passed a Bark bound to the Southward

Lat 39.09 Long 72.04

Continued Remarks On Board Bk Globe
Within 111 Miles of Leong Island

1771 21st

May Sun 19th 1772

This day commences with a fresh S.E breze Steering N.N.E under all Sail finished carring down the Works Stowed the Bricks in the fore Jeak & lashed the Pots and iron work up to the Pump a Mid-Ships washed of inside and out bundled the craft and Stowed it in the main hold. also sent down the Jumants. Guy Blocks & guys Mid part—fresh breze from the S.S.E Steering N.N.E. under all Sail. Latter part—moderate (in the morning) accompanied with rain. cast of the Anchor ring lashing rove the ring Stoppers & bent the Cables hauled up 70 fathoms to each chain. at 8. o-clock breze up Strong from the SE and set in thick with rain Shortened Sail to double reefed top Sail courses jib & Spanker and luffed to the wind on the Starboard tack. Sounded and found 21 fathoms of Water. at 9. o-clock wore Ship heading South according to reckoning we are 15 Miles to the West ward of Montauk light-house rove new Spanker halliards saw a Steamer

No Observations this day

1772 2nd

May Mon 20th 1772

This day commenced with the South Easter moderating wind hauled to the S.S.W and set in a thick fog. at 1. o-clock moderate. made all Sail working off Shore at 1/2. o-clock Sounded in 26 1/2 fathoms of water at Sundown wind very light and a heavy ground Swell setting from the Southward washed off decks at 7. o-clock. Oh dearey me 15th Part of this

Off Long Island In a thick Fog 1872

Mid part commences a moderating and the fog decreasing. at 9 o-clock Sounded in 33 fathoms of water. Sounded again at 11 o-clock found we was in 35 fathoms. at 12-o-clock the wind hauled to the S.W and commenced bracing at 1½ o-clock kept off Leading E & N.E. Shortened Sail at 10 o-clock at daylight Made all Sail Latter part fresh breze from the S.W Steering N.N.E under all Sail at 7 a.m o-clock raised the Land of Long Island bearing N by E watch employed in cleaning of decks.

1173 Dy

Tues May 21st/72 (1872)

This day commenced with a Strong breze from the S & W Steering in Buzzards Bay. after getting inside of the light-Boat we lowered the Waist Boat and went to the Hen & Chickens Light Boat to get a Pilot to take us in. but the Pilot could not come. Shortly after we obtained a Pilot from Cuttyhunk Island (Church) we then squared away for home (in haste) after getting in or up to Clarks Point the Steamer Helen Augusta towed the Ship to the Wharf Moored the Sails and so ends the Voyage of the Bark Globe. Arrived home at 10½ o-clock in the evening

Finis

A Voyage of 3 years and 75 Days

{Ending — May 21/1872}

1892	Gallons
July & Aug	1697
Sept. 3d	273
" 9th	222
" 15th	272
" 23rd	220
" 30th	307
Oct. 3rd	312
" 11th	240
" 17th	220
" 22nd	220
" 28th	220
Nov. 2nd	318
" 8th	287
" 13th	269
" 14th	296
" 23rd	244
Dec 2nd	284
" 9th	280

Bank Andrew Hicks

oil

196 Bbls and 7 gallons

1872

Whales Seen by the Bark Andrew Hicks

872			1872				
	1st	Aug	4th	72	Lat 39.06 N.	Long 50.31 W	
	2nd	"	10th	"	" 38.33 "	" 42.08	"
	3rd	"	11th	"	" ditto "	" ditto	"
	4th	"	18th	"	" 39.40 "	" 41.01	"
	5th	"	27th	"	" 39.18 "	" 40.37	"
	6th	"	28th	"	" ditto "	" ditto	"
	7th	Sept	3rd	"	" 40.20 "	" 38.42	"
C.	8th	"	12th	"	" 39.27 "	" 29.20	"
873	9th	Jan	26th	73	" 38.42 "	" 43.38	"
	10th	Feb	14th	"	" 37.36 "	" 47.12	"
	11th	March	3rd	"	" 34.14 "	" 49.24	"
	12th	April	1st	"	" 28.33 "	" 41.34	"
	13th	"	3rd	"	" 29.00 "	" 42.10	"
	14th	"	9th	"	" 29.00 "	" 41.32	"
	15th	"	16th	"	" 28.40 "	" 43.04	"
	16th	May	29th	"	" 16.30 "	" 6.00	"
	17th	June	12th	"	" 13.30 "	" 3.15	"
	18th	Oct.	28th	"	" 17.22 "	" 36.43	"
	19th	Nov.	3rd	"	" 19.00 "	" 37.00	"
	20th	"	21st	"	" 23.00 "	" 37.02	"
34 Vermont	21st	Dec.	1st	"	" 23.46 "	" 39.30	"
1874	22nd		2nd	"	" 23.40 "	" 40.60	"
	23rd	Feb.	27th	1874	" 30.40 "	" 44.37	"
	24th	March	7th	"	" 28.30 "	" 42.00	"
	25th	March	31st	"	" 29.30 "	" 42.45	"
	26th	April	11th	"	" 29.20 "	" 42.45	"
	27th	"	18th	"	" 28.20		42.00
	28th	"	19th	"	" 29.08 " South	"	42.13
	29th	June	21st	"	" 29.40 " North		61.00
	30th	July	7th		36.00 " "	"	41.46
	31st	Sept	22nd	"	39.20 " "	"	41.16

	32nd	Nov.	29th	"	Lat - 2. 33	S.	Long 28. 25	West
	33rd	Dec.	28th	"	" 32. 55	"	" 48. 55	
1873.	34th	Jan	18th	"	" 37. 48	"	" 51. 32	
	35th	Feb.	2nd	"	" 37. 00	"	" 52. 00	
	36th	"	27th	"	" 33. 00	"	" 46. 00	
	37th	March	13th	"	" 30. 34	"	" 44. 44	
	38th	"	22nd	"	" 30. 30	"	" 44. 20	
	39th	April	8th	"	" 30. 12	"	" 43. 11	
	40th	"	19th	"	" 30. 20	"	" 43. 00	
	41st	July	28th	North	" 33. 46	N.	" 43. 29	
Big Whale.	42nd	Aug	3rd	"	" 36. 30	"	39. 00	
Smallone	43rd	"	8th	"	" 31. 03	"	38. 39	
Big Whale	44th	"	18th	"	31. 18	"	38. 56	
	45th	"	31st	"	31. 41	"	38. 13	
	46th	Sep.	4th	"	33. 04	"	39. 06	
Big Whale	47th	"	3rd	"	33. 00	"	39. 20	
	48th	"	29th	"	33. 00	"	39. 20	
	49th	Oct	7th	"	38. 04	"	39. 40	
120 bbls Big Whale	50th	Feb	2nd	"	38. 26	S	31. 49	
0 Bbls	51st	"	10th	"	38. 07	"	37. 38	
Lost	52nd	"	23rd	"	37. 13	"	50. 00	
Big	53rd	March	9th	"	33. 34	"	43. 24	
Big	54th	"	10th	"	34. 13	"	43. 20	
Big	55th	"	24th	"	31. 26	"	43. 44	
Small	56th	April	7th	"	28. 06	"	40. 44	
	57th	May	11th	"	12. 12	N.	43. 30	
	58th	"	12th	"	12. 40	"	43. 43	
Small	59th	"	26th	"	13. 00	"	50. 20	
Small	60th	"	28th	"	13. 30	"	31. 40	
" "	61st	July	2nd	"	33. 20	"	32. 00	
Big B.S.C. Big mixed	62nd	"	13th	"	36 03	"	31. 03	
Big	63rd	"	31st	"	33. 22	"	43. 32	
	64	Aug.	24th	"	38. 00	"	49. 40	

Aug 1872

~~October~~ Aug 3rd Opened a cask of Beans and a cask of Rice. Same Month on the 13th a cask of Sugar Opened

Sept 25 1872 Opened the Meal cask bear

Rec'd 6 December 11th/72

We have consumed 9 Bbls of Beef and 5 1/2 Firkins of Pork and 1 Bbl

B 1/2
4
12 1/2

1872

Account of Oil sent home from Fayal

First Whale	2nd Whale	3rd Whale
312	310	298
288	312	273
274	269	270
240	374	272
290	242	294
222	240	296
200	270	
276	193	
2702	2388	

23 Casks Total

1703
2388
2102
6193
2
63 | 12386 (196. 19 Bbls & 9 Gallons
63
610
567
416
378
2 | 38
19

Account of Oil Stowed down

317.	314	220	
312.	212	318	Head oil
313.	244	291	
243.	240	289	
210.	316	277	
313 Head	215	1395	Bbls Gallons
304.	241	2	44 & 9.
322.	307	63 | 2790 (	
240	308	252	
242 H.	220	270	
293 H.	268	252	
317 H.	2885	2 | 18	
222 H.	2	9 Gallons	
3630 gallons	63 | 5770 (	91. & 18½ Body Oil	
or 115 Bbls	362		
and 27½ Gallons	100		
	63		
	2 | 37		
	18½ Gallons		

91
44
133 Bbls

18½
9
27½ Gallons

133 B. 27½ G

Account of Sperm oil Stowed Down

4 1½ Jars of oil since Jayed

Was 3 casks Stowed with the oil after coopering at St Helena which was 16 Bbls

Body 2 39
2 6 8
2 4 4
2 9 6
had 2 6 8
" 2 8 9
1607½

Bbls & Gallons
30 . 29

63) 3208 (
315
2 | 38
29 8

2 4 3 Head
3 0 8 H
2 3 8
3 3 3
2 2 2
2 9 2
2 9 3
2 2 0
2149

Bbls & Gls
68 . 7

63) 4298 (
378
318
304
2 | 14
7

1 2 2 H
2 4 5
3 1 1
3 1 3 H
2 6 9
3 1 0 H
2 9 2
2 9 3
2 6 6
2433
2
63) 4866 (
441
436
441
2 | 15
7 = ½

Bbls Gls
77 . 7½

289 H
372
602
2
63 | 1204 | 19. 3½ Gr
63
374
367
2 | 7
| 3½ Gr

227 H
289
516
2
63 | 1032 | 16. 12 Gr
63
402
378
2 | 24
| 12 Gr

312 H
236
376
239
264
157 H
1324
2
63 | 3048 | 48. 12 Bbls Gr
252
528
504
2 | 24
| 12

250 Head
310 H
260
343
290
126 Ulage counted
1579
2
63 | 3153 | 30. 4 Bbls - Gr
315
2 | 8
| 4 Gr

318
318
284
261 H
235 H
1416
2
63 | 2132 | 44. 30 Gallons
232
312
252
2 | 60
| 30

264 Head
318 H
264 H
157
137
264
242
313
292
2251
2
63 | 4502 | 71. 14½ Bbls. Gs
441
92
63
2 | 29
| 14½

313 Head
294 H.
263 H.
290
137
155
133
263
264

2116
2

63)4232(67 . 5½ (B. Gs)
378
432
441
2/11
5½

313
243
312
243 H

1113
2

63)2226(35 . 10½ (B. Gs)
189
336
315
2/21
10½

131 Head
121 H.
243 H.
343 H.
238 H.
117 H.

1193

236
268
308
286
268
270

1636
1193

2829
2

63)5658(89 . 23½ (B. Gallons)
504
618
567
2/51
23½ Gs

Last oil on River Platte next to last Season

[illegible]

155
318
341
247
235
272
122
133
219
344 H
242 H
306 H
157

3113
2

63) 6226 (98. , 26 — Bbls , Gallons
567
556
504
2) 52
26

285 H
336 H
236 H
269
200
218
319

1863
2

63) 3726 (59. 4½ — Bbls – G
315
576
567
2) 9
4½

239
134
134
220
352
314 H
210
240 H
220 H
347 H
306 H
243
240 H
220
200

3619
2

63) 7238 (114. 28 — Bbls. Gallons
63
93
63
308
252
2) 56
28

120
220
189
241
85
110
244
280
306 H
135
111
94
100
220
294
295
244
172 Ulage [illegible]

3460
2

63) 6920 (109. 26½ — B – Gallons
63
620
567
2) 53
26½

Body

193
300
294
297
149
133
154
137
139
101
103
130

21 72
2

63 | 4344 | 68
378

364
304

2 | 62
30

S

4

267
198
340
157
144
133
121
121
103

1606
2

63 | 3212 | 50
315
0

2 | 62
31

68.30
30.31
118.61
add 1.31½ Lbs
B. 119.29½.3

312 H
260 H
121 H
223 H
199
310
266
220
294

2207
2

63 | 4414 | B. 2 Gl 70 - 2
441

2 | 4
2 gallons

233 H
161
136
133
703
2

63 | 1410 | Bbl. Gl 22.12
126

130
126

2 | 24
12 gallons

222
216
238
101
157 H

934
2

63 | 1868 | 29. 20½
126

608
567

2 | 41 = 20½ Galls

Aug 15th 1812

Bought 31 lbs of Sugar
on the Ship and 16 lbs of Soap
Tobacco is paid for

January 18 13th Sold Mr Sampson 2 Head
of Soap

June 29th 1813
Sold Francis Libbie 3 Thick Shirts
3 Ds.

Had 3/12 Shillings from Mr Samson
Had 300 Reis " 02 1-1/4 Gallons 12 1/2

Aug 5th 1872

Sold Mr Andrew Hicks for 3 lbs
Soft Soap belonging to Edmund Briggs
Late Friendly Ships Officer (deceased)

Money Drawn from BK Andrew Hicks

At St. Helena	May 1873 ..	$14.00
	Postage on Letter.	.28
At St Helena	Sept 29th 1873	$3.00
	Oct 1st ..	" 5.00
	Oct 3rd	" 7.50
At St Catharines	Jan 25th 1874	
2 lbs. Tobacco	at 100	$2.00
Mar 31st 1 lb.	.. at ..	1.00
.. 7 Mil Reis. Equal in English money		4.37½
Feb 11th 1½	.. ..	.93¾
At Barbadoes	May 27th 1874	
	Cash	$10.00
May 27th	..	5.00
29th	..	" 10.00
	..	1.25
June 4th	..	12.50
.. 5	..	1.00
		$2
Oct 13th	Family ..	$ 3.00
17th	..	" 5.00
23rd		" 4.62
25th	Postage on 8 Letters	" 2.19
26th	Cash	2.00
March 19th 1875, 1 lb. Tobacco	at 100	
		$ 30.41
June 11th 1875		8.65
" 14th "		" 14.80
Nov 7th	"	" 54.00
June 12th		

Bbl - G.

1103 14 1/2

98 26

1201 40 1/2

add-1 31 1/2 Sub 1 Bbl from 40 1/2 Gallons

1202 9

5-9 4 1/2 add Stored Aug 3 4th / 73 -

1261 13 1/2

114 28 add Stored Aug 24th / 73

1375 41 1/2

add-1 31 1/2 - Sub

1376 10

109 26 1/2 add Stored Sept 10 11th / 73 -

1485 36 1/2

add 1 31 1/2 Sub 1 Bbl from 36 1/2 Gallons

1486 5 -

119 29 1/2 Stored Feb 7th & 8th 1876

1605 34 1/2

add 1 31 1/2 (Sub 1 Bbl from 34 1/2 Gallons)

1606 3

70 2 - add 2 Gallons & 3 Gallons

1676 3

22 13 add 13 Gls 2 - 3 Gallons Stored Feb 14th / 76

1698 20

29 20 1/2 Stored June 3rd / 76

727 40 1/2

add-1 31 1/2 Sub 1 Bbl from 40 1/2 Gallons

728 9

24 9 — Stored June 7th / 76

752 18

53 30 1/2 Stored Aug 28th / 76

805 18 1/2

14 1/2

6

14

17

41

31

00

7

0

9

1/2